



Natural History Museum Library



000228104

RD & V. 1991











146

# **BULLETIN OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF NORFOLK**

**(REPRINT OF BULLETINS NOS. 1-10)**

**No.38A**

**1988**



**REPRINT VOLUME NOS. 1-10 (1953-1961)**





Editor: Brian M. Funnell, School of Environmental Sciences,  
University of East Anglia, Norwich NR4 7TJ  
Assistant Editor: Philip G. Cambridge, 258 Bluebell Road, Norwich  
NR4 7LW

---

## EDITORIAL

In Bulletin No. 36 (Index Volume to Bulletin Nos. 1-35) we promised a consolidated reprint of Bulletin Nos. 1-18 which were issued in duplicated quarto or A4 format between 1953 and 1969. Here is the first of two volumes of reprints (No. 38A) containing original Bulletin Nos. 1-10.

The deteriorating quality of the original paper, and the relatively poor quality of the duplicating method of reproduction made facsimile reproduction impossible. The entire text has therefore been re-set and the figures re-drawn or re-copied, but without alteration. Please do not respond to out-of-date requests for subscriptions, or write to (former) members at out-of-date addresses! Because of the smaller A5 page size of the present format some of the original figures now appear somewhat over-reduced. If you would like a copy of any particular figure at the original quarto/A4 size please request one from the Editor.

B.M. Funnell  
P.G. Cambridge

## COVER PHOTOGRAPH (Paramoudra Club, 26 July 1950)

Back row (left to right): F.A. Haverson, J.S. Atkinson, B.M. Funnell, R.G. Thurrell, R. Dyer, V.F. Hunter, D.E.H. Reeder, B.R. Richmond, I.J. Harrowven, T. Chamberlain;

Front row (left to right): D.C. Croghan, A.P. Dady, A.J. Martin, W.A. Gordon, G.B. Todd.

PARAMOUDRA CLUB

Tel. 26154

88 Cecil Road  
Norwich

13th April 1953

Dear Member,

As you may by now have heard it was decided at the meeting on Thursday 26th March that conditions were now favourable for the Club to begin to publish some sort of Bulletin or News-sheet to publicise its activities and to enable members who are often not able to attend meetings to keep in touch with local geology. The cost of this venture will be carried by the Club and copies of the News-sheet will be circulated to all subscribing members free of charge.

At first the publication will take an experimental form and it will probably consist of a single duplicated quarto sheet, issued three or four times a year and for convenience of filing used on one side only. The success of this experiment will depend largely upon the response of individual members, for they are the people who can supply the news. Information of any sort which has a bearing on local geology will be welcome. Reports of research and requests for information; notices of forthcoming papers of local interest, and, if possible, the source from which offprints may be obtained; records of important new or temporary exposures; and re-interpretations of old evidence are some of the topics which, it has been suggested, might be of interest. It will of course also be possible to publish the Club proceedings, notices of future meetings and membership lists.

Please send your news to the above address with as little delay as possible. Without it the News-sheet can hardly be expected to be a success.

Yours sincerely,

A Paget Baggs

(A. Paget Baggs)  
Editor

## PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 1

September 1953

Editor: A. Paget Baggs  
Joint Secretaries: G.P. Larwood  
A.J. Martin

As you will realise this Bulletin is of much greater length than was originally suggested. This is largely due to the high cost of postages and envelopes relative to that of duplicating.

The enclosed list of members and addresses is as complete as we have been able to make it. Notification of any errors should be sent either to one of the Joint Secretaries or to me.

Mr. G.P. Larwood sends the following note which should be read in conjunction with his note on the Easton Bavents section:- (9th Aug. 1953) On the recent Paramoudra Club excursion to the Chillesford Beds type section an excavation was made, enabling members to examine sections first described by Prestwich and F.W. Harmer. The marked dissimilarity between the Easton Bavents deposits and the type section of the Chillesford Beds was noticeable. Members also examined various exposures of the Red Crag - including the type section of the Butleyan Stage of the Red Crag at Butley.

It seems that the Chalk Pit at Caistor has at last been closed to commercial working. On a recent visit we found the gates closed and the path partly overgrown with nettles. The face of the beds above the Chalk is now badly weathered and most of the lower part of the section is covered by talus.

Two papers of local interest have been published recently. The first is the 'Stutton Brickearth, Suffolk' by H.F.P. Spencer, F.G.S. (P.G.A., Vol. 64, Pt. 1, 1953, pp.25-28) and the other is Dr. J.M. Lambert's Presidential Address to the Norfolk Naturalists Society, entitled 'The Past, Present and Future of the Norfolk Broads' (T.N.N.N.S., Vol XVII, Pt. IV, pp.223-258 & 8 Plates). A copy of the former may be borrowed from me.

The Norfolk and Norwich Naturalists Society and the Club - During the early summer negotiations took place between the Committees of the Naturalists Society and the Club and as a result the Club has become a member of the Society. This entitles members of the Club to take part in the outings and to attend the indoor meetings of the Society. The Club will also receive one copy of the Transactions of the Society.

The Annual General Meeting has been provisionally arranged for the evening of Monday 21st December. The time and place will be fixed later.

A.P.B.

(No.1)



## PARAMOUDRA CLUB

Constitution, 19th December 1951

(Amended 22nd Dec. 1952;      Addition 2nd Jan. 1953)

1.      The name of the Club shall be the 'PARAMOUDRA CLUB', hereinafter called the Club.

2.      The mascot of the Club shall be a paramoudra.

3.      The object of the Club shall be the promotion of geological learning and research - particularly that relevant to East Anglia.

4.      Election of members:

Candidates shall be invited to stand for election as members of the Club. They may be proposed and seconded at any meeting - provided that five members are present.

The election is valid only if there be no objectors to the election of the proposed candidates.

A personal knowledge of the candidate is essential before consideration for membership.

5.      The Club shall have its Head Quarters in Norwich and groups may be established with the sanction of a general meeting.

6.      Club Officials:

(i)     The Club shall have a President, Secretary, Treasurer and Reader. The Secretary shall take on the role of Vice-President.

(ii)    Groups shall elect a Chairman and Secretary and any additional officials desired by them.

7.      The Club committee shall consist of the Club President, Secretary and Treasurer, plus one representative from each group in existence at the time. The Reader shall be co-opted if the committee proves to consist of an even number of officials.

8.      Election of officials:

Candidates shall be proposed and seconded at the Annual General Meeting and elected for a period of twelve months on a simple majority determined by secret ballot.

All officials are eligible for re-election.

9.      There shall be no proxy vote.

10.     All general meetings shall open with a reading from the works of Sir Charles Lyell which shall be followed by the presentation of the minutes of the previous meeting - except on field meetings when the minutes of the previous meeting shall be deferred until the beginning of the next indoor meeting.

(No.1)



11. All members shall pay an annual subscription of two shillings and six pence to the Club. The subscription shall fall due on the first of Janaury each year. No member shall benefit from he privileges of the Club unless his subscription is up to date. Any member failing to pay his subscription for three consecutive years is excluded from membership.

Group subscriptions shall be decided by each group when found necessary..

12. An Annual General Business Meeting shall be held in December of each year, and other general meetings shall be held when possible.

13. The members of the Club reserve the right to offer annual honorary membership to those deemed fit; notably those overseas and those unable to benefit directly from the proceedings of the Club.

14. This constitution may not be amended or replaced except by a two-thirds majority of the members present at the Annual General Meeting.

## THE PARAMOUDRA CLUB 1953

President: R.G. Thurrell

Treasurer: A.P. Baggs

Joint Secretaries: G.P. Larwood

Norwich Group Representative: B.R. Brown

A.J. Martin

### List of Members

A.C. Aitkens	Dept. of Engineering Geology, The University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada.
K.J. Allison, B.A.	56 Corton Road, Norwich & Dept. of Geology. The University, Leeds.
M.F. Anderson	38a Glenmore Gardens, Alysham Rd, Norwich & Dept. of Geog., The University, Bristol 8.
A.P. Baggs	88 Cecil Road, Norwich & Peterhouse, Cambridge.
M.E. Barton	61 Gloucester St., Norwich & Dept. of Geology, Kings College, Strand, London WC2
S.V. Bell	c/o S.J. Plummer, 7 Council Houses, High Road, Drayton, Norwich & C.N.S.
B.R. Brown	28 Sandringham Road, Norwich & C.N.S.
P. Browne	46 Esdelle Street, Norwich & C.N.S.
N.B.G. Bush	36 Appleyard Crescent, Mile Cross, Norwich.
Miss A. Canham, B.A.	14 Council Houses, Flordon, Norfolk.
C.R. Cox	27 Tillet Road, Norwich.
J.M. Cox	11 Patricia Road, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, Kings College, Strand, London WC2.
P.C. Crisp	20 Salisbury Road, Norwich & Dept. of Chemistry, The University, Nottingham.
A.P. Dady, B.Sc.	561 Earlham Road, Norwich.
R.J. Firman, B.Sc., F.G.S.	158 Ipswich Road, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, The University, Manchester 13.
W.A. Gordon	70 Springfield Rd., Gorleston, Norfolk & Dept. of Geol., University College, Gower St., London WC1.
A.E. Green	113 Gordon Avenue, Norwich.
I.J. Harrowven	11 Warwick Street, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, University College, Gower Street, London WC1.
B.M. Funnell	Beverley, Norwich Road, New Costessey, Norwich & Trinity College, Cambridge.
F. Haverson	5 The Crescent, Drayton, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, The University, Bristol 8.
D. Howlett	1 Bush Road, Upper Hellesden, Norwich & Castle Museum, Norwich.
V.F. Hunter	21 Boundary Lane, Thorpe, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, Kings College, Strand, London WC2.
A.C. Jermy	Tandem, East Avenue, Brundall, Norwich & Dept. of Botany, University College, Gower St., London WC1
G.P. Larwood, B.Sc., F.G.S.	376 Bowthorpe Road, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, British Museum (Nat.Hist), S. Kensington, SW7.
A.J. Martin	73 Brian Avenue, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, University College, Gower Street, London WC1.
B.R. Playle	44 Kimberley Street, Norwich & C.N.S.
A.W.R. Potter	3 Foulgers Opening, Norwich & C.N.S.
D.E.H. Reeder	Hillcott, Bunwell, Norfolk & Dept. of Chemistry, The University College, Hull.
A.F. Riches	Garden Cottages, Thickthorn Hall, Hethersett, Norwich & C.N.S.

(No.1)

B.R. Richmond, B.Sc.	The Kennels, Ringland, Norwich.
A.G. Seaman	29 Junction Road, Norwich & Dept. of Geology, The University, Leeds.
B.D.T. Speechley	16 Alford Grove, Sprowston, Norwich & C.N.S.
P.J. Stibbard	82 Alexandra Road, Norwich & C.N.S.
J.V.H.G. Symonds	153 Earlham Green Lane, Norwich & C.N.S.
R.G. Thurrell, B.Sc.	The Firs, Hempnall, Norfolk & Dept. of Geology, Kings College, Strand, London WC2.
G.R. Tresise	227 Earlham Road, Norwich & Dept. of Geology Queen Mary College, Mile End Road, London E1.
J. Welsted	15 Osbert Close, Sandy Lane, Norwich & C.N.S.
A.G. Wright	29 Trinity Street, Norwich & Dept. of Geography, The University, Bristol 8.
D. Mickelburgh	29 Meadowbrook Close, Norwich.



## Cliff Sections Between Caister and Scratby

In the course of the storm which hit the Norfolk coast in February last much of the unprotected cliff between Caister and Scratby was eroded, exposing sections which had not been studied, while in a fresh condition, for many years.

The section is of interest on account of all three units present. At the base is a variation of the Norwich Brickearth, which is overlain by the only constant series along the whole section, i.e. the Corton Sands. This latter series varies in thickness and is typically fine- or false-bedded. Often there is a comminuted shell bed near the base and thin seams and pockets of broken shell and small pebbles occur throughout the series whilst at the top is a variable but finely laminated clay sequence.

The Great Eastern Boulder-Clay, coming in and overlying the Corton Sands north of California Gap and marked by much chalk and flint, thickens northwards. The Boulder-Clay consists of: a) to the South, the Chalky-Jurassic, and b) to the north, the Great Chalky Boulder-Clays. The lateral junction between these two occurs above 900' south of Scratby (Beach Road) steps but the junction is however difficult to define owing to weathering and slumping.

A further point of interest is that the Brickearth below the Boulder-Clay junction zone is contorted and the Corton Sands (the overlying deposits) are contorted in with it. This zone of contortion dies out laterally to the north and south, away from the junction of the Boulder-Clays. Furthermore the contortions die out upwards as well so that the Boulder-Clay/Corton Sands junction plane is only slightly disturbed and uneven.

Finally the nature of the Brickearth is of interest in that although it lacks rock erratics it contains many worn fragments of shell, including *Macoma balthica*. It is fairly coarse and unbedded, and occasional flint and quartzite pebbles are found towards Caister.

Thus briefly the points of interest of the section are:-

1. The basal Brickearth series which may be compared with the Norwich Brickearth of the type sections. Is the shell content derived from the Weybourne Crag?
2. Problems concerning the contortion and disturbance of the lower beds, which involve the mixing of waterlain deposits by contortion.
3. It has provided material for a re-determination of the junction between the Great-Chalky and the Chalky-Jurassic Boulder-Clays.
4. The good exposure of the Corton Sands makes possible a detailed study of their fauna.

Mrs. Charles Green of Caister has made very detailed records of the section at all points and Mr. G.P. Larwood and myself have observed the exposures. It is hoped to publish a full account of these observations in the forthcoming Transactions of the Norfolk and Norwich Naturalists Society.

A.J. Martin

(No.1)



### Easton Bavents Cliff Sections - Southwold, Suffolk

The variably exposed cliff sections were examined from Southend Warren - north of Southwold - to Easton Bavents Broad. This examination showed that the threefold division, established by Whitaker in the G.S. Memoir 'The Geology of Southwold and the Suffolk Coast', is still apparent. A series of sands and gravels overlies a blue-grey clay above sands with shells and shell beds.

No fauna was found in the upper two units, but beneath the clay the sands contain intermittent shells and well developed shell beds of a Norwich Crag aspect. An important problem arises from the concept of the Chillesford Beds as the deposits of an estuary of the proto-Rhine flowing from a landmass lying to the south. In the type section at Chillesford frequent minute mica flakes occur in the clayey series, and it has been suggested that this mica derives from the ancient Ardennes Massif. There is no evidence of mica concentration in the clay at Easton Bavents - it may well be that the clay is, in fact, an essentially marine deposit, though there is at present at Easton Bavents no fauna to check this.

Prestwich recorded a separate faunal list of marine forms from which he termed the 'Chillesford Clay' of Easton Bavents. The Rev. O. Fisher also recorded a marine fauna from sand lenticles included in the clay. The presence of such a marine fauna is not consistent with a strictly estuarine environment of deposition, and J.D. Solomon's more recent heavy mineral analysis (1935) revealed a suite of minerals all of Scandanavian origin. F.W. Harmer (1896, 1902, 1909) first suggested estuarine conditions of deposition for the Chillesford Clay and subsequently elaborated this theory when referring to the type section.

Throughout the references to the Chillesford beds it is apparent that some confusion arose as to their vertical limits and their origin. In a paper, which it is hoped, will be published in the 1954 Transactions of the Suffolk Naturalists Society, the detailed lithology of the sections is described and the stratigraphic problems are discussed and - in the light of recent work - some attempt is made to resolve the conflicting views previously expressed. It is suggested that a more appropriate nomenclature for the threefold sequence exposed at Easton Bavents is as follows:-

3. Pebbly Series - waterlain sands and gravels
2. Chillesford Clay - largely an open water deposit
1. Norwich Crag - shallow water shelly facies.

A description of the Norwich Crag of Easton Bavents is also included and a composite faunal list appended. The extensive fauna listed represents the results of recent collecting and the material preserved in the Searles Wood, Norton and Crowfoot Collections and the published faunal lists of Prestwich and Clememt Reid. Additions to the record for the Easton Bavents Norwich Crag - made during recent collecting - include: Ostrea sp., Spisula elliptica (Brown), Chlamys tigerina (Müller), Glycimeris glycimeris (Linne), and mammalian fragments including: molar of Hippopotamus sp., premolar of Equus sp. (stenonis group), teeth, skull fragments and limb fragments of Elephas sp. and of Cervus sp. Some attempt has been made to interpret the palaeo-ecology of the deposit.

G.P. Larwood and A.J. Martin

(No.1)



## Recent Work on the Constitution of the Chalk

At a recent meeting of the Geological Society of London Mr. Maurice Black, M.A., F.G.S. delivered a lecture on the constitution of the Chalk.

The lecturer referred to earlier researches which showed that the Chalk of England and France was composed almost entirely of organic material, and to more recent work which suggested that much of the chalk matrix was precipitated chemically from sea water. This theory was based on a comparison with shoal water precipitated oozes of Florida and the Bahamas.

Detailed examination of the finer fractions of Chalk - made by Mr. Black, using an electron microscope - gave little support to the precipitation theory. Ordinary white Chalk was a mixture of coarser Molluscan debris and Foraminifera embedded in a finer matrix of coccoliths and their disintegration products. Mechanical analysis of Chalk revealed a complex size distribution of component particles and this distribution varied considerably from one horizon to another. All analyses had certain peculiarities in common, and there were clearly defined limits to the way in which size distribution could vary. Within the normal grain size limits in typical soft chalks - not coarser than 100 microns nor finer than one half micron - the properties of the main constituents could vary considerably to give chalk with different bulk properties. Dominance of Inoceramus prisms, or other shell debris, gave a slightly gritty texture but friable rock; chalks with abundant Foraminifers or spheres were apt to be hard or nodular. Preponderance of coccolith material gave the common soft chalks - as in the Micraster zones.

'The finest fractions of the Chalk contained innumerable bodies resembling the coccoliths produced by certain living planktonic algae and found abundantly in modern pelagic deposits. Perfect specimens were present in large numbers, and all stages of disintegration could be seen down to the individual component crystals'. The finest chalk particles were - significantly - of the same order of size as the individual crystals of the associated coccoliths.

'The calcite of typical soft chalk thus appeared to be provided entirely from organic skeletons, the coarser fractions coming from the shells of invertebrates, the finer from planktonic algae'. In contrast modern precipitated oozes contain little shell material, 'and their finer fraction has a great abundance of minute aragonite crystals, but hardly a trace of coccoliths'.

The above account of an important contribution to Cretaceous geology is taken from a precis published in the Proc. Geol. Soc. of London No. 1499, 29th May 1953, which also includes discussion contribution on Mr. Black's lecture.

G.P. Larwood

# PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 2, April 1954

Editor: A. Paget Baggs

It is with profound regret that we have to record the death of G.B. Todd in Aden hospital on Thursday, March 11th, 1954. Gilbert Todd was educated at the City of Norwich School and at King's College, University of London, where he graduated with honours in Petrology in June 1953. From September 1953 until his death he was employed with a Geological Surveying team in the hinterland of Aden. He had been one of the Founder Members of the Club and his last field excursion was that to Chillesford and Bawdsey in August.

R.G.T.

---

Field Trip. B.M. Funnell will lead a Club Field Trip in the Costessey area on Tuesday, April 13th. The principal exposure to be visited are those listed in his notes in this Bulletin. Meet at Costessey Oval (with own transport) at 9.0 a.m.

Lecture. Hallam Ashley, F.R.P.S. will talk to a meeting of the Club on Monday, April 26th, at 7.0 p.m. in the Lecture Room of the Castle Museum. The subject of his talk, which will be illustrated, is 'The Geology and Scenery of Northern Ireland and Some Comparisons with the Geology of East Anglia'.

The following have been elected to Membership since the publication of the 1953 list:-

C.E. Ransom	52, Spixworth Road, Old Catton, Norwich & C.N.S.
D.A. Guymer	11, Heartsease Lane, Sprowston, Norwich & C.N.S.
J. Tessiter	17, Meadowbrook Close, Norwich & C.N.S.
C.A. Sizer	Dept. of Geol., University College, Gower St., London WC1
H. Robinson	5 Abbey Court, Bracondale, Norwich
W. Utting	93, Carrow Road, Norwich & C.N.S.
P.H. Banham	132, Thunder Lane, Thorpe, Norwich & C.N.S.

The Club has also agreed to exchange publications with the Suffolk Naturalists Society.

Members may be interested to know that the Norwich Central Public Library has recently purchased a complete set of the Proceedings of the Geologists Association and these are now available for reference.

The Committee for 1954 is:- President, R.G. Thurrell; Secretary, G.P. Larwood, Treasurer, A.J. Martin, Reader, P. Browne.

At the Annual General Meeting it was unanimously decided that the 1954 subscription for Ordinary members should be five shillings. The Treasurer would be pleased to receive this from those who have not already paid.

A.P.B.

(No.2)



1. An Abstract of Information Obtained from Borings in Norwich, 1951  
The local stratigraphy between Grapes Hill and Bracondale, Trowse and Whitlingham Sewage Farm.

The surface of the Chalk has an apparent dip of 1 in 720 E (from 60' O.D. to 30' O.D.), and normally varies less than 3' from a plane along the line of the borings.

The Norwich Crag Series (taken here to include everything between the Chalk and the Norwich Brickearth) shows considerable lateral and vertical variation. The variation is confusing and the following is an inadequate attempt to produce a few working generalisations:

- (i) A macroscopic fauna occurred only E. of the Yare within the bottom 10' (i.e. below 55' O.D.)
- (ii) Sand, relatively free from clay and gravel, occurs only at levels between 10' and 20' above the base E. of the Yare
- (iii) Clay bands which may or may not be yellow brown and micaceous\*, are found at all levels, but more frequently in the E. half of the Whitlingham section, and not at all in association with gravels containing quartz pebbles of 2-4 cm diameter
- (iv) Rounded quartz pebbles (1-1.5 cm diam) are present throughout the series W. of the Yare, but only in the top 20' E. of it (i.e. usually above 55' O.D.)
- (v) Larger rounded quartz pebbles (2-4 cm diam) comprising up to 50% of the phenoclast component (always less than 25% E. of the Yare) occur at levels about 65'-70' O.D. The associated flints are subangular to subrounded whereas at lower levels they are subrounded to rounded. There is also a tendency for the interstitial sand to be replaced by a quartz grit in the higher levels.
- (vi) The characteristic basement flints were not recognised W. of the Yare
- (vii) Characteristically the series consists of a rounded to subrounded flint gravel (2-4 cm diam) with interstitial sand:

The Norwich Brickearth rests on the N.C.S. at about 85' O.D. W. of the Yare; it is not present to the E. It is succeeded by Sand and Gravel at 100' O.D. The brickearth is a stiff chocolate brown clay.

The Sand and Gravel provides insufficient samples for general description but the flint is usually angular.

The Chalky Boulder Clay E. of the Yare rests on an undulose surface of the N.C.S., and, being both decalcified and oxidised, is virtually indistinguishable in the hand specimen from the Norwich Brickearth. It is overlain and overlapped by a loamy light brown sand which probably results from further weathering.

\*mica is not always seen in hand specimens but is only obvious after a mechanical separation when it forms a large proportion of the bulky (50%) silt fraction.

2. The Yare Valley Buried Channel

A channel revealed in the Yare Valley at Trowse is cut into Chalk to over 71.5' below O.D. and is probably about 250 yards across. No clear indication of the transverse profile can be obtained, and even

(No.2)



the postulation of a channel is based on a comparison with better proved examples in East Anglia and the slender evidence of Valley Boulder Clay occurrences at Cringleford and Thorpe.

The channel is filled on the E. side, from the bottom upwards, by:

- (i) Blowing sand and gravel of 1-4 cm diameter flint, quartzite and hard chalk phenoclasts - the flint freshly fractured but some smaller pebbles rounded. The whole is covered in a chalk flour and there are fresh fragments of Chalk fossils and grey flint.
- (ii) Gravel - this contains some white and grey quartz pebbles but most phenoclasts are flints. These are either fresh retaining their cortex (fractured when greater than 4 cm diam, but sometimes entire when less) or subangular to rounded. Normally there is no interstitial sand but there may be some grey sand with chalk and flint chips. Other gravels occur at higher levels on the sides.
- (iii) Grey Sand with a considerable amount of chalk and flint chips.
- (iv) Blue Boulder Clay about 50' thick. A gravel at the base of the angular (2-4 cm) flint and rounded (1-1.5 cm) quartz may be almost free from clay. The boulder clay becomes less stony and more chalky towards the top. There is some chalk-cum-clay. The topmost two or three feet are a mottled brown-grey colour.

The W. side is filled by gravels, and also sands and clays, which are predominantly brown in colour, in contrast with the blue or grey of the E. side. They could all be derived from the deposits overlying the chalk of Bracondale Hill. Only the lowest gravels bear any resemblance to those on the E. and these are similar to those mentioned as 'others' under (ii).

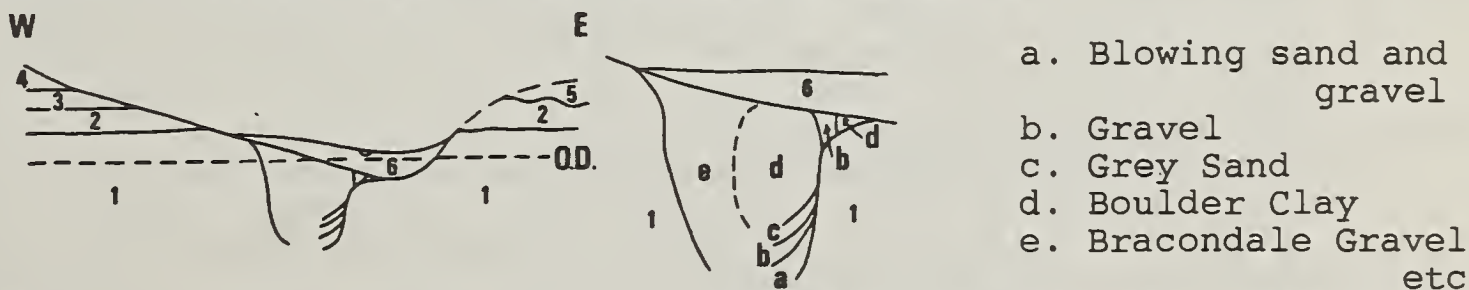
The whole is overlain by river gravel, similar to that in the Wensum Valley, which reaches a maximum thickness of 20 to -10' under the present Yare on the E. margin of the buried channel.

No buried channel was revealed in the Wensum Valley where borings straddled the valley near Norwich City Station and the maximum depth of river gravel was -17' O.D.

#### Comment

The data obtained concerning the local stratigraphy, especially with regard to the N.C.S., fully justify the cautious approach maintained by H.B. Woodward in 'The Geology of the Country around Norwich' (1881). The distinctive quartz-bearing layers may be separable as a unit akin to the Westleton Beds.

P.G.H. Boswell dealt adequately with the problem of buried channels (Q.G.J.S. vol. LXIX 1913) and although some 200 borings have now penetrated some 10 channel systems in E. Anglia there seem to be no further publications on the theoretical aspects.



1. Chalk; 2. N.C.S.; 3. Norwich Brickearth; 4. Sand and Gravel; 5. Chalky Boulder Clay; 6. River Gravel (Vertical exaggeration x12)

B.M. Funnell

(No.2)

Notes on some exposures in Glacial Beds west of Norwich (1954)

Geological Survey Classification:

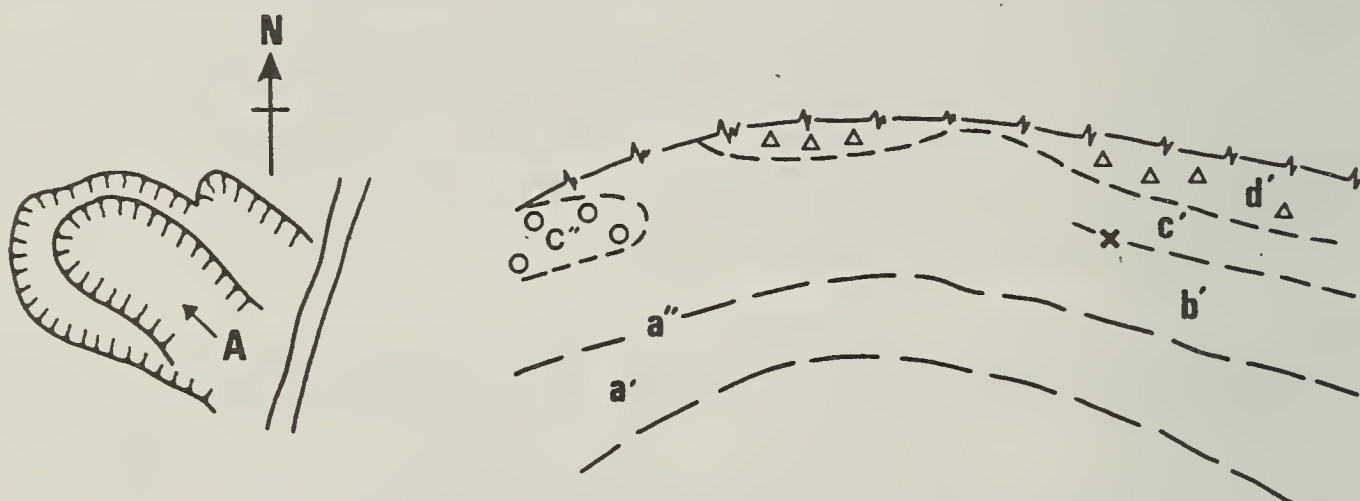
J.H. Blake 1884

Plateau Gravel  
Boulder Clay  
Sand and Gravel  
Loam and Marl

H.B. Woodward 1881

Gravel and Sand  
Boulder Clay  
Sand and Gravel  
Brickearth, Stony Loam and Sand

1. Easton G.R. 63/148108 approx. Sandhill Quarries and Thorpe Gravel Co. Surface about 155' O.D.  
About 15' of coarse gravel, rough horizontal bedding, lenses of sand or grit up to 5' thick filling shallow channels, often with a loamy base.  
Boulder Clay (?) near road just below surface in Thorpe Gravel Co. Pit. Uppermost layers often with vertical flints or otherwise contorted (stratification).
2. Marlingford G.R. 63/121093 Surface about 150' O.D.  
Flint Gravel in loam, lying in hollows in flint gravel in sand similar to that at Easton. Exposed to about 20'.
3. Hockering G.R. 63/088128 Surface about 150' O.D.



Panoramic Section from A

- a' buff sand, base not seen, with 'drapery' iron staining.
- a'' sand with abundant chalk grains, considerable smut and sometimes finely bedded.
- b' pale buff sand, with many flints and chalk pebbles, 1"-2" diameter, and clayey bands.
- c' buff sand alternating with gravel layers, iron pan at x.
- c'' large flint gravel, subangular and rounded, usually 3"-6" diameter, with many erratics, overlain by brown and yellow sands with strings of flints.
- d' brown sandy loam containing grey and black, rounded and battered - some cortex retaining, sporadic erratics, all crudely layered.

(No. 2)



4. Honingham G.R. 63/093124 Surface probably just above 150' O.D.

Plan

General view from B



- a' light buff sand with chalk grains, finely bedded or current bedded.
- a'' buff sand with bands and specks of smut, the junction with b' is smooth and at a small angle to lines of iron staining.
- b' grey clay with angular flints and chalk pebbles in abundance; to the left there are sandy intercalations and little or no chalk. Some erratics.
- b'' loamy brown sand, with stones as b' but no chalk. Some erratics.
- c' buff sand, 'undulose', iron staining, smut and chalk grains near top.
- c'' buff sand with horizontal strings of flints,  $\frac{1}{2}$ "-2" diameter.
- d' layered brown loamy deposit at base. In upper part sandy and becoming pale, containing large little worn, cortex retaining flints (some tabular). At Y there are patches about 3' by 2' of chalk rubble.

5. Old Costessey G.R. 63/155120 approx. Norwich and District Gravel Co. Surface about 155' O.D.

Coarse gravel of 'Plateau' type, i.e. as at Easton, 15'-20' passing down via badly exposed intermediate beds into:-  
Extensively false-bedded and fine-bedded buff sands with chalk grains and smut, seen to 20' plus.

6. Costessey Brickyard at less than 100' O.D.  
About 12' of pinky-brown clay containing flints and chalk, rough layers inclined at about 10' west.  
Overlain by white chalky band, sand, and sand and shingle.

N.B. These notes are intended as a guide to further observations; they are not exhaustive and absolute accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

For reference purposes only:

Exposures 1, 2, 3, 4, are within an area mapped as plateau gravel.  
Exposure 5 in an area mapped as sand and gravel.  
Exposure 6 in an area mapped as boulder clay.

B.M. Funnell

(No.2)

(No. 2)

## PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 3, August, 1955

Editor: G.P. Larwood

### EXCURSION TO RUNTON - SEPTEMBER 5th 1955

Change in time of departure

THE BUS LEAVES NORWICH BUS STATION AT

8.35 A.M. MEET AT 8.30 A.M.

### SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR 1955

Members are reminded that these become due on January 1st. Subscriptions should be sent to:

V.F. Hunter, 21 Boundary Lane, Thorpe, Norwich.

### SURVEY OF THE R. TAS VALLEY (PROGRESS REPORT)

A survey was made (1) to investigate the possible existence of river terraces, (2) to determine their geological history, and (3) to study the geological history of the river valley and the adjacent terrain.

Levelling of the thalweg was begun; three cross-valley sections are being prepared, and topographic mapping of the terrace features is completed.

Thalweg. An attempt to produce a thalweg was unsuccessful due to inadequate levelling equipment. However, no knick-points appear to be present.

Terrace features. All the terrace features have prominent front edges, particularly well preserved in the Caistor St. Edmunds area, but the back-edges are sometimes obscured by downwash from the valley slopes. The height of the terrace features varies between 50' and 30' above O.D. from the source of the river to its confluence with the R. Yare.

### Pleistocene Stratigraphy of the river valley.

All three cross-valley sections revealed (1) evidence of a buried channel cut into the underlying chalk, (2) a flat erosion surface on the chalk, (3) blue-grey chalky boulder-clay at two or three levels, (4) sands or mixed sands and gravels apparently separating the boulder-clays, and (5) two alluvial deposits of different ages.

#### I. THE CAISTER SECTION

- (e) Sands, sands and gravels
- (d) Chalky Boulder-clay
- (c) ?Mid-glacial pebbly sands or ? associated Norwich Crag
- (b) Norwich Crag
- (a) Chalk

(No.3)



Remarks: The presence of a buried channel is inferred from the evidence of the section and a deep boring at Caistor Old Hall Farm where the chalk was penetrated at a depth of -52' O.D. The cutting of the channel predates the boulder-clays and alluvial deposits, but its exact age is as yet unknown.

The erosion surface on the chalk, at about 40' to 50' above O.D. in this area, has an easterly dip of approximately 1 in 500.

Norwich Crag is identified by faunal remains, but although Woodward recorded an outcrop at Stoke Holy Cross, the deposit is not now recognisable west of the R. Tas nor further upstream. Laminated micaceous sands and a pebbly series are associated with the Crag and are apparently inseparable from it. These deposits have also been called "Middle Glacial": at present there is no definite proof for either view. It has been suggested that the Crag deposits of this area may have been glacially transported, but their generally undisturbed condition and the absence of a glacial matrix make such an origin unlikely.

Blue-grey chalky boulder-clay occurs at three levels, the middle deposit containing a large proportion of Jurassic erratics. The boulder-clay exposed in Caistor pit appears to have compressed part of the underlying micaceous sands. This feature, which is difficult to relate to any particular event, presents a special problem when correlation of the middle and upper boulder-clays is attempted.

The sands and mixed sands and gravels, apparently overlying both middle and upper boulder-clays, are of uncertain age. These deposits vary considerably; on the east side of the valley they are very fine sands, while on the west side they are composed mainly of coarse flint gravels.

The sequence of events seems to have been: (1) infilling of the original valley to an unknown level with glacial drift; (2) cutting of a channel in the drift; (3) infilling of this new channel with alluvium to about 30' to 40' above O.D; (4) rejuvenation and formation of terraces in the alluvium of stage 3; (5) infilling of the valley cut during stage 4 with newer alluvium to about 20' above O.D; (6) present day slow downcutting.

## II THE STOKE HOLY CROSS SECTION

Certain features, which were not encountered at Caistor, are present in this area: (a) erosion features in the chalk, and (b) a pebble bed at 65' above O.D.

Remarks: The buried channel is indicated, but the evidence is less conclusive than in the Caistor area for there is no deep boring. Norwich Crag was not recognised in this section. A blue-grey boulder-clay, containing much chalk, appears at two levels, infilling the channel and forming high ground above the chalk. The two deposits are almost identical, and are apparently of the same age.

In this section, sands and gravels do not occur on the east side of the valley, but a pebbly series outcrops on a spur a few hundred yards south of the line of section. This pebbly series is believed to overlie the boulder-clay with a similar relationship to the clay as the other sand and gravel deposits. On the west side of the valley, sands with angular flint form a relatively thick deposit.

Dunston Common is a well developed terrace feature, but its deposits, having a higher iron content and containing a large amount of angular and sub-angular flint, differ from those of other terrace remnants. The terrace is at about the same height as a niche cut in the chalk to the east of the river, but the correlation of these two features is not proved. There are also differences in level between the terraces on either side of the river at this point and between here and Caistor. Further work is needed before a sequence of events may be suggested.

### III THE SHOTESHAM MILL SECTION

The work on this section is incomplete and as yet inconclusive.

Remarks: The chalky boulder-clay has a similar problematical relationship to the sands and gravels as in the other sections.

The sands overlying the boulder-clay to the west of the R. Tas have a similar appearance to those to the east, and it is probable, therefore, that the former also overlie the boulder-clay.

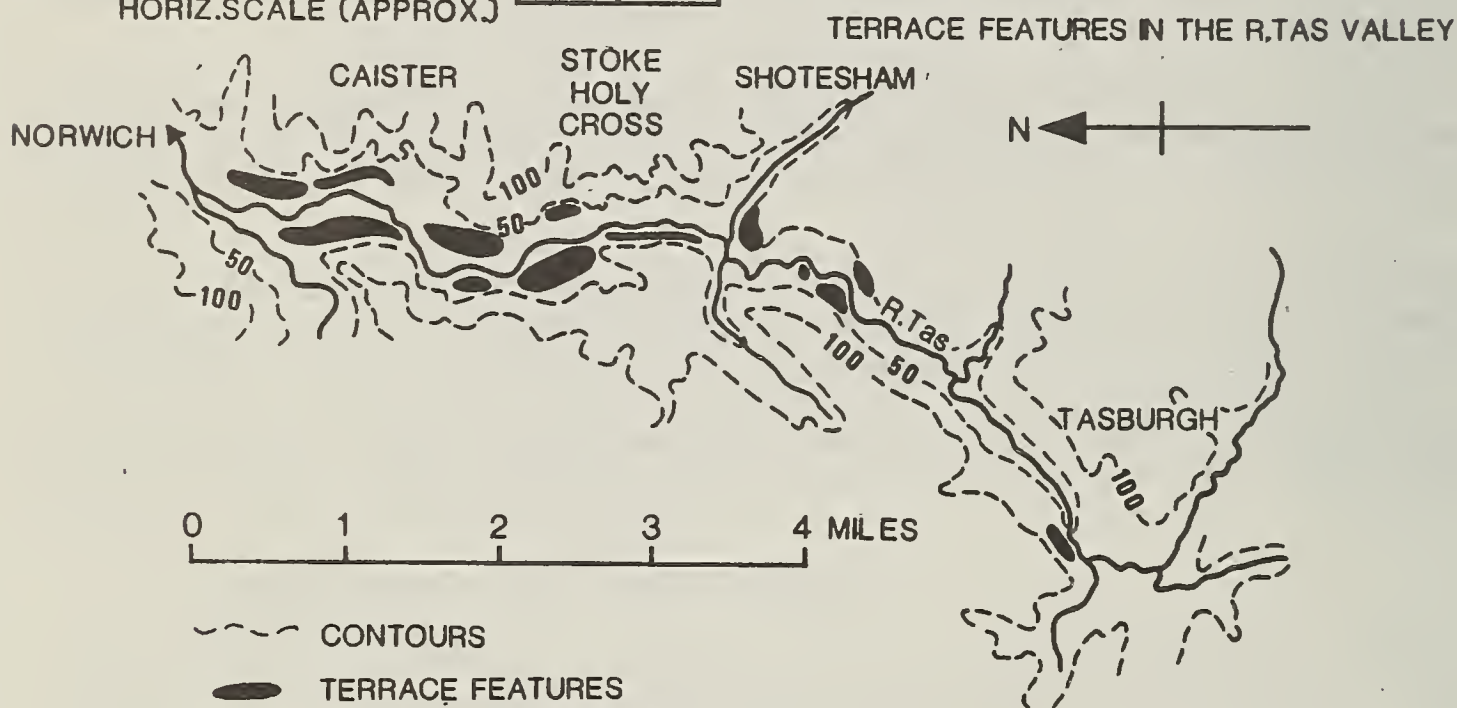
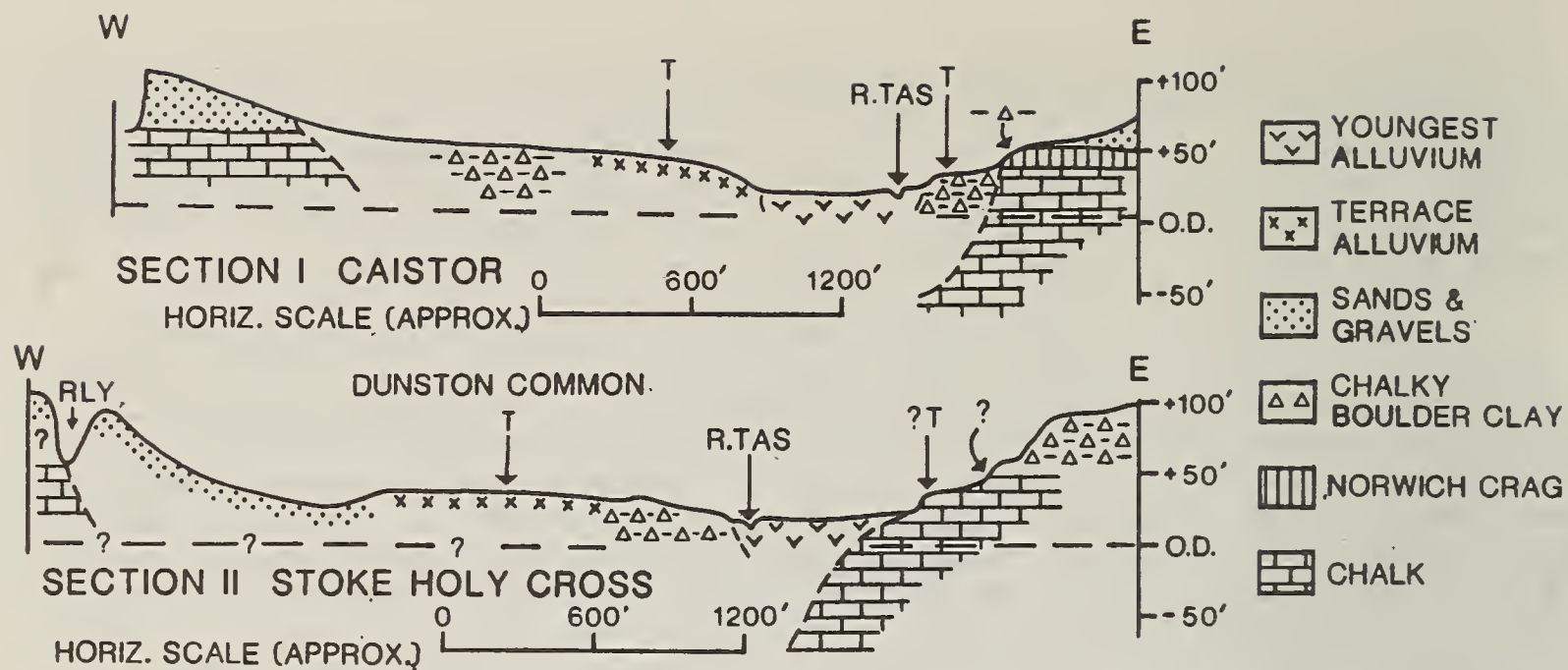
A buried channel is inferred from negative evidence: for chalky boulder-clay occurs in the valley bottom, and there is a considerable depth of alluvium, indicating the cutting of the present valley in deposits filling an older channel.

The terrace features, as may be expected about six miles from the confluence of the river with the R. Yare, are less distinct and their front edges are sometimes difficult to distinguish.

This section may prove one of the most useful on further investigation.

B.R. Brown  
(December, 1954)







THE AGE AND FAUNA OF THE Ostrea lunata CHALK AT MUNDESLEY, NORFOLK -  
EXPOSED 1898 & 1954

A recent temporary exposure of chalk with Ostrea lunata Nilss., on the foreshore at Mundesley, has given an opportunity to collect a wide varied micro- and macro-fauna which confirms the suggested Maastrichtian age of the beds (see Jeletzky, 1951).

An exposure of O. lunata chalk at Mundesley was seen by Brydone in 1898 and described briefly by him (1900, p.2). The recent exposure (1954) revealed a mass of very fossiliferous chalk of almost exactly the same size as when Brydone measured it. The chalk formed a low reef, just above the low-tide mark, about 25' long and 6' wide, running diagonally seawards about 100 yds. south of the cliff-steps leading down from the Kiln Camping Site at Mundesley.

The exposed chalk was soft and grey, with scattered, often broken, black flint nodules. Crushed shell fragments, particularly of O. lunata, were very common, producing a gritty appearance. The generally crushed nature of the chalk suggests that it has been glacially disturbed and compressed.

The following fauna was collected:- FORAMINIFERA - Bolivina spp.\* (cf. incrassata, "gigantea", and decussens), plus long-range and some arenaceous foraminifera. PORIFERA - Porosphaera globularis and others. POLYZOA - Castanopora magnifica\*, Membranipora spp., Vincularia spp., Onychocella spp., Pyripora cruciata and cyclostomatous forms. CEPHALOPODA - Belemnella lanceolata\*, ?Nautilus spp. LAMELLIBRANCHIATA - Ostrea lunata\*, O. vesicularis, Lima sp. ECHINODERMATA - Cardiaster ananchytis, Cyphosoma sp., Echinocorys scutata, Cidaris sp., Phymosoma sp., Pentacrinus spp., Bourqueticrinus sp., Metopaster sp. and other asteroid plates. BRACHIOPODA - Rhynchonella limbata, Magas pumilis, Carneithyris carnea, Terebratulina cf. gracilis. (Serpulids, one unidentified coral and fragments of fish vertebrae also found).

The forms marked with an asterisk (\*) are typically Maastrichtian. The foraminifera content, in particular, is quite unlike any from the zones below, the species are characteristic of the Maastrichtian chalk of Hemmoor and Lüneburg, Germany.

D.R. HOWLETT & G.P. LARWOOD  
(August, 1955)

REFS:

Brydone, R.M. 1900. "The Stratigraphy and Fauna of the Trimmingham Chalk", Dulau, London.

Jeletzky, J.A. 1951. "The Place of the Trimmingham & Norwich Chalk in the Campanian-Maastrichtian Succession. Geol. Mag., vol.88, no.3, pp.197-208.

# PARAMOUDRA CLUB 1955

## LIST OF MEMBERS

Anderson, M.F.,	38A Glenmore Gardens, Norwich
Allison, K.J., B.A.	56 Corton Road, Norwich
Ash, M.	6 Cedar Road, Norwich
Baggs, A.P.	88 Cecil Road, Norwich
Banham, P.H.	132 Thunder Lane, Thorpe, Norwich
Barton, M.E.	Riverside, Honingham, Norfolk
Bell, S.V.	115 High Road, Drayton, Norfolk
Besant, A.	Invergarry, Norwich Road, Wymondham, Norfolk
Bingham, B.T.	Marley, Grove Avenue, Costessey, Norfolk
Brown, B.R.	271 Thunder Lane, Thorpe, Norwich
Browne, P.	46 Esdelle Street, Norwich
Chadwick, R.A.	174 Woodcock Road, Norwich
Chapallaz, D.	16 Leopold Close, Eaton, Norwich
Cooper, J.	Lynch Green, Hethersett, Norfolk
Cox, J.M.	11 Patricia Road, Norwich
Crisp, P.C., B.Sc.	20 Salisbury Road, Norwich
Dady, A.P., B.Sc.	561 Earlham Road, Norwich
Firman, R.J., B.Sc.	
Ph.D., F.G.S.	158 Ipswich Road, Norwich
Funnell, B.M., B.A.	Beverley, 93 Norwich Road, New Costessey, Norfolk
Gordon, W.A., B.Sc.	48 Bells Road, Gorleston, Norfolk
Haverson, F.A.,	
B.Sc.	5 The Crescent, Drayton, Norfolk
Harrowven, I.J.	
B.Sc.	11 Warwick Street, Norwich
Harpham, B.	10 Wakefield Road, Norwich
Harvey, P.R.	56 Napier Street, Norwich
Hearn, E.	195 Unthank Road, Norwich
Howlett, D.R.	1 Bush Road, Upper Hellesdon, Norwich
Hunter, V.F., B.Sc.	21 Boundary Lane, Thorpe, Norwich
Larwood, G.P. B.Sc.,	
F.G.S.	317D Upper Richmond Road, Putney, S.W.15
Lessiter, J.	17 Meadowbank Close, Norwich
Loverett, R.	5 Lanez, Miller's Lane, Norwich
Martin, A.P., B.Sc.	73 Brian Avenue, Norwich
Mickleburgh, D.	29 Meadowbrook Close, Norwich
Mills, M.	20 Rye Avenue, Norwich
Playle, B.R.P.	44 Kimberley Street, Norwich
Potter, A.W.R.	3 Foulgers Opening, Bracondale, Norwich
Ranson, C.E.	52 Spixworth Road, Old Catton, Norwich
Reeder, D.E.H.,	
B.Sc.	Hillcot, Bunwell, Norfolk
Riches, A.F.	Garden Cottages, Thickthorn Hall, Hethersett, Nfk
Richmond, B.R.,	
B.Sc.	The Kennels, Ringland, Norfolk
Roson, M.	6 Mile End Road, Norwich
Seaman, A.G.	29 Junction Road, Norwich

contd. overleaf/

Sizer, C.A., B.Sc.	6 Hill Road, Lowestoft, Suffolk
Smith, W.J.	76 College Road, Norwich
Speechley, B.D.T.	16 Alford Grove, Sprowston, Norwich
Stibbard, P.J.	82 Alexandra Road, Norwich
Symonds, J.V.H.E.	153 Earlham Green Lane, Norwich, Norfolk
Thomas, M.	14 Leopold Road, Catton, Norwich
Thurrell, R.G., B.Sc.	The Firs, Hempnall, Norfolk
Tresise, G.R., B.Sc.	227 Earlham Road, Norwich
Utting, P.	55 Melrose Road, Norwich
Utting, W.	93 Carrow Road, Norwich
Welsted, J.	16 Osbert Close, Sandy Lane, Norwich
Wesley, P.	41 Bond Street, Norwich
Wright, A.G., B.Sc.	29 Trinity Street, Norwich

-----

ANY ERRORS OR OMISSIONS SHOULD BE NOTIFIED TO THE HONORARY SECRETARY





## PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No.4. December, 1955

Editor: G.P. Larwood

### ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING 1955

This took place at the Assembly House, Norwich, at 7.0 p.m. on December 21st 1955. The President addressed the Club on "The Evolution of the Southern North Sea Basin". The following were elected Officers to the Club for 1956:-

President - Mr. B.M. Funnell (re-elected)  
Hon. Sec. - Mr. B.R. Brown (re-elected)  
Hon.Treas.- Mr. P.H. Banham  
Reader - Mr. D. Chapallaz  
Editor - Mr. G.P. Larwood (re-elected)

Statement of Accounts for the year 1955 was circulated at the meeting.

### SUBSCRIPTIONS

Members in arrears with their subscriptions are asked to send these to the Hon. Treasurer. Members generally are reminded that subscriptions for 1956 become due on Jan. 1st 1956. All subscriptions should be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, Mr. P.H. Banham, 132 Thunder Lane, Thorpe, Norwich.

### A STUDY OF THE CLIFF SECTION AT EASTON BAVENTS, NEAR SOUTHWOLD, SUFFOLK

The section described extends from Southend Warren to Northend Warren. The succession, from the bottom upwards, consists of Norwich Crag, Chillesford Clay, Pebbly Series and "Loam". Almost everywhere the topsoil has an associated iron-pan.

The NORWICH CRAG (i.e. all visible deposits below the Chillesford Clay) consists of (a) Crag proper, (b) Sand. There are three varieties of Crag proper:-

(i) contains a great variety of fragmentary fossils along with limonite nodules, pebbles and sand; (ii) contains scattered lamellibranchs in a yellow-orange sand; (iii) consists of sand with or without gravel partings.

The CHILLESFORD CLAY is very variable, with sandy protions and even gravel in some sandy partings. The base is undulatory and possibly erosive and is followed by (i) alternating orange-brown clay and sand bands (usually the bands are up to 4" thick), (ii) grey clay, (iii) unbanded, red-brown, sandy clay.

(No.4)

The PEBBLY SERIES consists of pebbly gravels and sands, usually current-bedded, but sometimes normally bedded. There are two varieties:-

(i) orange and red sandy gravel. In the south the gravel is absent from the upper part. (ii) Leached sand. The finer material is iron-stained and a thin band of ferruginous sandstone occurs at the base.

The "LOAM" occurs in unstratified lenses and consists of pebbles in a clayey matrix. It is possibly a till.

An interesting structural feature is a "step" in the surface of the Chillesford Clay. This may represent a fault or a cliff, but the latter suggestion is preferred.

A series of mechanical analyses gave the following results for the sand-grade (particles greater than 3.00 mm being ignored).

Norwich Crag : Crag proper (2 samples only), medians - 0.170 mm and 0.232 mm, sorting coefficients - 1.34 and 1.62, i.e. apparently slightly coarser and less well sorted in the north. The material from the south is bimodal and that from the north tends to be.

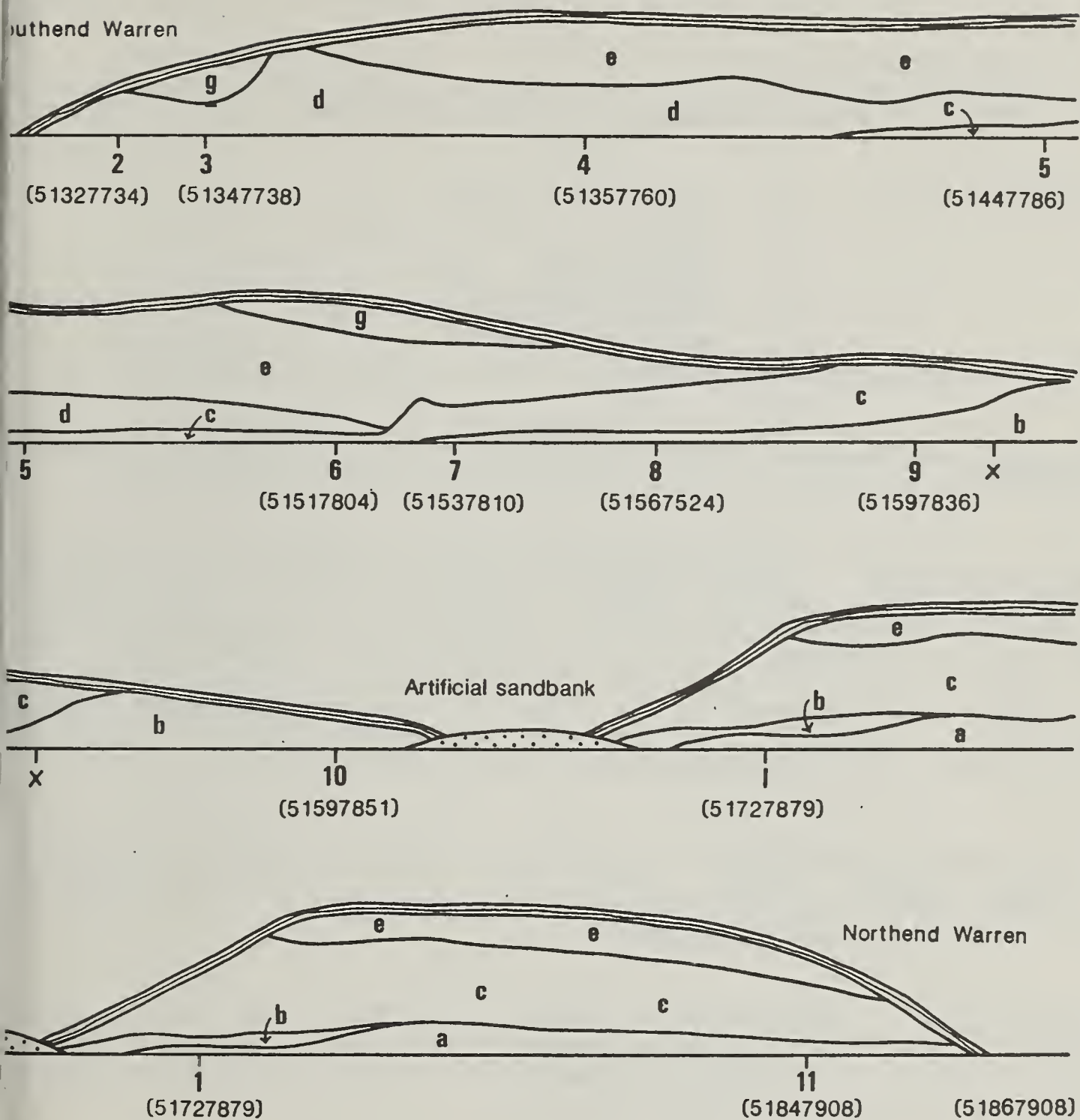
Sand (5 samples), medians - 0.175 mm to 0.209 mm, sorting coefficients - 1.14 to 1.63. Apparently less well sorted to the north and upwards in the succession, and coarser upwards in the succession.

Pebbly Series : Orange-red Sandy Gravel (4 samples), medians - 0.231 mm to 0.245 mm, sorting coefficients - 1.12 to 1.21. There is little variation in either size or sorting. There is possibly a tendency for material to be fine towards the top.

Leached Sand (5 samples), medians - 0.232 mm to 0.237 mm (with one exceptional value of 0.164 mm from the north), sorting coefficients - 1.15 to 1.29 (with 1.12 for the exceptional value). Apart from the exceptional value there is little variation in size, but there is, apparently, a tendency to better sorting northwards. Northward dipping foreset beds indicate a northward movement of material. There is possibly a tendency for the material to be coarser at the top and bottom. On the whole the Pebbly Series seems to be better sorted, and rather coarser than, the Norwich Crag. General tendencies seem to operate in different geographical directions.



# Easton Bavents Cliff Section



Key:- SCALE : vertical 1" : 30', horizontal 1" : about 300'

a = Crag; b = Sand; c = Chillesford Clay; d = Orange-red Sandy Gravel  
 e = Leached Sand; g = "Loam"; ≡ = Topsoil

(No.4)

N.B. The samples taken were channel samples; most proved to be bimodal; the elimination of the fraction greater than 0.300 mm largely removed the coarser mode, leaving essentially unimodal distributions from which the above figures were taken.

[Abstract by B.M.F., approved by D.E.H.R]

D.E.H. Reeder (November, 1955)

## REPORT ON THE EXCURSION TO RUNTON, SEPTEMBER, 1955

- General Succession:-
7. 'Contorted Drift'
  6. Sands (? = Corton Sands)
  5. Cromer Till
  4. ?Leda myalis Beds
  3. Cromer Forest Bed Series
  2. Weybourne Crag
  1. Chalk

1. The Chalk was exposed on the foreshore from Sheringham to Cromer, but was not examined.

2. Weybourne Crag. At Sheringham its base is marked by an angular chalk breccia which grades rapidly upwards into a large flint conglomerate also containing mudstone nodules and occasional igneous and other erratic material. This is succeeded by a coarse sand. At Cromer, minor lateral changes are noticeable: the chalk breccia is absent, there is an increase in the number of mudstone boulders (these are about 3-5" in length), Mya arenaria and broken shells of Cyprina islandica appear. C. islandica also occurs at Sheringham.

3. Cromer Forest Bed Series. A poorly exposed series of variable sands, pebbly sands, pebble beds, with clays, silts and lignite layers. The Upper Freshwater Bed was locally exposed. A clay-pebble conglomerate also occurred locally.

5. Cromer Till. Pebbles and boulders of Chalk in the Till may be irregularly distributed or concentrated in distinct bands possibly indicating bedding. Folding of these bands may have been produced by ice contortion or by depositional factors.

6. Sands. These occur in depressions in the surface of the Cromer Till. The sands are bedded, and contain shell and lignite fragments. Steep dips are developed at the margins of the sand masses - they may be either pro-glacial or inter-glacial.



7. 'Contorted Drift'. The boundary between the Cromer Till and the Contorted Drift is often obscured by large chalk erratics. Near Cromer a wedge of Chalk over 100 yards long occurs above the Cromer Till. The Contorted Drift itself contains large amounts of Chalk, either as large, variably orientated wedges or as boulders and bands of finer fragments.

-----

An unusual erratic, probably belonging to the Cromer Till, was seen north of Beeston Church. A 'raft' of Chalk with its overlying Weybourne Crag rests on part of the Cromer Forest Bed Series and on Cromer Till.

B.R. Brown (December, 1955)

IF POSSIBLE MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION IN THE BULLETIN SHOULD

BE TYPED. IF IN MANUSCRIPT IT SHOULD BE LEGIBLE.

ALL MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR

317D, UPPER RICHMOND ROAD, PUTNEY, S.W.15.

(No.4)



## THE EVOLUTION OF THE SOUTHERN NORTH SEA BASIN

A summary of the Presidential Address delivered to the

Paramoudra Club, December 21st, 1955,

by B.M. Funnell, B.A.

The STRUCTURAL LIMITS OF THE BASIN generally are set: (i) on the south by (a) the East Anglian - Brabant massif (upstanding from U. Carboniferous to L. Cretaceous), (b) the Weald - Artois axis (instituted Eocene, mainly Oligocene to Miocene); (ii) on the east by (a) the Erklenz [ $a_3$ ] axis (uplifted Trias), (b) the Rhine shield (with Tertiary graben); and (iii) on the west by the Pennine [ $a_5$ ] axis (uplifted Trias).

The inclinations of the Tertiary unconformities developed in the Ipswich, Woodbridge and Felixstowe areas (Boswell, 1927; 1928) indicate progressive tilting of the Chalk formation to the east.

The N.W. - S.E. AXIS CONCEPT propounded locally by Boswell (1915) must be modified. (i) Contours constructed for the surface of the Palaeozoic floor (Bullard et al., 1946) suggest, if anything, a N.E. - S.W. trend. (ii) Data from Woodland (1946, Figs. 9, 10) suggest the 'axis' is better regarded as the point of intersection of the N. - S. (Gt. Yarmouth) and the E.N.E. - W.S.W. (London Basin) downwarps of Tertiary deposition. (iii) Further data from Woodland (1946, Figs. 7, 8) show a deep trough (-150' O.D.) of Pleistocene deposition running N.E. - S.W., at right-angles to the proposed 'axis'.

The MAIN STAGES IN THE ORIGIN OF THE BASIN were: (i) the formation of the Paris and N.W. German Basins and the setting-off of the North Sea Basin within the East Anglian - Brabant massif and the Erkelenz axis in the immediate pre-Jurassic; (ii) the foundering of the southern margin (East Anglian - Brabant massif) during the Lower Cretaceous; (iii) the re-establishment of the southern margin (Weald - Artois axis) and production of present limits during the Tertiary.

The MAIN STAGES IN THE SUBSEQUENT DEVELOPMENT were:

(1) DIESTIAN (= Lenham Beds) base of Pliocene.

(a)

Palaeogeography:- The extent of the sea is indicated by the Suffolk Bone

Bed (with Oligocene - Miocene boxstones), the Lenham Beds, and the Diestian deposits of Belgium (found at depth in Holland).

Assignment of benches in S.E. England is not straightforward. The fauna at Lenham, resting on a 200ms (600') bench, is (Reid, 1890, p.52) an 80ms (40 fathoms) one, therefore corresponding to a 280ms (840') bench. (Contrast Wooldridge and Linton, 1939).

- (b) Palaeoecology:- The fauna contains a mixture of Miocene and Pliocene elements (Miocene/Pliocene mollusca at Lenham; Miocene foraminifera at Diest).

Depth Zones: Littoral (0 - 10 ms); Epineritic (15 - 50 ms) - glauconitic sands, Terebratula perforata and Ditrupa subulata (60 - 120 fathoms according to Reid, 1890); Infraneritic (50 - 200 ms) - (i) unfossiliferous glauconitic, and (ii) foraminiferal, sandy, micaceous clays. Compare Voorthuysen (1954) with Reid (1890).

Lenham	:	0 - 10 ms	;	at least 40 fathoms
Antwerp	:	15 - 50 ms	;	less than 40 fathoms
Utrecht	:	50 - 200 ms	;	40 fathoms

Reid (1890, p.51) suggested that the sea was warmer to the S.W. and quoted the occurrence of the northern form Nucula cobboldiae in Holland, as supporting evidence.

- (c) Tectonics:- Subsidence has brought the basal Diestian to -700 ms O.D. at Zaandam since that period. Elevation has brought it to 200 ms above O.D. south of Antwerp. This is a difference of about 1,000 ms in 200 kms.

Sedimentation at Zaandam (142 ms) and at Antwerp (12 ms) suggests contemporaneous (Diestian) subsidence at Zaandam. However, there is not yet any significant difference between sedimentation at Zaandam (a tectonic low) and at Zeist (a tectonic high) where Diestian deposits are 130 ms thick.

## (2) SCALDISIAN (= Coralline Crag)

- (a) Period limited by episodes of marginal erosion.  
(b) Compare Voorthuysen (1954) with Reid (1890).

Coralline Crag : 0 - 10 ms ; 40 - 60 fathoms

- (c) Tectonic comparisons impossible because Diestian and Scaldisian infraneritic foraminiferal faunas are indistinguishable at present.

(No.5) .



(3) POEDERLIAN (= Red Crag) base of Pleistocene.

- (a) Marine communication closed to south; regression during Butleyan, with lagoonal foraminifera, Strellus beccarii common.
- (b) Lagaij's work on Bryozoa (1952) indicated that the Poederlian (littoral = Amstelian (neritic). Realisation of this equation has led to a simplification of both the stratigraphy and the correlation with East Anglian deposits.
- (c) Differential subsidence between Zeist (high), 35 ms of deposit (now at -135 ms O.D.), and Zaandam (low), 196 ms of deposit (now at -390 ms O.D.) probably resulted from movements of an extension of the Rhine graben.

(4) ICENIAN (= Norwich and Weybourne Crag, etc)

- (a) Northward migration of the southern shoreline.
- (b) Fauna affected by increasing cold and freshwater influences in the Basin. General disposition of depth zones continues as before.
- (c) Differential subsidence continues at Zeist, 50 ms (at -85 ms O.D.) and at Zaandam, 230 ms (at -160 ms O.D.).

The Stowmarket depression, running N.E.-S.W., is probably mainly of this age, although deposits at the bottom of the trough may be Poederlian. Woodland (1946) suggested that the depression is synclinal because the water yields are less along the axis (as would be expected in a syncline owing to compression of fissures along that line). Thicker deposits of the later Glacial Sands and Gravels (underlying the Lowestoft Till) are found along the line of the Stowmarket depression, suggesting that it continued to operate into post-Icenian times. [The Lowestoft Till, in general rests on a diversified surface in which the main depressions, etc correspond with those of the present topography.]

APPENDIX

Estimates of Sedimentation and Subsidence in the Basin.

Mesozoic and Tertiary	....	7,500 ms ( $2 \times 10^6$ yrs), i.e.	4 mm/100 yrs
Pleistocene and Holocene	..	300 ms (600,000 yrs), i.e.	5 cms/100 yrs
Riss to Recent	.....	80 ms (200,000 yrs), i.e.	4 cms/100 yrs
Holocene	.....	22 ms (20,000 yrs), i.e.	11 cms/100 yrs
Historic (tide gauges)	....	0.15 ms (50 yrs), i.e.	30 cms/100 yrs
[cf. Steers, 1953, 'The Sea Coast' 5cms/100 yrs for S.E. England].			

(No.5)

## LEADING REFERENCES

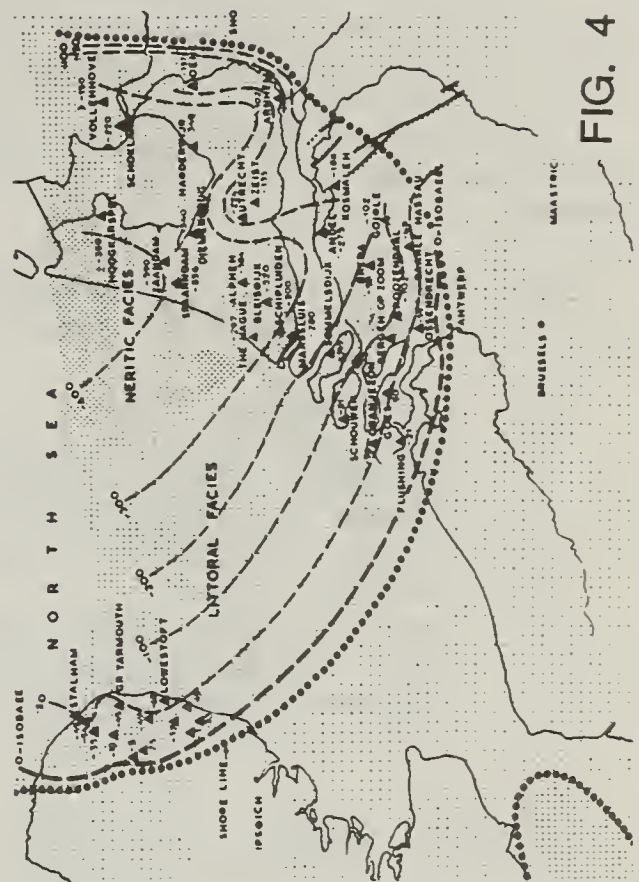
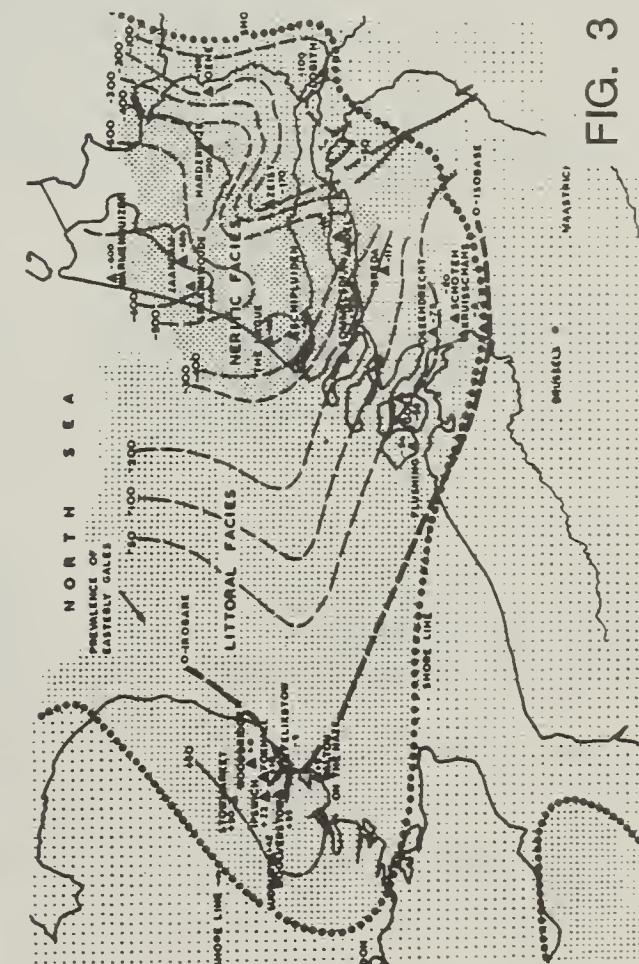
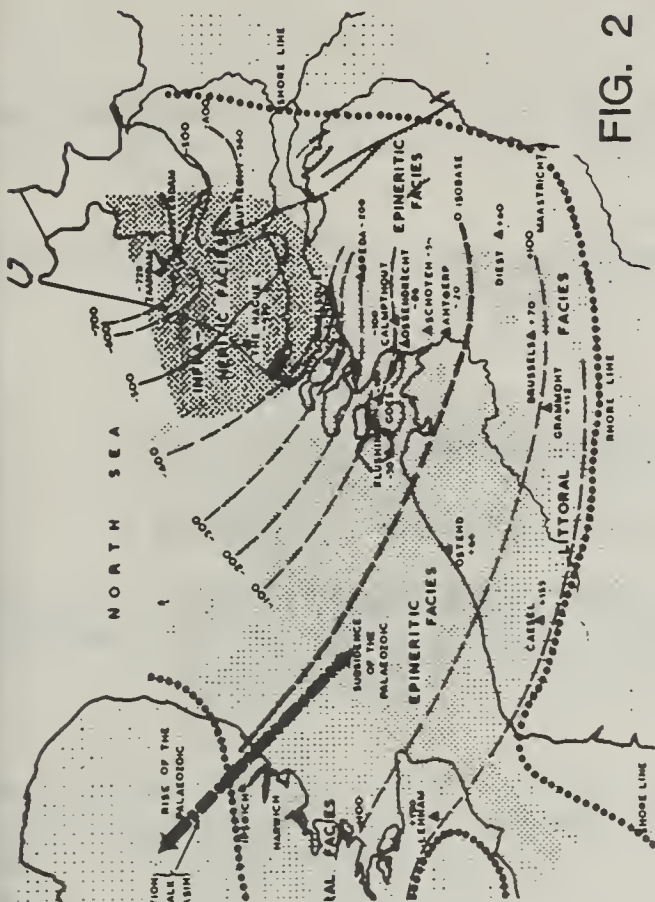
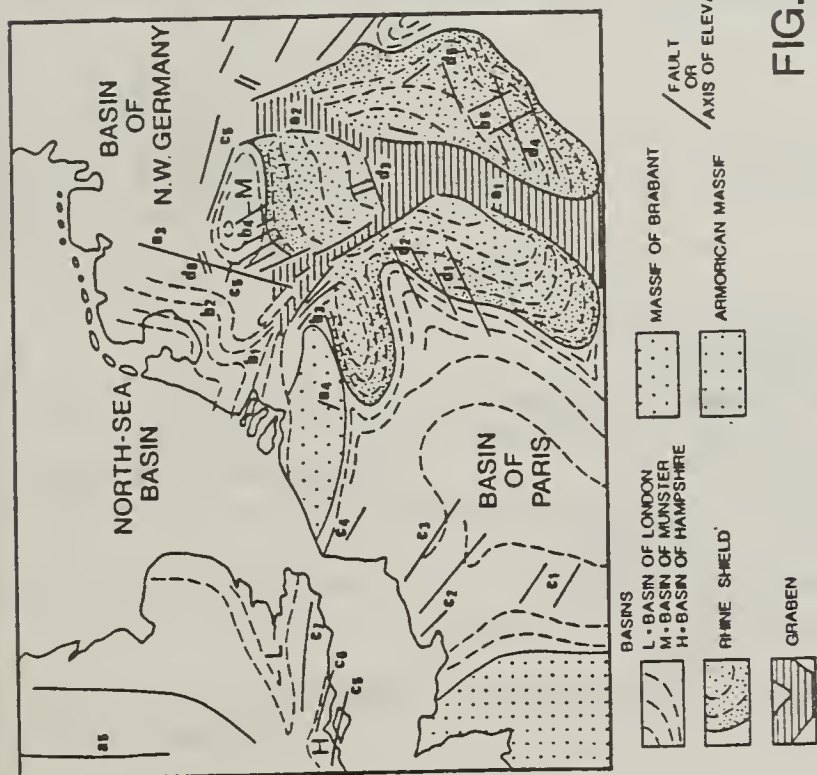
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1915. The Stratigraphy and Petrology of the Lower Eocene Deposits of the North-Eastern Part of the London Basin. Q.J.G.S., [71], pp.536-591.
- 1927. The Geology of the Country around Ipswich. Mem. Geol. Surv.
- 1928. The Geology of the Country around Woodbridge, Felixstowe and Orford. Mem. Geol. Surv.
- Bullard, E.C., et al. 1946. Seismic Investigations of the Palaeozoic Floor of East England. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., Ser. A., [239], pp.29-94.
- Guilcher, A. 1951. La formation de la Mer du Nord, du Pas de Calais et des Plaines Maritimes Environnantes. Rev. Geog., Lyon, [26], pp.311-329.
- Reid, C. 1890. The Pliocene Deposits of Britian. Mem. Geol. Surv.
- Umbgrove, J.H.F. 1945. Periodical events in the North Sea Basin. Geol. Mag., [82], pp.237-244.
- van Voorthuysen, J.H. 1954. Crustal Movements of the southern part of the North Sea Basin during Pliocene and Early Pleistocene times. Geol. & Mijnb., (N.S.), 16e jrg., 8pp.
- Woodland, A.W. 1946. Water Supply from Underground Sources of Cambridge - Ipswich District, Pt.X, General Discussion. Geol. Surv. Wartime Pamphlet, No.20, 89pp.
- Wooldridge, S.W. & Linton, P.L. 1939. Structure, surface and drainage in South-East England. 124 pp.

## EXPLANATION OF FIGURES - see p.5.

- FIG. 1. Structural Limits. (Umbgrove)
- FIG. 2. Diestian. (Voorthuysen)
- FIG. 3. Poederlian. (Voorthuysen)
- FIG. 4. Icenian. (Voorthuysen)



# THE EVOLUTION OF THE SOUTHERN NORTH SEA BASIN





# THE GLACIATIONS AND INTERGLACIALS OF EAST ANGLIA; A SUMMARY AND DISCUSSION OF RECENT RESEARCH

by R.G. WEST

From QUATERNARIA, VOL.2, 1955, pp.45-52

Summary by A.J. Martin

Dr. West's paper is a concise survey of the state of research and knowledge concerning the Quaternary deposits of East Anglia and wider aspects of correlation.

Current views on the general Quaternary succession in East Anglia have been summarized by Baden-Powell as follows:-

9. Hunstanton Till
8. Nar Valley Clay and March Gravels
7. Gipping Till and Little Eastern Glaciation
6. Hoxne interglacials
5. Lowestoft Till and Great Eastern Glaciation
4. Corton Beds
3. North Sea Drift (including Norwich Brickearth and Cromer Till - the latter in places divided by the Mundesley Sands)
2. Cromer Forest Bed
1. Weybourne Crag

Recent work on the Till fabrics and the orientation of erratics has confirmed this succession and equates the period of deposition of the Gipping Till with that of the Main Chalky Boulder-Clay of the Midlands (recently described by Shotton). In East Anglia there were three main ice advances (Hunstanton Till not considered here). New work on the interglacial deposits between the Till sheets, using largely pollen analysis techniques and a reconsideration of the typology of the Palaeolithic implements, has resulted in the following broad correlation:-

Correlations with N.German Glaciations & Interglacials (WOLDSTEDT - 1954)	Deposits in E.Anglia	General Names of Glaciations & Inter- glacials in E.Anglia
	(Solifluxion Deposits)	
Emmian Interglacial	Cambridge & Ipswich Interglacial Deposits	Ipswichian Inter- glacial
Saale Glaciation	Gipping Till	Gipping Glaciation
Holstein Interglacial	Hoxne & Clacton Inter glacial Deposits	Hoxnian Interglacial
Elster Glaciation	Lowestoft Till, Corton Beds & Cromer Beds	Lowestoft Glaciation
Cromer Interglacial	Cromer Forest Bed	Cromerian Inter- glacial

The above table is an over-simplified statement of facts, but is a good starting point for further stratigraphical and correlative work, especially with the continent.

In East Anglia there are still many deposits to be worked on and fitted into the correlative scheme. These include the Westleton Beds; divisions of the Cromer Till; Contorted Drift; Corton Beds; 'cannon-shot' gravels; Cromer Ridge; Morston Raised Beach; Nar Valley Clay; March Gravels and the Hunstaton Till.

-----  
-----

IF POSSIBLE MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION IN THE BULLETIN  
SHOULD BE TYPED. IF IN MANUSCRIPT IT SHOULD BE LEGIBLE.

ALL MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION SHOULD BE SENT TO  
THE EDITOR, 317D UPPER RICHMOND ROAD, PUTNEY, S.W.15.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

Paramoudra Club (1956 - )

PROGRAMME: The MAIN SERIES will be issued in SECTIONS, each comprising one decade. These Sections will be prepared in reverse chronological order - the most recent first.

The Section for the current decade (i.e. 1950-59) will be completed by SUPPLEMENTS (1955, 1956, etc), to be issued as far as is possible by the December of the following year.

Omissions from earlier sections will be rectified by the issue of SUPPLEMENTS (1, 2, 3, etc).

It is hoped to provide an INDEX of subjects when the issue of Sections is complete.

SPECIAL SERIES, including Post-glacial subjects, Foreign authors, Maps, etc, will be prepared later.

SCOPE OF THE MAIN SERIES: This will be as indicated by the title with the following reservations: (i) references to the geology of the country west of the Cretaceous escarpment, and the country within the London Basin, will for the most part be excluded, (ii) duplicated Bulletins, etc will be excluded.

SOURCES: (abbreviated titles in brackets).

British Association for the Advancement of Science .....	(B.A.)
Essex Naturalist .....	(E.N.)
Geological Magazine .....	(G.M.)
Geological Society of London: Proceedings .....	(P.G.S.)
Quarterly Journal .....	(Q.J.G.S.)
Geological Survey: Memoirs .....	(M.G.S.)
Geologists' Association: Proceedings .....	(P.G.A.)
Nature .....	(N.)
Norfolk & Norwich Naturalists' Society: Transactions ....	(T.N.N.N.S.)
Norwich Geological Society: Proceedings .....	(P.N.G.S.)
Palaeontographical Society: Monographs .....	(M.P.S.)
Prehistoric Society: Proceedings .....	(P.P.S.)
Quaternaria .....	(Q.)

(No.5)



SOURCES cond.

Suffolk Naturalists' Society: Transactions ..... (T.S.N.S.)  
Yorkshire Geological Society: Proceedings ..... (P.Y.G.S.)

SYSTEMS OF ABBREVIATION

Author	Date	Title	Journal [volume], (part), pages
e.g. West, R.G.	1955.	The Glaciations & Interglacials of East Anglia; a summary and discussion of recent research. Q., [2], 45-52.	

SPECIAL NOTE

In a compilation of this kind it is inevitable that errors and omissions should occur. Notice of these should be sent, with full details, to B.M. Funnell Esq., 93 Norwich Road, New Costessey, NORWICH

B.M. Funnell (February, 1956)

PAGE NUMBERS OF THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Sections, Supplements, and other parts of the Bibliography will be published in the Paramoudra Club Bulletin. The number at the top right-hand corner of each page is the Bulletin Number - e.g. P.C.5/10 (page 10 of Paramoudra Club Bulletin No.5). The number at the top left hand corner of each page is the Bibliography page number - e.g. 15/1 (page 1 of Section 15).

## SECTION 15 (Decade 1950 - 59)

- Authors, Various. 1950. Part IX, The Plio-Pleistocene boundary. Report Int. Geol. Cong. 18th Session, Gt. Britain, 1948, 131pp.
- Azzaroli, A. 1951. The Geological Age of the Cromer Forest Best. P.S.S., [N.S. 17], 168-170.
- 1953. The Deer of the Weybourne Crag and Forest Bed of Norfolk. Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.). Geology, [2], 1-96.
- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1950. Report of Field Meeting in the Lowestoft District. P.G.A., [61], 191-197.
- 1953. Correlation of Pliocene and Pleistocene marine beds. N., [172], 762-763.
- and Oakley, K.P. 1952. Report on the Re-investigation of the Westley (Bury St. Edmunds) Skull Site. P.P.S., [N.S. 18], 1-20.
- Barnard, T. & Banner, F.G. 1953. Arenaceous Foraminifera from the Upper Cretaceous of England. Q.J.G.S., [109], 173-216.
- Black, M. 1953. The Constitution of the Chalk. P.G.S., No.1499, lxxxi-lxxxvi.
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1952. The Pliocene-Pleistocene boundary in the east of England. P.G.A., [63], 301-312.
- Burnaby, T.P. 1950. The Tubular Chalk Stacks of Sheringham. P.G.A. [61], 226-241.
- Cambridge, P. 1950. Hascot, a new Crag pit. T.S.N.S., [7], 66-67.
- Carter, D.J. 1951. Indigenous & Exotic Foraminifera in the Coralline Crag of Sutton, Suffolk. G.M., [88], 236-248.
- Chatwin, C.P. 1954. East Anglia & adjoining areas. [3rd Edn.]. Geol. Surv. Brit. Reg. Geol., 99pp.
- Cranbrook (Earl of) 1953. Fossil Voles. T.S.N.S., [8], (3), 155-157.
- 1954. Fossil Voles. T.S.N.S., [9], (1), 48-49.
- Curtis, G.E. 1955. The Geology of Suffolk, Part 4. T.S.N.S. (Schools' Supplement), [9]. (2), 174-179.
- Davis, A.G. 1953. On the occurrence of Pleistocene molluscs at Stutton Ness, Suffolk. P.G.A., [64], 29-30.
- 1955. The Mollusca of Bobbitshole Interglacial Beds, Ipswich. T.S.N.S. [9], (2), 110-114.

- Davis, A.G. & Elliott, G.F. 1951. The London Clay of Coastal Suffolk & Essex. G.M. [88], 329-338.
- & Spencer, H.E.P. 1953. Field Meeting at the Stour Estuary. P.G.A. [64], 24.
- Engleheart, F.H.A. 1952-3. Red Crag at Shelley. T.S.N.S.[8],(2), 58.
- Funnell, B.M. 1955. An Account of the Geology of the Bungay District. T.S.N.S. [9], (2), 115-126.
- Green, C., Larwood, G.P. & Martin, A.J. 1953. The Coastline of Flegg: from Caister Point to Hemsby Gap, Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S. [17], (5), 327-342.
- Jeletzky, J.A. 1951. The Place of the Trimmingham & Norfolk Chalk in the Campanian-Maestrichtian Succession. G.M. [88], 197-208.
- Kerr, N.R. 1952-3. The Geology of Suffolk, Part 1. T.S.N.S. (Schools' Suppl.), [8], (2), lii-liii.
- King, W.B.R. 1952. Pleistocene sections at Barrington (letter). G.M. [89], 282-283.
- 1955. A review of the Pleistocene epoch in England. Q.J.G.S. [111], 187-208.
- Larwood, G.P. & Martin, A.J. 1953. Stratigraphy & Fauna of the Easton Bavents Cliff Sections, near Southwold, Suffolk. T.S.N.S. [8], (3), 157-170.
- Oakley, K.P. 1950. An Account of the 'fluorine test' for determining the relative antiquity of fossil bones. P.G.S. No.1457, 29-31
- Pettit, N.E. 1953. The Rhynchonellidae of the British Chalk, Part II. M.P.S. [107], 27-52, pl.iii.
- Pike, K. & Godwin, H. 1952. The Interglacial at Clacton-on-Sea, Essex. Q.J.G.S. [108], 261-272.
- Robinson, A.H.W. 1953. The Changing Coastline of Essex. E.N. [29], (2), 78-93.
- Sainty, J.E. 1951. The Geology of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S. [17] (3), 149-185
- Schwarzacher, W. 1953. Cross-bedding & Grain Size in the Lower Cretaceous Sands of East Anglia. G.M. [90], 322-330.
- Simpson, F.W. 1950. Geology (of Deben estuary). T.S.N.S. [7] (2), 75
- 1951. Geological Discovery (Eocene deposits). T.S.N.S. [7], (3), 117.



- Sparks, B.W. 1952a. Notes on some Pleistocene sections at Barrington, Cambridgeshire. G.M. [89], 163-174.
- Sparks, B.W. 1952b. Pleistocene sections at Barrington. (letter). G.M., [89], 383-384.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1951. Geological Section. T.S.N.S. [7], (3), 120.
- 1952a. Gravel and Chalk Pits. T.S.N.S. [8], (1), 23.
- 1952b. Key to Suffolk Geology. T.S.N.S. [8], (1), 24-25
- 1952-3. Bobbit's Hole, Belstead. T.S.N.S. [8], (2), 53-58
- 1953a. The Stutton Brickearth, Suffolk. P.G.A. [64], 25-28
- 1953b. The Crag Mammalia. T.S.N.S. [8], (3), 153-155
- 1953c. The Geology of Suffolk, Part 2. T.S.N.S. (Schools' Supplt.) [8], (3), ciii-civ.
- 1954a. Broom Hill Gravel. T.S.N.S. [8], (4), 193.
- 1954b. New Telephone Exchange Site, Ipswich. T.S.N.S. [8], (4), 194-195.
- 1954c. The Geology of Suffolk, part 3. T.S.N.S. (Schools' Supplt) [8], (4), cxxxvi-cxxxviii.
- 1954d. The Geology of Suffolk, Part 4. T.S.N.S. (Schools' Supplts) [9], (1), 73-75.
- Steers, J.A. 1951. Notes on Erosion Along the Coast of Suffolk. G.M. [88], 435-439.
- Swinerton, H.H. 1952. A Monograph of British Cretaceous Belemnites, part IV. M.P.S. [106], 53-62, pls.xiv, xv.
- 1955. A Monograph of Lower Cretaceous Belemnites, Part V. M.P.S. [108], xxxiii-xl, 63-86, pls.xvi-xviii, title page and index.
- van der Vlerk, I.M. 1955. The Significance of Interglacials for the Stratigraphy of the Pleistocene. Q. [2], 35-43.
- Walker, D. 1952. The Interglacial Deposits at Histon Road, Cambridge. Q.J.G.S. [108], 273-282.
- Warren, S.H. 1951. The Clacton Flint Industry: a new interpretation. P.G.A. [62], 107-135.
- 1955. The Clacton (Essex) Channel deposits. Q.J.G.S. [111], 283-307.

- Watt, A.S. 1955. Stone stripes in Breckland, Norfolk. G.M. [92], 173-174
- West, R.G. 1952-3a. The Study of Interglacial Deposits in Suffolk. T.S.N.S. [8], (2), 59-61.
- West, R.G. 1952-3b. A note on Fossil Water-ferns in Suffolk. T.S.N.S. [8], (2), 61.
- 1953. Notes on the Quaternary Deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk. T.S.N.S. [8], (3), 171-172.
- 1954. The Hoxne (Suffolk) interglacial reconsidered. N. [173], 187-188.
- 1955. The Glaciations and Interglacials of East Anglia; a summary and discussion of recent research. Q. [2], 45-52.
- & McBurney, C.M.B. 1954. The Quaternary Deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk and their Archaeology. P.P.S. [N.S. 20], 131-154.
- Willcox, N.R. 1953. Zonal Variations in Selected Morphological Features of Echinocorys scutata Leske. G.M. [90], 83-96.
- Woldstédt, P. 1950a. Comparison of the East Anglian and Continental Pleistocene. N [165], 1002-1003.
- 1950b. The Pleistocene Succession in North Germany. P.G.S. No.1464, 116-117.
- 1954. Das Eiszeitalter, 1. (2nd Edn.). Stuttgart.
- Wright, C.W. & B.V. 1950. A Survey of the Fossil Cephalopoda of the Chalk of Great Britain. M.P.S. [104], 1-40.
- 1951. A Survey of the Fossil Cephalopoda of the Chalk of Great Britain. (Corrigenda). M.P.S. [105], 41.
- Zeuner, F.E. 1950. Dating the Past. [2nd Edn.]. London.
- 1952. Dating the Past. [3rd Edn.]. London.
- 1954. Pleistocene Geology of Britain. N. [173], 1178-1180.

## SECTION 14 (Decade 1940-49)

- Anonymous. 1940. Some Ipswich Fossils (Bramford Pit). T.S.N.S. [4], (3), 182.
- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1948a. Long-distance correlation of boulder clays. N. [161], 287-288.
- 1948b. The Chalky Boulder Clays of Norfolk and Suffolk. G.M. [85], 279-296.
- 1949a. Experimental Clactonian Technique. P.P.S. [15], 38-41.
- 1949b. East Anglian Drifts (lett.) G.M. [86], 195-6
- & Moir, J.R. 1942. On a New Palaeolithic Industry from the Norfolk Coast. G.M. [79], 209-219.
- 1944. On the Occurrence of Hessle Boulder Clay at Happisburgh, Norfolk, containing a Flint Core. G.M. [81], 207-215.
- Barnard, T. 1949. An Abnormal Chalk Foraminifer. P.G.S. [60], 284-7.
- Barrett, C.G. 1941. Breck Geology. T.S.N.S. [4], (4), 241-242.
- Brydone, R.M. 1943a. Fossil of Erratic Chalk in N.E. Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S. [15], (5), 440.
- 1943b. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S. [15], (5), 444-445.
- Bull. A.J. 1942. Pleistocene Chronology. P.G.A. [53], 1-45.
- Cambridge, P. 1949. Boxstone Fossils. T.S.N.S. [7], (1), 23.
- Carruthers, R.G. 1948. East Anglian Drifts (lett.). G.M. [85], 367-8
- 1949. East Anglian Drifts (lett.). G.M. [86], 324-5
- Chatwin, C.P. 1948. East Anglia & adjoining areas (2nd Edn.). Geol. Surv. Brit. Reg. Geol., 99pp.
- Cooke, H.B.S. 1948. The Plio-Pleistocene Boundary and Mammalian Correlation. G.M. [85], 41-47.
- Cranbrook, Earl of 1947. Wide Distribution of Carboniferous Shale. T.S.N.S. [6], (2), 121.
- Dines, H.G., Hollingworth, S.E., Edwards, W., Buchan, S. & Welch, F.B.A. 1940. The Mapping of Head Deposits. G.M. [77], 198-226.
- Flint, R.F. 1945. Chronology of the Pleistocene Epoch. Q.J. Florida Acad. Sci., [8]. 1-34.



- Flint, R.F. 1947. Glacial Geology & the Pleistocene Epoch (1st Edn.) xviii, 589pp.
- 1949. Glacial Geology & The Pleistocene Epoch (2nd Edn.).
- Gaster, C.T.A. 1941. The Chalk Zones of Offaster pilula & Actinocamax quadratus. P.G.A. [52], 210-215.
- Gilbert, J.L. 1949. Bryozoa & Pisces of the Crag. T.S.N.S. [7], (1), 3
- Godwin, H. 1941. Pollen-analysis & Quaternary Geology. P.G.A. [52], 328-361.
- Gossling, F. 1941. IV, Note on Pebbles of Rotted Flint. P.G.A. [52], 336-337.
- Gould, R.P. 1949. Norfolk through the ages. Up to the Advent of Man. T.N.N.N.S. [17], (1), 3-17.
- Graves, B. 1948. Late Red Crag at Dovercourt. T.S.N.S. [6], (3), 222
- Hawkes, L. 1940. A Cambridge Pleistocene Climate. N. [146], 560.
- 1942. The Erratics of the Cambridge Greensand: their nature, provenance & mode of transport. Q.J.G.S. [99], 93-104.
- Hayward, J.F. 1940. Some Variations in Echinocorys in South-Eastern England. P.G.A. [51], 291-310.
- 1941. In 'Contributions to Discussions' - J.F.Hayward's paper "Some variations in Echinocorys in South-Eastern England" - Trueman, A.E. & Hayward, J.F. P.G.S. [52], 76-77.
- Hollingworth, S.E., Allison, J. & Godwin, H. 1949. Interglacial Deposits from the Histon Road, Cambridge. Q.J.G.S. [105], 495-509
- Holmes, C.D. 1941. Till Fabric. Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer. [52], 1299-1354
- Hopwood, A.T. 1940. Fossil Mammals & Pleistocene Correlation. P.G.A. [51], 79-88.
- Jeletzky, J.A. 1948. Sowerby's & Sharpe's Belemnites lanceolatus and their relation to Belemnites lanceolatus Schlotheim, 1813. G.M. [85], 338-348.
- Kennard, A.S. 1946. Pleistocene channel at Burham-on-Crouch, Essex (in discussion). P.G.A. [57], 261.
- Kent, P.E. 1947. A Deep Boring at North Creak, Norfolk. G.M. [84], 2-18
- King, W.B.R. 1944. Report of a Field Meeting at Barrington, near Cambridge. P.G.A. [55], 189-190.
- & Oakley, K.P. 1949. Definition of the Pliocene-Pleistocene Boundary. N. [163], 186-187.

(No.5)

- Lacaille, A.D. 1946. The Northward March of Palaeolithic Man in Britain. P.G.A. [57], 57-81.
- Moir, J.R. 1945. Obituary. P.P.S. [N.S. 11], 66-68.
- Morley, C. 1942. Crag's Westward Limit. T.S.N.S. [5], (1), 25-26.
- North, F.J. 1943. Centenary of the glacial theory. P.G.S. [54], 1-28
- Oakley, K.P. 1945. Origin of Flint in Chalk. (In discussion), P.G.A. [56], 8
- 1949. The Plio-Pleistocene Boundary. (Report on Sect. H, Int. Geol. Cong., 18th Session, G.B. 1948). G.M. [86], 18-21
- Ovey, C.D. & Pitcher, W.S. 1948. Observations on the Geology of East Suffolk. P.G.A. [59], 23-34.
- Paterson, T.T. 1940. The effects of frost action & solifluction around Baffin Bay & in the Cambridge District. Q.J.G.S. [96], 99-130.
- & Fagg, E.B. 1940. Studies on the Palaeolithic Succession in England. No.II. The Upper Brecklandian Acheul. (Elveden). P.P.S. [N.S.6], 1-29.
- Pettit, N.E. 1949. The Rhynchonellidae of the British Chalk, Part I. M.P.S. [103], i-vi, 1-26, pls. i,ii.
- Pilgrim, C.E. 1940. The Application of the European Time Scale to the Upper Tertiary of North America. G.M. [77], 1-27.
- 1944. The Lower Limit of the Pleistocene in Europe and Asia. G.M. [81], 28-38.
- Sainty, J.E. 1949. The Trimmingham Chalk. P.G.A. [60], 216-218.
- Sampson, J.F. 1948. Fossils from Holton 'Gun-shot' Gravel. T.S.N.S. [6] (3), 222-223.
- Slater, G. 1943. Sections and Models illustrating the Drifts of East Anglia. P.G.A. [54], 124.
- Spath, L.F. 1941. The Gault Ammonites, Part XIV. M.P.S. [95], 609-668, pls. lxxv-lxxii.
- 1942. The Gault Ammonites, Part XV. M.P.S. [96], 669-720
- 1943. The Gault Ammonites, Part XVI. M.P.S. [97], i-x, 721-787, title pages and index to Vol.II.
- Steers, J.A. 1941. The Physiography of East Anglia. T.N.N.N.S. [15], (3), 231-258.

- Steers, J.A. 1946. The Coastline of England and Wales. xix, 644pp.
- Swinerton, H.H. 1948. A Monograph of British Cretaceous Belemnites, Part III. M.P.S. [102], 31-52, pls. x-xiii.
- Tallantire, P. & Walters, S.M. 1947. The late-glacial period (survival & extinction of flora & fauna). N. [159], 556-559.
- Umbgrove, J.H.F. 1945. Periodical Events in the North Sea Basin. G.M. [82], 237-244.
- Warren, S.H. 1940. Geological & Prehistoric Traps. E.N. [27], (1) 2-19.
- 1942. The Drifts of South-Western Essex, Part I. E.N. [27], (5), 155-163.
- 1943. The Drifts of South-Western Essex, Part II. E.N. [27], (6), 171-179.
- 1945. Some Geological & Prehistoric records on the North-West Border of Essex. (Including Report on Holocene Mollusca by A.S. Kennard.) E.N. [27], (11), 273-280.
- Williams-Mitchell, E. 1948. The Zonal Value of Foraminifera in the Chalk of England. P.G.A. [59], 91-112.
- Woodland, A.W. 1946. Water Supply from Underground Sources of Cambridge-Ipswich District. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " Geological Sheet 16), Part X - General Discussion. Geol. Surv. Wartime Pamphlet, No.20, ii, 89pp. [Note: Parts I-IX, Well Catalogues, produced 1942-1945, but not generally available.]
- Zeuner, F.E. 1944. Reconstruction models of Pleistocene mammals. P.G.A. [55], 118-119.
- 1945. The Pleistocene Period, its Climate, Chronology and Faunal Successions. Ray Soc., 322p.
- 1946. Dating the Past. [1st Edn.] xviii, 444pp., 24pls. London.
- , Oakley, K.P. & Godwin, H. 1948. Dating the Past. B.A. [4], No.16, 332-338.





PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No.6. February, 1957.

Editor: G.P. Larwood

1956 EASTER FIELD MEETING

Locality: Caister St. Edmunds (Frettenham Lime Co.) - N.G. 239046.

Horizons: Upper Chalk, zone of Belemnitella mucronata, & Norwich Crag Series.

UPPER CHALK. Six continuous lines of flint were visible in the white, irregularly jointed chalk. These were numbered from top to bottom and the intervals between them measured: I - 4'0", II - 10'8", III - 3'6", IV - 3'3", V - 3'0", VI. There was also a discontinuous line - IIa - about 4'0" below II. Total depth about 30'. Top line of flint 1'0" below top chalk at point of measurement.

The following were collected at the horizons indicated:-

1 Ventriculites (IV-V); 1 Bryozoan (VI-); 1 Echinocorys scutata (VI-);  
1 Cretirhynchia arcuata (III-IV); 1 Cretirhynchia sp. (VI-); 1 Magas  
pumilis (III-VI); 1&3 Kingena lima (IV-V, VI-); 1&2 Carneithyris  
carnea; 1 C.gracilis; 2 C. ?variabilis (V-VI); 1 ?Carneithyris (IV-V);  
1 Pecten (Neitnea) sexcostatus (V-VI); 2 Spondylus dutempleanus (VI-);  
1 Gervillia (Pseudoptera) coerulescens (VI-); 1 Ostrea incurva  
Nilsson, form (VI-); 1&2&2&4 Belemnitella mucronata Schlotheim var  
?minor Jeletzky (II-VI, IV-V, V-VI, VI-); 1&2 Belemnitella ?mucronata  
(V-VI, VI-).

NORWICH CRAG SERIES. A Basement Bed of large flints, with poorly preserved shells, is overlain by about 2'0" of sands and gravels succeeded by about 3'0" of clay. Overlying deposits of doubtful age are present, they consist of gravels resting on sands, in all about 9'0": the junction between the sands and the clays tends to be undulating. ?The distal end of an 'elephant' femur was found in gravel about 1-2'0" above the chalk. Mr. A.J. Martin subsequently found a portion of 'elephant' tusk in a similar situation.

REFERENCES.

Brydone, R.H. 1939. A Chalk Pit at Caistor. T.N.N.N.S. 15, (1), 132.  
Chandler, G.C.H. 1938. A Chalk Pit at Caister. T.N.N.N.S. 14, (4),  
483.

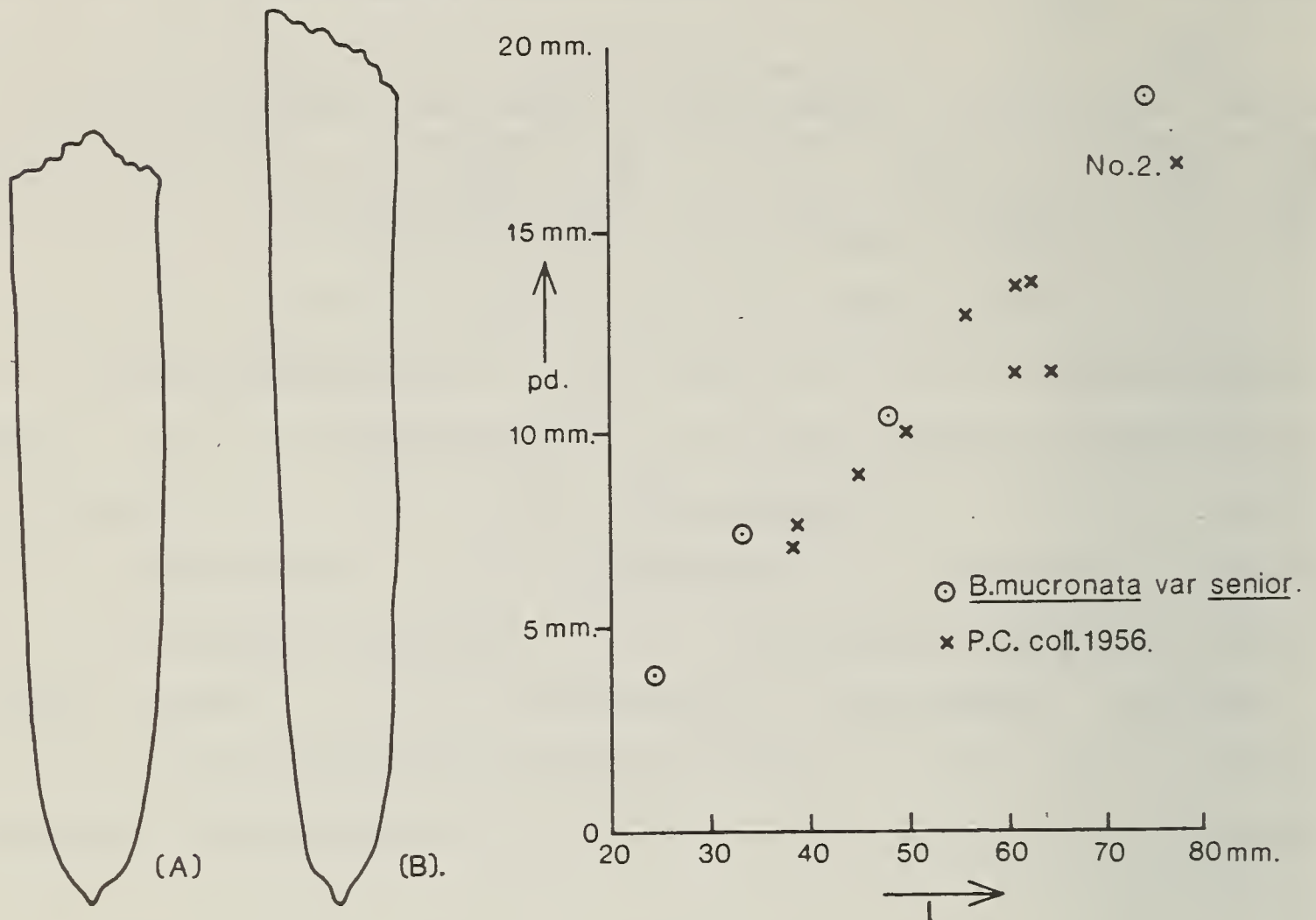
B.M. Funnell (Aug. 1956).

(No.6)

## THE NORWICH CHALK BELEMNITIDAE

GENERA: The Belemnites of the Norwich Chalk belong to the genus Belemnitella.

SPECIES: D. Sharpe (1853), following Schlotheim, distinguished two species of Belemnitella from the Upper Chalk:- B.mucronata and B.lanceolata.



(A) B.mucronata var senior (after Jeletzky, 1948)

(B) B.mucronata var minor (after Sharpe, 1853) [see Jeletzky, 1951].

Sharpe's description and attribution of mucronata specimens (with strongly marked vascular impressions and sub-central alveoli) to B.mucronata was correct. His description of non-mucronate specimens (with weak or absent vascular impressions and central alveoli) does not coincide with Schlotheim's B.lanceolata and their attribution to that species was incorrect.

(i) Many specimens from the Actinocamax quadrata zone of the Upper Chalk, subsequently determined as Belemnitella lanceolata, on the basis of Sharpe's erroneous description, can in fact be referred to B. praeursor Stolley 1897,



see Jeletzky 1948.

(ii) However, specimens from the zone of Belemnitella mucronata of the Upper Chalk, determined, on the same basis, as B.lanceolata, are almost certainly distinct from B.praecursor and B.mucronata, and must, for the present, be designated Belemnitella sp. (Wright, C.W. & E.V. 1950).

(iii) Schlotheim's original B.lanceolata is now referred to the genus Belemnella; it is not found lower than the horizon of the Trimmingham Chalk, where it is abundant.

VARIETIES: Of the three species at present claimed for the Norwich Chalk (Jeletzky, 1951) [B.mucronata, B.langei and Belemnitella sp.], B.mucronata has been assigned two varieties. These are B.mucronata var senior Nowak 1913, which is found in the lower portion of the zone of B.mucronata, and B.mucronata var minor Jeletzky 1951, which is found in the upper part of the zone of B.mucronata.

The two varieties differ in proportions, B.mucronata var minor being more slender.

The following measurements were made, and the profile ratio calculated, in an objective attempt to distinguish the two varieties:-

- (i) length (l), measured from the apex to the posterior end of the ventral groove,
- (ii) profile diameter (pd), diameter of profile measured at the posterior end of the ventral groove,
- (iii) profile ratio (PR), the ratio of l to pd.

I. B.mucronata var senior (growth stages) [measurements from Jeletzky, 1948, pl.20, fig.2b]

<u>l</u>	<u>pd</u>	<u>PR</u>
24.5 mm	4.0 mm	6.13
35.5 mm	7.5 mm	4.43
48.5 mm	10.5 mm	4.62
74.5 mm	18.5 mm	<u>4.03</u>

II. B.mucronata var minor (as the ventral groove is not shown on Sharpe's figures which Jeletzky [1951] designated as holotype, a close match was made with a specimen from the 1956 Paramoudra Club collection. No.2, which was selected, is approximately 0.50 mm narrower posteriorly and a very small fraction wider anteriorly.

<u>l</u>	<u>pd</u>	<u>PR</u>
78.0 mm	16.5 mm	<u>4.73</u>

These figures show (a) that the guard of B.mucronata var senior becomes progressively less slender as growth proceeds, and (b) that the adult guard of B.mucronata var minor is more slender than that of B.mucronata var senior. Figures obtained in this way are best compared graphically, plotting pd against l. In this way the more slender young stages of B.mucronata var senior can be distinguished from the adult stages of B.mucronata var minor.

The results, for the Paramoudra Club 1956 collections, are plotted graphically above. It can be seen that for the most part the plots fall outside the zone of variation shown by the growth stages of B.mucronata var senior and are probably referable to B.mucronata var minor from the upper part of the zone of B.mucronata zone of Jeletzky (1951).

#### REFERENCES

- Jeletzky, J.A. 1948. Sowerby's and Sharpe's Belemnites lanceolatus and their relation to Belemnites lanceolatus Schlotheim 1813. G.M. [85], 338-348.
- 1951. The place of the Trimmingham & Norwich Chalk in the Campanian-Maestrichtian Succesion. G.M. [88], 197-208.
- Sharpe, D. 1853. Chalk Mollusca, Pt.2, Cephalopoda. M.P.S. [7].
- Wright, C.W. & E.V. 1951. Survey of Chalk Cephalopoda of Great Britain. M.P.S. (for 1950) [104].

B.M. Funnell (Aug. 1956).

-----  
-----

IF POSSIBLE MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION IN THE BULLETIN  
SHOULD BE TYPED. IF IN MANUSCRIPT IT SHOULD BE LEGIBLE.

ALL MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION SHOULD BE SENT TO  
THE EDITOR, 55 PERCY PARK, TYNEMOUTH, NORTHUMBERLAND.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY :-----

## SECTION 13 (Decade 1930-39)

- Authors, Various. 1935. The Geological Relations of Early Man in East Anglia. B.A. [Norwich], 366-369.
- Andrews, H. 1931. On Some Fossil Mammals from Western Suffolk. T.S.N.S. [1], (3), 195-198.
- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1934. The Marine Gravels at March, Cambridgeshire. G.M. [71], (5), 193-219.
- & Moir, J.R. 1938. A Palaeolithic Industry from the Cromer District. N. [142], 912.
- Banton, J.T. 1931. On the Relations of the Chalky Boulder Clay to the Implementiferous Beds of the Pleistocene Formation. G.M. [68], (6), 263-266.
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1930. Early Man and the Correlation of Glacial Deposits. B.A. [Bristol], 379-382.
- 1931. The Stratigraphy of the Glacial Deposits of East Anglia in Relation to Early Man. P.G.A. [42], 87-111.
- 1932a. The Pleistocene Succession in England. (Letter). G.M. [69], (3), 143.
- 1932b. The Contacts of Geology: The Ice Age and Early Man in Britain. B.A. [York], 57-88.
- 1935. Geology of the Norwich District. B.A. [A Scientific Survey of the Norwich District], 49-58.
- 1936. Problems of the Borderland of Archaeology and Geology in Britain. P.P.S. [N.S.2], (2), 149-180.
- 1938. Report of Whitsun (1938) Field Meeting in the Ipswich District. P.G.A. [49], 410-414.
- Brighton, A.G. 1939. The Chalk Echinoid Galeola in England. G.M. [76], (9), 497-501.
- Brydone, R.M. 1930. The "Norwich Chalk". T.N.N.N.S. [13], (1), 47-49
- 1931. The Course of Marsupites and Uintacrinus across Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S. [13], (2), 115-118.
- 1932. The Zone of Granulated Actinocamax in East Anglia. T.N.N.N.S. [13], (3), 285-293.
- 1936. Chalk at Trimingham. (Letter). G.M. [73], (10), 479.



- Brydone, R.M. 1937. Sidestrand Chalk Bluff. (Letter). G.M. [74], (11), 527
- 1939. A Chalk Pit at Caistor. T.N.N.N.S. [15], (1), 132.
- Chandler, G.C.H. 1938. A Chalk Pit at Caistor. T.N.N.N.S. [14], (4), 483
- Coles, R. 1935-6. The Evolution of the Coastal Drainage of Essex. E.N. [25], (1&2), 36-49, 65-70.
- Cox, L.R. 1935. Note on an Astarte from the Chalk of the Thetford District. P.G.A. [46], 38-39.
- 1939. Lamellibranchia New to the English Chalk. P.G.A. [50], 13-21
- Engleheart, F.H.A. 1931a. On Draining the North Sea. T.S.N.S. [1], (3), 157-161.
- 1931b. The British Association's Excursion (Geological). T.S.N.S. [1], (3), 221-223.
- 1934. New Boulder in the Boulder Clay. T.S.N.S. [2], (3), 262
- 1935. Physical Aspects of Suffolk. T.S.N.S. [3], (1), 1-6
- Fowler, W. 1930. On the Formation of the Waveney Valley. T.S.N.S. [1], (2), 82-85.
- 1932. A Relic of the Glacial Sands. T.S.N.S. [2], (1), 11-12
- Harrison, K. 1935. The March-Nar Sea. [72], (6), 257-263.
- 1937. Age of the Norwich Brickearth. G.M. [74], (2), 81-83
- 1938. A Note on High Lodge, Mildenhall. P.P.S. [N.S.4], (2), 326-328.
- Hawkins, H.L. 1931. The Significance of the Chalk. Trans. S.E. Union Sci. Soc., [36], 29-43.
- Hayward, J.F. 1939. Variations in a Chalk Sea Urchin (Echinocorys) in East Anglia. T.N.N.N.S. [15], (1), 68-100.
- Hewitt, H.D. 1935. Further Notes on the Chalk of the Thetford District. P.G.A. [46], 18-37.
- Johns, C. 1934a. Significance of the British Quaternary Strandline Oscillations. G.M. [71], (2), 66-76.
- 1934b. The Quaternary Changes of Ocean Level. G.M. [71], (9), 408-424.
- 1939. The Quaternary Climatic Cycle. P.Y.G.S. [23]. (5), 257-281 [-1937].
- (No.6)

- Jones, O.T. [Ed] 1938. The Geology & Physiography of the Cambridge District. B.A.[A Scientific Survey of the Cambridge District] 1-24
- Kendall, P.F. 1931. The Red Crag of Walton-on-the-Naze. G.M. [68], (9), 405-420.
- Kennard, A.S. 1933. The Mollusca of the Pleistocene Deposits at Lion Point, Clacton. E.N. [24], (1), 29-31.
- Kirkaldy, J.F. 1939. A history of the Lower Cretaceous Period in England. P.G.A. [50], 379-417.
- Kitchin, F.L. & Pringle, J. 1932. The Stratigraphical Relations of the Red Rock at Hunstanton. G.M. [69], (1), 29-41.
- Leach, A.L. 1932. Report of Field Meeting at Ipswich. P.G.A. [43], 290
- Lombard, G. 1930. Star-fish and Sea Urchins with List of Suffolk Echinodermata (inc. fossils). T.S.N.S. [1], (2), 86-91.
- Macfadyen, W.A. 1932. Foraminifera from some Late Pliocene and Glacial Deposits in East Anglia. G.M. [69], (11), 481-497.
- 1934. On the Marine Gravels at March, Cambridgeshire. G.M. [71], (8), 384.
- Marr, J.E. 1933. Obituary. P.P.S. [7], (2), 277.
- Marr, J.E. & King, W.B.R. 1932. Further Notes on the Huntingdon Road Gravels. G.M. [69], (4), 175-178.
- Moir, J.R. 1930a. Ancient Man in the Gipping-Orwell Valley, Suffolk. P.P.S. [6], (3), 182-221.
- 1930b. A Hand-axe from beneath the Norwich Crag. P.P.S. [6], (3), 222-225.
- 1931. Further Discoveries of Flint Implements in the Brown Boulder Clay of N.W. Norfolk. P.P.S. [6], (4), 306-315.
- 1932a. The Culture of Pliocene Man. P.P.S. [7], (1), 1-17
- 1932b. The Pleistocene Succession in England. G.M. [69], (2), 83-85.
- 1933a. Hand-axes from Glacial Beds at Ipswich. P.P.S. [7], (2), 178-184.
- 1933b. The Pleistocene Site of Ipswich. T.S.N.S. [2], (2), 156-158.
- 1934a. The Glacial Succession of the North Coast of Norfolk. (Letter). G.M. [71], (3), 142-144.

- Moir, J.R. 1934b. A Giant Hand-axe from Sheringham, Norfolk. P.P.S. [7], (3), 327-332.
- 1935. The Darmsden Flint Implements. P.P.S.[N.S.1], (1), 93-97
- & Hopwood, A.T. 1939. Excavations at Brundon, Suffolk. P.P.S. [N.S.5], (1), 1-32.
- Morley, C. 1930. Fossil-hunting in East Anglia. T.S.N.S. [1], (2), 111-7
- (Ed) 1931. Observatins - Whales, Palaeontology, Mastodon arvernensis. T.S.N.S. [1], (3), 240-241.
- 1932a. A Retrospect of Suffolk Naturalists (inc. summary of geol. refs. in Proc. Suffolk Inst. Arch. & Nat. Hist. 1848-1930). T.S.N.S. [2], (1), 62-71.
- 1932b. Observations - Geology, Orwell Fauna\*. T.S.N.S. [2], (1), 77, 95. \*(see Moir, J.R. 1930a).
- (Ed) 1933. Observations - Forest-Bed Fossils, Tooth of Elephas primigenius, 'whale' bones. T.S.N.S. [2], (2), 170-171, 199
- 1934a A Table for Naming Bivalve Shells of the Crag, with Revised List of the Species. T.S.N.S. [2], (3), 232-262.
- (Ed) 1934b. Observations - Fossil Polyzoa, An Additional Echinoderm. T.S.N.S. [2], (3), 281-283.
- (Ed) 1935. Observations - Geology, Coralline as Facing Stone. T.S.N.S. [3], (1), 73.
- (Ed) 1936. Observations - Geology, Bawdsey Nodule Bed, Kesslingland well, Fossil Red-Deer, Another Ipswich Rhinoceras etc. T.S.N.S. [3], (2), 178, 179.
- (Ed) 1937. Observations - Suffolk Shore's Constituents, Mammalian Fossils, Extinct Irish Elk? T.S.N.S. [3], (3), 273-274, 275
- (Ed) 1938. Observations - Our Sunk Lanes, N.B. on our Fossil Animals. T.S.N.S. [4], (1), 52-53.
- 1939. News for Naturalists - Crag Fossils. T.S.N.S. [4], (2), 115.
- Murrell, H.C. 1931. An Assembly of Deer's Bones. T.S.N.S. [1], (3), 209-211.
- Newton, E.T. 1930. Obituary. G.M. [67], (6), 286-287.
- Oakley, K.P. 1937. Cretaceous Sponges; some Biological and Geological Considerations. P.G.A. [48], 330-347.  
(No.6)



- Oakley, K.P. & Leakey, M. 1937. Report on Excavations at Jaywick Sands, Essex (1934), with some observations on the Clactonian Industry, and on the Fauna and Geological Significance of the Clacton Channel. jP.P.S. [N.S.3], (2), 217-260.
- Osborn, H.P. 1931. New Estimates of the Length of Pleistocene Time and Means of dating the Stone Age Man by the Elephant-Enamel Method. B.A. [London], 372-373.
- Paterson, T.T. 1937a. Palaeolithic Succession in England. N. [140], 775.
- 1937b. Studies in the Palaeolithic Succession in England: No.1. The Barnham Sequence. P.P.S. [N.S.3], (1), 87-135.
- Rastall, R.H. 1930. The Petrography of the Hunstanton Red Rock. G.M. [67], (10), 436-458.
- 1932. The Hunstanton Red Rock. G.M. [69], (3), 131-135.
- Reynolds, S.H. 1933 (for 1931). The Pleistocene Red Deer, Reindeer and Roe. M.P.S. [85], 1-46, pls.1-3.
- 1934 (for 1933). The Pleistocene Ovibos, Supplement. M.P.S. [87], 1-21, pls.1-3.
- 1934 (for 1933). The Pleistocene Alces, Supplement. M.P.S. [87], 1-16, 8 figs.
- 1939 (for 1938). The Pleistocene Bovidae. M.P.S. [92], 1-65, pls.1-5.
- Ross, B.R. & Wooldridge, S.W. 1932. The Pleistocene Succession in England. (Letter). G.M. [69], (6), 286-287.
- Sainty, J.E. 1933. Some Norfolk Palaeolithic Discoveries (with an Appendix on Implementiferous Gravels in East Anglia by J.D. Solomon). P.P.S. [7], (2), 171-177.
- 1934. Flint Implements from the "Stone-Bed" of the North Norfolk Coast. P.P.S. [7], (3), 323-326.
- 1935. Three Combe-Capelle Hand-axes from Norfolk. P.P.S. [N.S.1], (1), 98-100.
- 1937. Palaeolithic Man in Norfolk. N. [140], 731.
- Sandford, K.S. 1932a. Some Recent Contributions to the Pleistocene Succession in England. (Letter). G.M. [69], (1), 1-18.
- 1932b. Some Recent Contributions to the Pleistocene Succession in England. (Letter). G.M. [69], (4), 191-192.

- Seward, A.C. 1931. Plant Life Through the Ages. i-xxi, 1-601, 139 figs. C.U.P.
- Solomon, J.D. 1932a. On the Heavy Mineral Assemblages of the Great Chalky Boulder-clay and Cannon-shot Gravels of East Anglia. G.M. [69], (7), 314-320.
- 1932b. The Glacial Succession on the North Norfolk Coast. P.G.A. [43], 241-247.
- 1935. The Westleton Series of East Anglia: its Age, Distribution, & Relations. Q.J.G.S. [91], (2), 216-238.
- 1939. A Correlation between the Pleistocene of S.E. England & of neighbouring parts of the Continent. P.G.S. [95], (3), cxxiii-cxxiv.
- Spath, L.F. 1932 (for 1930). The Gault Ammonites. Pt.IX. M.P.S. [84], 379-410. pls.37-42.
- 1933 (for 1931). The Gault Ammonites. PtX. M.P.S. [85], 411-442, pls.43-48.
- 1934 (for 1932). The Gault Ammonites. Pt.XI. M.P.S. [86], 443-496, pls.49-56.
- 1937 (for 1936). The Gault Ammonites. Pt.XII. M.P.S. [90], 497-540, pls.57-58.
- 1939 (for 1938). The Gault Ammonites. Pt.XIII. M.P.S. [92], 541-608, pls. 59-64.
- Steers, J.A. & Thomas, H.D. 1935. Report of Week-end Field Meeting at Scolt Head Island & Hunstanton. P.G.A. [46], 65.
- Swinerton, H.H. 1936 (for 1935). The Cretaceous Belemnites. Pt.I. M.P.S. [89], i-xvi, 1-16, pls.1-5.
- 1937 (for 1936). The Cretaceous Belemnites. Pt. II. M.P.S. [90], xvii-xxxii, 17-30, pls.6-9.
- Warren, S.H. 1933. The Palaeolithic Industries of the Clacton & Dovercourt Districts. E.N. [24], (1), 1-29.
- White, H.J.O. 1932. The Geology of the Country near Saffron Walden. M.G.S. No.205, 1-125, pls.1-155.
- Wright, W.B. 1937. The Quaternary Ice Age. 2nd Edn. i-xxv, 1-478, pls. 1-23, figs. 1-155. Macmillan.
- Zeuner, F.E. 1937. A Comparison of the Pleistocene of East Anglia with that of Germany. P.P.S. [N.S.3], (1), 136-157.

- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1927. On the Present Climate Equivalence of British Raised Beach Mollusca. G.M. [64], (10), 433-438.
- Bailey, E.B. 1924. The Desert Shores of the Chalk Sea. G.M. [61], (3), 102-116.
- Barnes, A.S. & Moir, J.R. 1923. A Criticism of Mr. S.H. Warren's views on subsoil pressure-flaking of Flints. (Letter). G.M. [60], (11), 526-528.
- Bell, A. 1920. British Oysters: Past and Present. E.N. [19], 183-221.
- 1921. British Oysters: Past and Present (Supplementary Notes). E.N. [19], 300-302.
- 1926. Obituary. E.N., [21], 209-213.
- Billinghamurst, S.A. 1927. On Some New Ammonoidea from the Chalk Rock. G.M. [64], (11), 511-518.
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1920. The Surface and Dip of the Chalk in Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S. [11], (1), 22-58.
- 1923a. The Geology of the Country around Cromer and Norwich. P.G.A. [34], 207-222.
- 1923b. Excursion to the Cromer and Norwich Districts, Whitsun 1923. P.G.A. [34], 223-232.
- 1924. The Faunal Relations of the Crag Deposits of the Bentley District. P.G.A. [35], 212-220.
- 1927. The Geology of the Country around Ipswich. (Explanation of Sht. 207). M.G.S. i-x, 1-121, pls.1-4.
- 1928. The Geology of the Country around Woodbridge, Felixstowe and Orford. (Explanation of Shts. 208, 225). M.G.S. i-ix, 1-80, pls.1-2, figs.1-15.
- 1929. The Geology of the Country around Sudbury, Suffolk. M.G.S. 1-74.
- & Double, I.S. 1922a. The Geology of the Country around Felixstowe and Ipswich. P.G.A. [33], 285-305.
- 1922b. Excursion to the Felixstowe and Ipswich District, Whitsuntide, 1922. P.G.A. [33], 306-312.



- Brighton, A.G. 1928. Notes on the Middle and Upper Chalk of the Cambridge District. G.M. [65], (9), 368-371.
- Brydone, R.M. 1920. The Origin of Flint. G.M. [57], (9), 401-404.
- 1922. Epiaster and Micraster in the Weybourne Chalk. (letter). G.M. [59], (10), 480.
- Burkitt, M.C. 1920. Pleistocene Deposits in England and the Continental Chronology. P.P.S. [3], (2), 311-314.
- Carns-Wilson, C. 1920. Flint Problems. (Letter). G.M. [57], (10), 474-475.
- Chandler, M.E.J. 1921. The Arctic Flora of the Cam Valley at Barnwell, Cambridge. kQ.J.G.S. [77], 4-22.
- Chatwin, C.P. 1923. A New Gastropod Fauna from the Chalk (abstract only). B.A. [Liverpool], 446.
- [Clarke, W.G.C.] 1925. Obituary. P.P.S. [5], (1), 89-90.
- 1925. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S. [12], (2), 129-133.
- Cox, J. 1920. Implements from the Glacial Deposits of North Norfolk. P.P.S. [3], (2), 200-205.
- Double, I.S. 1924. The Petrography of the Later Tertiary Deposits of the East of England. P.G.A. [35], 332-358.
- Edwards, W.N. 1928. Some British Tertiary Floras (demonstration). P.G.A. [39], 238-240.
- Engleheart, F.H.A. 1929. Geology [of Suffolk]. T.S.N.S. [1], (1), 2-5, 10-11; emendations [1], (3), 161; addition [2], (1), 72.
- Evans, J.W. & Stubblefield, C.J. [Eds] 1929. Handbook of the Geology of Great Britain. i-xii, 1-556, 67 illus. Murby.
- Gregory, J.W. 1922. The English "Eskers" - their Structure and Distribution. G.M. [59], (1), 25-44.
- Guillaume, L. 1924. Observations sur les Turritelles Figurees par F.W. Harmer, dans son Memoire "The Pliocene Mollusca". Bull. Soc. Linn. Norm., Ser.7, [7], 1-55.
- Harmer, F.W. 1923 (for 1921). The Pliocene Mollusca. Vol.II, Pt.III. M.P.S. [75], 705-856, pls.62-64.
- [-----] 1923. Obituary. G.M. [60], (6), 285.
- [-----) 1923. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S. [11], (4), 477-483.

- Harmer, F.W. 1924 (for 1922). The Pliocene Mollusca. Vol.II, Pt.IV. M.P.S. [76], 857-900, pl.65 (incl. title-page and index).
- 1928. The Distribution of Erratics and Drift (with a contoured map. P.Y.G.S. [21], (2), 79-150.
- Haward, F.N. 1924. On the Origin of the Battered Spherical Flints called "Cannon Shots" from the Glacial Gravels of Norfolk. P.G.A. [35], 122-124.
- Hewitt, H.D. 1924. Notes on Some Chalk Sections in the District around Thetford, Norfolk. P.G.A. [35], 220-244.
- Hinton, M.A.C. 1926. The Pleistocene Mammalia of the British Isles and their Bearing upon the Date of the Glacial Period. P.Y.G.S. [20], (3), 325-348.
- Kendall, P.F. 1922. The Geological History of the North Sea Basin. B.A. [Hull], 361-363.
- Kennard, A.S. & Woodward, B.B. 1922. The Post-Pliocene Non-marine Mollusca of the East of England. P.G.A. [33], 104-142.
- 1927. Report on the Non-Marine Mollusca from Hoxne, Suffolk. P.P.S. [5], (3), 282.
- Kitchin, F.L. & Pringle, J. 1922. On the Overlap of the Upper Gault in England and on the "Red Chalk" of the Eastern Counties. G.M. [59], (4-5), 156-166, 194-200.
- Lang, W.D. 1921. Catalogue of the Fossil Bryozoa (Polyzoa) in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History). The Cretaceous Bryozoa (Polyzoa). Vol.III. The Cribrimorphs - Part I. i-cx, 1-269, pls.1-8, figs.1-115.
- 1922. Catalogue of Fossil Bryozoa (Polyzoa) ----- Vol.IV. The Cribrimorphs - Part II. 1-404, pls.1-8, figs.1-125.
- [Lankester, E.R., Sir] 1929. Obituary. G.M. [66], (10), 432.
- [-----] 1929. Obituary. P.P.S. [6], (2), 140-142.
- Layard, N.F. 1920. The Stoke Bone-Bed, Ipswich. P.P.S. [3], (2), 210-219.
- Marr, J.E. 1920. Man and the Ice Age. P.P.S. [3], (2), 177-191.
- 1926. The Pleistocene Deposits of the Lower Part of the Great Ouse Basin. Q.J.G.S. [82], (2), 101-143.
- et al. 1921. Excavations at High Lodge, Mildenhall. P.P.S. [3], (3), 353-379.
- & King, W.B.R. 1928. Notes on the Pleistocene Deposits of Cambridge District. G.M. [65], (7), 307-312.

- Moir, J.R. 1920a. A Series of Humanly Fashioned Flints found in the Cliffs and on the Shore at Mundesley, Norfolk. P.P.S. [3], (2), 219-243.
- 1920b. The Geological Age of the Earliest Paleolithic Flint Implements. G.M. [57], (5), 221-224.
- 1921. Further Discoveries of Humanly-fashioned Flints in and beneath the Red Crag of Suffolk. P.P.S. [3], (3), 389-430.
- 1922a. On a Series of Ancient "Floors" in a small valley near Ipswich. P.P.S. [3], (4), 559-579.
- 1922b. Early Chellian Workshop Site at Cromer. P.P.S. [3], (4), 610-620.
- 1923. On Some Further Flint Implements of Pliocene Age Discovered in Suffolk. P.P.S. [4], (1), 46-56.
- 1924. Some Archaeological Problems. P.P.S. [4], (2), 234-240.
- 1925. Mr. Warren's Views on Pleistocene Classifications. (Letter). G.M. [62], (3), 143-144.
- 1926a. The Silted-up Lake of Hoxne and its contained Flint Implements. P.P.S. [5], (2), 137-165.
- 1926b. Upper Palaeolithic Man in East Anglia. P.P.S. [5], (2), 232-252.
- 1927a. The Antiquity of Man in East Anglia. i-xiv, 1-172, pls.1-25, figs.1-74. C.U.P.
- 1927b. Further Researches in the Forest Bed of Cromer, Norfolk. P.P.S. [5], (3), 273-281.
- 1928a. Palaeolithic Implements from the Cannon-shot Gravels of Norfolk. P.P.S. [6], (1), 1-11.
- 1928b. Note on the Relationship of Palaeolithic Man to the Glacial Period. P.P.S. [6], (1), 11.
- 1929. A Double-ended Rostro-carinate Flint Implement. P.P.S. [6], (2), 76-78.
- Morley, C. 1929. Observations - Mineralogy, Mollusca, Fossil Pachyderms, Cetaceans. T.S.N.S. [1], (1), 69, 70, 77, 78.
- Osborn, H.F. 1922. Pliocene (Tertiary) and Early Pleistocene (Quaternary) Mammalia of East Anglia, Great Britain, in Relation to the Appearance of Man. G.M. [59], (10), 433-441.



- Phemister, J. 1926. The Distribution of Scandanavian Boulders in Britain. G.M. [63]. (10), 433-454.
- Rastall, R.H. 1927. The Underground Structure of Eastern England. G.M. [64], (1), 10-26.
- [Reeve, J.] 1921. Obituary. G.M. [58], (3), 143-144.
- [-----] 1921. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S. [11], (2), 224-225.
- [Reid, C.] 1921-1922. Obituary. P.Y.G.S. [19], (6), 420-422.
- Reid, E.M. 1920. A Comparative View of Pliocene Floras, Based on the Study of Fossil Seeds. Q.J.G.S. [76], 145-161.
- Reynolds, S.H. 1922 (for 1920). The Pleistocene Hippopotamus. M.P.S. [74], 1-38, pls.1-6.
- 1929 (for 1927). The Pleistocene Giant Deer. M.P.S. [81], 1-62, pls.1,2. [Errata - M.P.S. [92]].
- [Rowe, W.R.] 1927. Obituary. G.M. [64], (2), 93-94.
- Sahni, M.R. 1925. Morphology and Zonal Distribution of some Chalk Terebratulids. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 9, [15], 353-385, pls.23-26.
- 1929 (for 1927). The British Chalk Terebratulidae. M.P.S. [82], i-vi, 1-62, pls.1-10. (incl. Title-page and Index).
- Sainty, J.E. 1923. Implement of Chellean Type from Lower Glacial Clay, Sidestrand, Norfolk. P.P.S. [4], (1), 126-127.
- 1926. Acheulian Palaeolithic Workshop Site at Whitlingham, Norwich. P.P.S. [5], (2), 177-213.
- 1929. The Problems of the Crag. P.P.S. [6], (2), 57-75
- Sandford, K.S. 1928. Report of the Commission on Pliocene and Pleistocene Terraces. Union Geographique Internationale. 123 pp.
- Slater, G. 1924. Glacial Tectonics as reflected in Drift Deposits. B.A. [Toronto], 395.
- 1926. Glacial Tectonics as Reflected in Disturbed Drift Deposits. P.G.A. [37], 392-400.
- 1927. Studies in the Drift Deposits of the South-Western Part of Suffolk. P.G.A. [38], 157-216.
- Smith, R.A. 1921. Implements from Plateau Brickearth, Ipswich. P.G.A. [32], 1-16.

- Sollas, W.J. 1920. A Flaked Flint from the Red Crag. P.P.S. [3], (2), 261-267.
- 1923. Man and the Ice Age. G.M., [66], (1), 1-6.
- 1924. Ancient Hunters and their Modern Representatives. [3rd. Edn.], i-xxxvi, 1-697.
- Spath, L.F. 1923 (for 1921). The Gault Ammonites. Part I. M.P.S., [75], 1-72, pls.1-4.
- 1924 (for 1922). The Gault Ammonites. Part II. M.P.S., [76], 73-110, pls.5-8.
- 1925 (for 1923). The Gault Ammonites. Part III. M.P.S., [77], 111-146, pls.9-12.
- 1926 (for 1924). The Gault Ammonites. Part IV. M.P.S., [78], 147-186, pls.13-16.
- 1926. On New Ammonites from the English Chalk. G.M., [63], (2), 77-83.
- 1927 (for 1925). The Gault Ammonites. Part V. M.P.S., [79], 187-206, pls.17-20.
- 1928 (for 1926). The Gault Ammonites. Part VI. M.P.S., [80], 207-266, pls.21-24.
- 1930 (for 1928). The Gault Ammonites. Part VII. M.P.S., [82], i-x, 267-311, pls.25-30. (Incl. Title page and Index to Vol. I).
- 1931 (for 1929). The Gault Ammonites. Part VIII. M.P.S., [83], 313-378, pls.31-36.
- Steers, J.A. & Thomas, H.D. 1929. Visit to Blakeney Point and Hunstanton. P.G.A., [40], 353-356.
- Tarr, W.A. 1925. Is the Chalk a Chemical Deposit? G.M., [62], (6), 252-264.
- Warren, S.H. 1922. The Mesvinian Industry of Clacton-on-Sea, Essex. P.P.S., [3], (4), 597-602.
- 1923. The Elephas antiquus Bed of Clacton-on-Sea and its Flora and Fauna. Q.J.G.S., [79], 606-636.
- 1924a. The Elephant Bed of Clacton-on-Sea. E.N., [21], (1), 32-40.
- 1924b. Pleistocene Classifications. P.G.A., [35], 265-282.
- 1924c. The Flint Flakings of the Weybourne Crag. G.M., [61], (7), 309-311.  
(No.6)

Whealler, J.E.A. 1921. The Boulders of the Travellers' Rest Gravel Pit, Cambridge. G.M., [58], (4), 200-205.

Woldstedt, P. 1929. Das Eiszeitalter: Grundlinien einer Geologie des Diluviums. i-xv, 1-406, 162 figs. Enke, Stuttgart.

Woodward, A.S. 1924. Some Remarks on the Pleistocene Mammalia. E.N., [21], (1), 1-12.

----- 1925. Primitive Mammals in the London Clay of Harwich. E.N., [21], 97-103.

----- 1926. The Fossil Fishes of the Chalk. E.N., [21], 197-207.

[Woodward, H.] 1921. Obituary. G.M., [58], (11), 481-484.

Wright, W.B. 1927. Climatic correlation of Raised Beaches. (Letter). G.M., [64], (11), 526-528. [Reply --- G.M., [65], (1), 47-48].





## THE DIFFERENTIATION AND CORRELATION OF EAST ANGLIAN PLEISTOCENE

## DEPOSITS : A REVIEW OF RECENT RESEARCH

Notes from the Presidential Address - 1956

B.M. Funnell, B.A., F.G.S.

MARINE DEPOSITS [Baden-Powell, D.F.W. (1955)]. "The Correlation of the Pliocene and Pleistocene Marine Beds of Britain and the Mediterranean". P.G.A., [66], 271-292.

Abstract: Deposits of different ages are differentiated on the basis of the arrival and extinction of molluscan species. Thus the CORTONIAN is distinguished by the following arrivals - Cardium tuberculatum, C. exiguum, Venus verrucosa, V. gallina, Gibbula magus, Nassa reticulata; Turritella communis becomes common. (Tapes decussatus is omitted as Reid (1890) records it from the Weybourne Crag). The Cortonian includes the last occurrence of the following extinct species - Nucula cobboldiae, Purpura incrassata and Nassa reticosa. The MARCH GRAVELS are distinguished by the following arrivals - Skenea planorbis, Tellina tenuis, and include the last occurrence of the extinct species Tellina obliqua (one valve only).

Deposits of the same age are correlated by (a) the common arrival and extinction of molluscan species, and (b) the matching of alternating 'cold' and 'warm' faunas. Thus many species become extinct at the end of the CORALLINE CRAG - ASTIAN, and many arrive in common in the RED CRAG - CALABRIAN. Nassa reticulata arrives and Turritella communis becomes common in the CORTONIAN - TYRRHENIAN. Discrepancies are explained by southward migration (late arrivals in the Calabrian from the Coralline Crag), and northward migration (late arrivals in the Cortonian, March Gravels and Holocene from the Astian and Calabrian). Discrepancies in climatic correlations are explained as the result of steeper temperature gradients caused by variations in the Gulf Stream Drift.

Comment : The RED and ICENIAN CRAGS have previously been differentiated on the basis of the decreasing proportions of extinct and southern shells. As the two different methods have not yet been applied to the same deposits no anomalies have arisen. The present method involves the selection of significant species from a larger number whose occurrence is probably governed mainly by ecological conditions. This, as with the introduction of hypotheses of climatic fluctuation as a basis of correlation, may lead to circular argument; arguing from geological age to specific range and back again to geological age. Any scheme of correlation is likely to produce discrepancies; it remains to be seen whether the discrepancies involved are capable of the most satisfactory explanation.

(No.7)

INTERGLACIAL DEPOSITS [West, R.G. (1956)]. "Quaternary Deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk". Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. [B.239], 265-356.

Abstract : Differentiation and correlation of interglacial deposits is here based on the identification of a floral sequence by an analysis of the pollen content. The same species may be ingredients of all the interglacial deposits but their relative abundance and order of occurrence differ in each. Thus the HOXNE INTERGLACIAL SERIES differs from the CROMER FOREST BED SERIES which has relatively high Pinus (Pine) and Picea (Spruce) throughout, low Corylus (Hazel) and no Abies (Silver Fir). The sequence of non-tree pollens differs also. The Hoxne Interglacial Series also differs from the HISTON ROAD DEPOSITS (near Cambridge) which have high values for Carpinus (Hornbeam) in the early part of the sequence, a small percentage of Abies and in a mixed-oak forest phase dominant Quercus (Oak), with Tilia (Lime) and Ulmus (Elm) rare, Hedera and Ilex absent. The HOXNE INTERGLACIAL SERIES itself is characterised by (a) an Abies zone after a temperate deciduous forest phase, (b) the occurrence of Azolla filiculoides Lam. It is correlated with the similar occurrence of a coniferous forest phase with dominant Abies following a mixed-oak forest phase in interglacial deposits at Clacton and St. Cross South Elmham, near Bungay. The Cromer Forest Bed, Hoxne and Histon Road deposits show sequences similar to the continental pre-Elster, Elster-Saale and Saale-Weichsel deposits respectively.

Comment : These determinations are a considerable improvement on those made earlier by other methods. However, for an indication of the inherent difficulties see Duigan, S.L. (1956), Q.J.G.S., pp.383-388.

GLACIAL DEPOSITS [West, R.G. and Donner, J.J. (1956)]. "The glaciations of East Anglia and the Midlands : a differentiation based on stone-orientation measurements of the Tills". Q.J.G.S., [112], 69-91.

Abstract : The method of differentiating and correlating glacial tills which is used here is based on the identification of the direction of flow of the depositing glacier. This is done by measuring the direction of about one-hundred stones from the till, and finding the preferred orientation, which gives the direction of flow of the glacier. Thus a CROMER ADVANCE (Cromer Till and Norwich Brickearth) with a general SSE movement, a LOWESTOFT ADVANCE (Great Chalky Boulder Clay or Lowestoft Till) with a regional W to E movement fanning out N and S, and a GIPPING ADVANCE (Gipping Till) with a SE movement have been distinguished.



Comment : These determinations are independent of previous methods. The results correspond closely with those obtained by Baden-Powell (1948) based on the matrices and erratics of the tills. Note, it is not possible to separate the Hunstanton Boulder Clay from the Gipping Advance on this basis.

B.M.F. (June, 1957)

---

## CRETACEOUS SETTING OF EAST ANGLIA

J.M. Hancock, B.A., F.G.S.

"La craie du Norfolk ressemble plus à celle des Comtés du Nord qu'à celle du bassin de Londres" - Barrois, 1877.

Introduction : Throughout the Cretaceous period East Anglia formed a positive area of stability. To the north and south were regions which were submerged by the sea earlier, sank more rapidly, and to some extent were more strongly affected by contemporary earth movements. The stability of East Anglia is reflected in the facies of the rocks in the area. Sometimes the East Anglian region shows differences from both the regions to the north and to the south, and at other times it acted as a faunal barrier. Most commonly it was the position of an east-west line of demarcation between a northern and a southern facies.

Such a stable area as a demarcation line between facies is familiar in Jurassic sedimentation under the name 'axis'. During the Cretaceous these axes were much less common, and this one in Norfolk, which I propose to call the Icenian Axis, is much the most prominent in north-west Europe. In the British Isles the submarine sandbank along the Beer axis, described by Smith (1957), is on a minute scale by comparison, for both the Beer axis and the neighbouring Branscombe and Charlton axes only affect the lithologies very locally. The Branscombe axis does however act as a faunal barrier, particularly to echinoderms (Spencer 1913). Outside Britain another Cretaceous example is the Merlerault axis in Perche (Dangeard, 1943).

Neocomian Stages : At the beginning of the Cretaceous East Anglia was a land area. The eastern part was made up of Lower Palaeozoic sediments, the western of Jurassic sediments, whilst between the two there was probably a strip of Carboniferous.

To the south fresh-water Wealden sands were forming. It is probable that pockets of Wealden deposition originally extended well north of the present limit of Oving near Aylesbury. Thus at Potton

(No. 7)

(Bedfordshire) examples of the Wealden tree fern Tempskya schimperii Corda have been found in (?Aptian) Woburn Sands.

To the north marine deposition began early in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. Both counties have Berriasian marine sediments although the Russian-type ammonite fauna makes correlation difficult between the earlier Neocomian stages and their type areas in southern Europe.

With land in East Anglia, Spilsby Sandstone deposition in Lincolnshire and Speeton Clay deposition in Yorkshire, it might be supposed that the Spilsby Sandstone represents the nearer shore sediments of material derived from the East Anglia-Midlands upland. In fact the Spilsby Sandstone has a staurolite, kyanite, garnet and epidote assemblage of heavy minerals. These minerals could not possibly have come from the south but may be derived from Scotland. The Yorkshire-Lincolnshire basin of deposition must have been bounded to the west by a north-south coastline, so that Spilsby sediments were either brought directly by eastward-flowing rivers or brought south by marine and longshore drift.

A similar situation existed during the formation of the Sandringham Sands. The sea had now (probably late Hauterivian) advanced southwards into East Anglia, but there is still no evidence of detritus coming from erosion of the London Platform. The current bedding in the sands has roughly easterly and westerly dips. There is staurolite and kyanite in the heavy mineral assemblage. Possibly the sediment is derived from a former southerly extension of the Spilsby Beds, or possibly there was a continuation of the drainage pattern that produced the Spilsby Sandstone but extending further south-east.

The overlying Snettisham Clay becomes sandy as it is traced southward, the change taking place around West Newton, some two miles south of Sandringham. This is the same area which has rapid changes in the Albian facies.

Aptian : It is during the succeeding Aptian stage that the marine invasion in southern England crossed the Icenian Axis to join the northern sea, though overlap by the Gault hides any Aptian Beds for part of the distance south-west of Methwold. In the north is the ferruginous Carstone, in the south the Woburn Sands, sometimes clean enough for glass sands. The type of sediment formed over the axis can be seen from the Lower Greensand at Upware. Here there is a conglomeratic and sandy limestone, some patches of which are packed with fossils, both indigenous and derived. These thin axial deposits are probably the condensed equivalent of the whole of the Carstone and Woburn Sands, whose accessory mineralogy is of the same far travelled species.



Albian : The Albian provides the most striking change in lithology of a stage continuous across the axis. The southern England dark grey Gault Clay extends north as far as Roydon. But north of Stoke Ferry the upper part becomes more calcareous and lighter in colour, so that it has sometimes been mistaken for Chalk Marl. At Roydon the upper part of the Albian includes a pale yellow grey limestone bed. At Dersingham the whole stage is more calcareous although still a marl rather than a limestone; the lower part has become red and harder. From Ingoldisthorpe northwards Red Chalk is the only Albian sediment.

The faunal differences between the Gault and Red Chalk are greater than the faunal lists indicate. Only Neohibolites minimus (Miller) is common in both formations. The other two common Red Chalk fossils - Rectithyris biplicata (J. Sowerby) and large Inoceramus fragments, are scarce in the Gault. A number of brachiopods (e.g. 'Terebratula' capillata d'Archiac) are common between the Red Chalk and the Shenley Limestone - the only British Albian limestone south of the Icenian Axis.

The colour of the Red Chalk really does reflect a high iron content - up to 40%, although generally only 8-10%. It almost certainly results from the drainage of a laterite area.

Upper Cretaceous - Norfolk is one of the few areas without a true Chalk Basement Bed and there is a marked lithological break between the Red Chalk and the White Chalk. Between the two there is sometimes even a 'soil' bed. This contains amongst its heavy minerals a blue amphibole and a colourless pyroxene unknown in the earlier sediments of the region and implying a change in the drainage system, or the exposure of a new source rock.

It is sometimes thought that the Icenian Axis had no effect on the Upper Cretaceous, the Chalk being continuous across it. In fact it marks changes in both the lithologies and faunas.

The soft Chalk Marl of Cambridgeshire disappears south of Roydon. Around Grimston and Roydon the base of the Chalk becomes hard, and at Hunstanton forms a 'sponge' bed, the 'sponges' being irregular cylindrical concretions. The Cenomanian thins over the axis but it is quite unknown if this is due to a condensation of the whole stage or if the lower part of the stage is missing. Ammonites become rare and continue so in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. The brachiopod fauna changes. Ornatothyris obtusa (J. de C. Sowerby) of the upper part of



the Cambridge Greensand is replaced by O. aff. pentagonalis Sahni at Hunstanton. At Speeton in Yorkshire species of Cocinnithyris are found in the green grey marly chalk immediately above the Red Chalk proper. This is a genus not known with certainty before the Middle Cenomanian.

The faunal differences are most marked in the Senonian, when the Yorkshire fauna shows closer affinities with north Germany than south England. The northern fauna makes its appearance in Norfolk, and the absence of Senonian Chalk in Lincolnshire is less of a handicap than one might expect in tracing the geographical changes across the Icenian Axis. Here I shall confine myself to a consideration of a few of the echinoids, but the changes can also be illustrated by sponges, crinoids, ammonites, lamellibranchs and brachiopods.

Striking examples are:

Micraster cor-anguinum Klein - Common on its own zone in southern England and occurs in Norfolk, but in Yorkshire it is "one of the rarest fossils in its own zone" (Rowe, 1904). Similar remarks apply to Micraster cor-testudinarium Goldfuss.

Infulaster excentricus (Rose) - In southern England very rare; known from the M. cor-anguinum zone of Hampshire and the ?O. pilula zone of south Wiltshire; in Cambridgeshire and Norfolk it ranges from the M. cor-anguinum to the B. mucronata zone; it is recorded from the T. lata zone of Lincolnshire; in Yorkshire it is a common fossil in the H. planus zone and ranges into the M. cor-testudinarium zone but it not yet known from higher horizons.

Hagenowia rostrata (Forbes) - In southern England this is a rare fossil from the M. cor-anguinum to the G. quadrata zone, though fragments of it are common in the lower part of the G. quadrata zone in Sussex. In Norfolk it ranges from the M. cor-anguinum to the B. mucronata zone but its frequency is unknown to me. In Yorkshire it is an abundant fossil in the M. cor-anguinum zone, replacing it as the zonal indicator. Its vertical range here is from the M. cor-testudinarium zone to the highest chalk preserved in the O. pilula zone.

J.M.H. (December, 1957)

---

WILL MEMBERS IN ARREARS WITH SUBSCRIPTIONS PLEASE SEND POSTAL ORDERS FOR THE AMOUNT DUE TO: P.H. Banham, (Hon. Treasurer), 132 Thunder Lane, Thorpe, Norwich.

---

(No. 7).

## HUTTON, SMITH AND LYELL IN NORFOLK

Notes from the Presidential Address - 1957

A.J. Martin, B.Sc., F.G.S.

James Hutton, William Smith and Sir Charles Lyell all visited or stayed in Norfolk during their lifetimes and their connections with the county are of some interest. The reasons for their visits differ, and, of the three, Smith spent the longest time in the county. Their visits in no way coincided and more than a century elapsed between Hutton's arrival in Norfolk in 1752 and Lyell's last recorded visit in 1869.

Hutton, in 1752 at the age of twenty-six, having graduated from Edinburgh and Leiden, set about improving the family farm in Berwickshire. He heard that the best farming practice of the time was to be found in Norfolk and he stayed in the county for nearly three years from 1752 to 1754. He went first to Yarmouth and later moved to Norwich, where, under the guidance of John Dibol he "enjoyed the company of the most intelligent farmers". Among other things he was impressed by the high standards of ploughing in the county and on his return to Berwickshire took with him both a Norfolk plough and ploughman.

Baily and Macgregor both state that it was during his stay in Norfolk that Hutton's interest in geology was aroused. In a letter (1753) he states how he "looked inquiringly into every pit, ditch and river bed". While in Norfolk he visited other parts of the country on foot making similar observations. It should be emphasised that Hutton visited Norfolk as a farmer and his edited writings give no indication how, if at all, his later ideas were influenced by what he had seen in the county.

Smith came to Norfolk as an engineer with the job of draining and improving the marshland north of Yarmouth and improving the sea defences. He visited the county for long periods between 1801 and 1809 and lived in Norwich from 1805 to 1807, during which time he examined many local exposures.

In 1806 he had printed in Norwich a work describing the draining of land at Woburn Abbey and in the same year started on a work entitled "Description of Norfolk, its Soil and Substrata" which in manuscript was called a "Topographical Fossilological and Agricultural Description of Norfolk". This was widely advertised in the city in



1806 but from various letters and diary entries it is evident that it was still unfinished in 1819 and presumably remained unfinished. A few copies of the first fifty-six pages were printed and a copy of these was seen by Samuel Woodward in the early 19830's but there is now no known copy in existence and Cox has referred to it as "Smith's lost work". It is unlikely a copy will be found but Smith's written comments would be of great interest since his annotated section, entitled "Geological View and Section of Norfolk", and his map of the county, both published in 1819, show that he was familiar with, and had recorded many details of Norfolk geology. His other local work was a report on improving the marshland in the Waveney Valley around Diss.

Smith's visit to the county undoubtedly increased his knowledge of stratigraphy and in his major work, "Strata Identified by Organised Fossils", nearly all the Upper Chalk and Crag fossils illustrated are of specimens he collected around Norwich. He probably knew and influenced many of the local naturalists during his stay in the county.

Lyell, like Hutton, first visited Norfolk when his interest in geology was just developing. In 1817 he stayed with Dawson Turner in Yarmouth and a number of Lyell's letters written from Yarmouth show that he had speculated on the relatively recent changes in the Yare Estuary. He visited Norfolk frequently, knew many local naturalists and made many observations on Norfolk geology. These were included in his Principles of Geology and formed the subject of several papers. During his visits he made large collections of Chalk and Crag fossils, and on one occasion studied paramoudras, presenting his results to the British Association in 1838. At the age of seventy-two (1869), with his nephew, he walked along the cliffs from Aldborough to Sheringham, recording sections and paying particular attention to the Forest Bed. Unlike Hutton and Smith, Lyell came to Norfolk specifically to study the geology of the county.

Lack of detail makes it difficult to assess how much the work of local naturalists influenced, or was influenced by, the work of Hutton, Smith and Lyell. They have attracted many biographers and most of their known manuscripts have been edited. Possible local sources of information however are almost untouched and may yet yield more details on the connections between these three geologists and the early development of Norfolk geology.

(A.J.M. Jan. 1958)



## SECTION 11 (Decade 1910-19)

- Abbott, W.J.L. 1916. The Pliocene Deposits of the South-East of England. P.P.S., [2], 175-194.
- 1919. Implements from the Cromer Forest Bed and the Admiralty Section. P.P.S., [3], 110-114.
- [Baker, H.A. 1918a. On the Pre-Thonetian erosion of the Chalk in parts of the London Basin. G.M., [55], 296-305.]
- 1918b. On Successive Stages in the Denudation of the Chalk in East Anglia. G.M., [55], 412-416.
- Bell, A. 1911. On the Zonal Stratification of the Eastern British Pliocenes. E.N., [16], 289-305.
- 1913. Choneziphius moorei - a new species of fossil Ziphioid whale from Walton-on-Naze, Essex. E.N., [17], 105-106.
- 1915. A description of the Sub-Crag Detritus Bed. P.P.S., [2], 139-148.
- 1917. The Fossils of the East Anglian Sub-Crag Boxstones. G.M., [54], 407-422.
- 1918. The Suffolk Boxstones and their probable Age. G.M., [55], 15-21.
- Bonney, T.G. 1912. The Drawing on a Red Crag Shell. [Letter]. G.M., [49], 141.
- & Hill, E. 1912. The End of the Trimingham Chalk Bluff. G.M., [49], 289-293.
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1912. Report of an Excursion to Ipswich and the Gipping Valley. P.G.A., [23], 229-237.
- 1913a. On the Age of the Suffolk Valleys: with notes on the Buried Channels of Drift. Q.J.G.S., [69], 581-620.
- 1913b. Report of an Excursion to Bentley, Suffolk. P.G.A., [24], 327-331.
- 1913c. Notes on the Chalk of Suffolk. Journ. Ipswich & Dist. Field Club, [4], 17-.
- 1914. On the Occurrence of the North Sea Drift (Lower Glacial) & certain other Brickearths in Suffolk. P.G.A., [25], 121-152.
- 1915a. The Stratigraphy and Petrology of the Lower Eocene Deposits of the North-Eastern Part of the London Basin. Q.J.G.S., [71], 536-591.

- Boswell, P.G.H. 1915b. Report of an Excursion to Ipswich and Claydon. P.G.A., [26], 327-330.
- 1915c. Differential Movement in East Anglia in Tertiary Times. G.M., [52], 198-206.
- 1915d. The Petrology of the Suffolk Boxstones (Crag). G.M., [52], 250-259.
- 1916. The Petrology of the North Sea Drift, etc., in East Anglia. P.G.A., [27], 79-98.
- Boule, M. 1915. La Paleontologie Humaine en Angleterre. L'Anthropologie, [26], 1-.
- Breuil, H. (transmitted by Haward, F.N.) 1915. Early Man and his Implements. [Letter]. G.M., [52], 573-575.
- Brydone, R.M. 1910-1918. Notes on New or Imperfectly Known Chalk Polyzoa. G.M., [47], 4-5, 76-77, 145-147, 258-260, 390-392, 481-483; [48], 153-156; [49], 7-8, 145-147, 294-396, 433-435; [50], 97-99, 196-199, 248-250, 436-438; [51], 97-99, 345-347, 481-483; [53], 97-100, 241-243, 337-339, 433-435; [54], 49-53, 145-148, 492-496; [55], 1-4, 97-100.
- 1911. The Zonal Classification of the Trimmingham Chalk. [Letter]. G.M., [48], 574.
- Burrell, W.H. 1910. A remarkable boulder at Sheringham. T.N.N.N.S., [9], 142.
- Clarke, W.G. 1912. Implements of Sub-Crag Man in Norfolk. P.P.S., [1], 160-168.
- 1913a. Some Barnham Palaeoliths. P.P.S., [1], 300-303.
- 1913b. Norfolk Implements of Palaeolithic 'Cave' Types. P.P.S., [1], 338-345.
- 1914. Some Aspects of Striation. P.P.S., [1], 434-438.
- 1916. The Norfolk Sub-Crag Implements. P.P.S., [2], 213-222.
- 1919. The Distribution of Flint and Bronze Implements in Norfolk. P.P.S., [3], 147-149.
- & Halss, H.H. 1916. Cone Cultures in the Wensum Valley. A. Hellesdon. P.P.S., [2], 194-203.
- Cole, G.A.J. 1917. The Rhythmic Deposition of Flint. G.M., [54], 64-68.
- Dalton, W.H. 1910. Subsidence of Eastern England and Adjacent Areas. E.N., [16], 96-101.

(No.8).

- Dawkins, W.B. 1915. The Geological Evidence in Britain as to the Antiquity of Man. G.M., [52], 470-472 & B.A. [Manchester], 421-423.
- Dibley, G.E. 1911. On the Teeth of Ptychodus and their Distribution in the English Chalk. Q.J.G.S., [67], 263-277.
- Fisher, O. 1912. Some Handiworks of Early Men of Various Ages. G.M., [49], 218-222.
- [Geikie, J.] 1913. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M., [50], 241-248.
- [Geikie, J.] 1915. Obituary. G.M., [52], 192.
- Gregory, J.W. 1915. The Danbury Gravels. G.M., [52], 529-538.
- Harmer, F.W. 1910. The Glacial Deposits of Norfolk and Suffolk. T.N.N.N.S., [9], 108-133.
- Harmer, F.W. 1914 (for 1913). The Pliocene Mollusca, Part I. M.P.S., [67], 1-200, pls.1-24.
- Harmer, F.W. 1915 (for 1914). The Pliocene Mollusca, Part II. M.P.S., [68], 201-302, pls.25-32.
- Harmer, F.W. 1918a (for 1916). The Pliocene Mollusca, Part III. M.P.S., [70], 303-461, pls.33-44.
- Harmer, F.W. 1918b. The Stratigraphical Position of the Coralline Crag. G.M., [55], 409-412, 480.
- Harmer, F.W. 1919 (for 1917). The Pliocene Mollusca, Part IV. M.P.S., [71], 462-484, title page & index.
- Harmer, F.W. 1920 (for 1918). The Pliocene Mollusca, Vol. II, Part I. M.P.S., [72], 485-652, pls.45-52.
- Harmer, F.W. 1921 (for 1919). The Pliocene Mollusca, Vol. II, Part II. M.P.S., [73], 653-704, pls.53-56.
- Haward, F.N. 1912. The Chipping of Flint by Natural Agencies. P.P.S., [1], 185-193.
- 1913. The Problem of the Eoliths. P.P.S., [1], 347-359.
- 1919. The Origin of the 'Rostro-carinate Implements' and other chipped flints from the Basement Beds of East Anglia. P.P.S., [3], 118-146.
- Hewitt, H.D. 1915. Some Experiments in Patination. P.P.S., [2], 45-51.
- Hill, E. 1910. Excursion to Sudbury, Suffolk. P.G.A., [21], 479-482.



- Hill, E. 1912. The Glacial Sections around Sudbury (Suffolk). Q.J.G.S., [68], 23-30.
- 1914. Report of an Excursion to Sudbury, Suffolk. P.G.A., [25], 58.
- 1915. Coast erosion in Norfolk. [Letter]. G.M., [52], 476.
- [Hinde, G.J.] 1918. Obituary. G.M., [55], 233-240.
- Hinton, M.A.C. 1910. A Preliminary Account of the British Fossil Voles and Lemmings, with some Remarks on the Pleistocene Climate and Geography. P.G.A., [21], 489-507.
- 1911. The British Fossil Shrews. G.M., [48], 529-539.
- Holst, N.O. 1915. The Ice Age in England. G.M., [52], 418-424, 434-444, 504-513.
- Hughes, T.M. 1911. Excursion to Cambridge and Barrington. P.G.A., [22], 268-278.
- Irving, A. 1913a. The Harlow Boulder Clay and its place in the Glacial Sequence of Eastern England. B.A., [Birmingham], 480-481.
- 1913b. Flint and its Genesis. B.A., [Birmingham], 487-489.
- Jackson, J.F. 1910. The Rocks of Hunstanton and its Neighbourhood. London: Premier Press. pp.56, pls.3.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1912a. The Students Handbook of Stratigraphical Geology. 2nd Edn. London: Stanford. pp.xiv, 668.
- 1912b. On the Recognition of Two Stages in the Upper Chalk. G.M., [49], 304-313, 360-372.
- [-----] 1914. Obituary. G.M., [51], 431-432.
- Kendall, H.G.O. 1915. Middle Glacial and pre-Crag Implements in South Norfolk. P.P.S., [2], 31-35.
- Kennard, A.S. 1916. The Pleistocene Succession in England. P.P.S., [2], 249-267.
- & Woodward, B.B. 1911. On some Freshwater Mollusca from the Pliocene Deposits of East Anglia. G.M., [48], 401-403.
- Lang, W.D. 1914a. On Herpetopora, a new genus containing three new species of Cretaceous Cheilostome Polyzoa. G.M., [51], 5-8.
- 1914b. Some New Genera and Species of Cretaceous Cheilostome Polyzoa. G.M., [51], 436-444.
- 1915. On Some New Uniserial Cretaceous Cheilostome Polyzoa. G.M., [52], 496-504.

- Lang, W.D. 1917a. The Genotypes of certain Polyzoa Genera. G.M., [54], 169-174.
- 1917b. On some new Cenomanian and Turonian Cheilostome Polyzoa. G.M., [54], 256-257.
- 1919a. The Kelestominae : a Subfamily of Cretaceous Cribrimorph Polyzoa. Q.J.G.S., [74], 204-220.
- 1919b. The Pelmatoporinae, an Essay on the Evolution of a Group of Cretaceous Polyzoa. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., Ser.B, [209], 191-228.
- Lankester, E.R. (Sir) 1911. The Discovery of a Novel Type of Flint Implements from below the base of the Red Crag of Suffolk, etc. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. Ser.B, [202], 283-.
- Long, S.H. 1911. "Blowing" Wells. T.N.N.N.S., [9], 191-192.
- Marr, J.E. 1919. The Pleistocene Deposits around Cambridge. Q.J.G.S., [75], 204-244.
- & Gardner, E.W. 1916. On Some Deposits containing an Arctic Flora in the Pleistocene Beds of Barnwell, Cambridge. G.M., [53], 339-343.
- Miller, C. 1914. The Red Crag Shell Portrait: a Comment on the Report of the Committee. P.P.S., [1], 446-449.
- Moir, J.R. 1911 (for 1910). The Flint Implements of Sub-Crag Man. P.P.S., [1], 17-24.
- 1912a. The Natural Fracture of Flint and its bearing upon Rudimentary Flint Implements. P.P.S., [1], 171-184.
- 1912b. The Occurrence of a Human Skeleton in a Glacial Deposit at Ipswich. P.P.S., [1], 194-202.
- 1912c. A Human Skeleton in Glacial Deposits near Ipswich. [Letter]. G.M., [49], 239-240, viz. 287-288.
- 1913a. Flint Implements of Man from the Middle Glacial Gravel and the Chalky Boulder Clay of Suffolk. P.P.S. [1], 307-319.
- 1913b. A Defence of the "Humanity" of the Pre-River Valley Implements of the Ipswich District. P.P.S., [1], 368-374.
- 1913c. The 'Weathering-out' of Striations upon Flint. G.M., [50], 416-417.
- 1913d. The Sub-Crag Flints. G.M., [50], 553-555.
- 1914. The Fractured Flints of the Eocene "Bull-Head" Bed at Coe's Pit, Bramford, near Ipswich. P.P.S., [1], 397-404.



- Moir, J.R. 1915a. Further Discoveries of Flint Implements of Man beneath the Base of the Red Crag of Suffolk. P.P.S., [2], 12-31.
- 1915b. A Series of Mineralised Bone Implements of a Primitive Type from below the Base of the Red Crag and Coralline Crag of Suffolk. P.P.S., [2], 116-131.
- 1915c. The Pre-Palaeolithic Flint Implements. [Letter]. G.M., [52], 46-47.
- 1915d. Flints from the Suffolk Bone Bed. [Letter]. G.M., [52], 191.
- 1915e. Human Palaeontology in England. [Letter]. G.M., [52], 476-478.
- 1916. A Series of Pre-Palaeolithic Implements from Darmsden, Suffolk. P.P.S., [2], 210-213.
- 1918a. The Ancestry of the Mousterian Palaeolithic Flint Implements. P.P.S., [2], 508-519.
- 1918b. The Flaking and Flake-Characteristics of a Pre-Red Crag Rostro-carinate Flint Implement. P.P.S., [2], 524-539.
- 1918c. The Fracturing of Flints by Natural Agencies in Geological Deposits. P.P.S., [2], 575-578.
- 1918d. The Kyson Monkey. [Letter]. G.M., [55], 48.
- 1919. A Few Notes on the Sub-Crag Flint Implements. P.P.S., [3], 158-161.
- Newbigin, M.I. & Flett, J.S. 1917. James Geikie, the Man and the Geologist. Edinburgh : Oliver & Boyd. pp.xi,227.
- Newman, L.F. 1912. Soils and Agriculture of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [9], 349-393.
- Picton, H. 1912. Observations on the Bone Bed at Clacton. P.P.S., [1], 158-159.
- Rastall, R.H. 1913. The Minerals of the Barrington Bone Bed. G.M., [50], 252-255.
- 1919. The Mineral Composition of the Lower Greensand Strata of Eastern England. G.M., [56], 211-220, 265-272.
- Reid, C. 1913. Submerged Forests. Cambridge University Press. pp.viii,129.
- [Reid, C.] 1917a. Obituary. G.M., [54], 47-48.
- [-----] 1917b. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S., [10], 292.
- Reid, C. et al. 1911. The Relation of the Present Plant Population of the British Isles to the Glacial Period. B.A., [Portsmouth], 573-580.  
(No.8)



- Reynolds, S.H. 1912 (for 1911). The Pleistocene Mustelidae. M.P.S., [65], 1-28, pls.1-8.
- Richardson, W.A. 1919. The Origin of Cretaceous Flint. G.M. [56] 535-547.
- Royal Commission, 1911. Third (and Final) Report on Coast Erosion, the Reclamation of Tidal lands, and Afforestation in the United Kingdom. [Review]. G.M., [48], 375-376.
- Sainty, J.E. 1916. Cone Cultures in the Wensum Valley. B. - Sparham and Lyng. P.P.S., [2], 203-209.
- Salter, A.E. 1914. Sarsen, Basalt and Other Boulders in Essex. E.N., [17], 186-199.
- Scharff, R.F. 1919. The Fauna and Flora of the Great Ice Age. [Letter]. G.M., [56], 46.
- Sherlock, R.L. 1918. "Flint-Meal" from the British Chalk. [Letter]. G.M. [55], 192.
- Slater, G. 1911. Excursion to Ipswich. P.G.A., [22], 11-16.
- 1912. The Occurrence of a Human Skeleton in Glacial Deposits at Ipswich. G.M., [49], 164-168.
- Smith, R.A. 1912. On the Classification of Palaeolithic Stone Implements. P.G.A., [23], 137-147.
- Sollas, W.J. 1913. The Formation of 'Rostro-carinate' Flints. B.A., [Birmingham], 788-790.
- Spencer, W.K. 1913. The Evolution of the Cretaceous Asteroidea. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. Ser.B, [204], 99-177.
- Stopes, M.C.C. 1912a. Human Art in the Red Crag. [Letter]. G.M., [49], 95-96.
- 1912b. The Red Crag Portrait. G.M., [49], 285-286.
- 1913. The Red Crag Shell Portrait. P.P.S., [1], 323-326.
- Strahan, A. 1913. [The Lowestoft Boring]. Summ. Prog. Geol. Surv. for 1912.
- et al. 1914. On Reputed Flint Implements. P.G.S. [70], ii-xii.
- Sturge, A. et al. 1913. On Red Crag Shell Portrait. P.P.S., [1], 326-332.
- Thompson, P.G. 1911. Note on the Occurrence of Stony Beds underlying Harwich Harbour. E.N., [16], 305-309.
- 1913. On the Occurrence of Rhaxella-chert in Epping Forest Gravels. E.N. [17], 256-260.

- Thompson, P.G. 1914. Note on the Occurrence of Chalky Boulder Clay at Chingford. E.N., [18], 2-4.
- Underwood, W. 1913. A Discovery of Pleistocene Bones and Flint Implements in a Gravel Pit at Dovercourt, Essex. P.P.S. [1] 360-368.
- et al. 1910. On Sub-Crag Implements. P.P.S. [1], 24-43
- Warren, S.H. 1911a. On a Palaeolithic(?) Wooden Spear. P.G.S. [67] xcix.
- 1911b. Palaeolithic Remains from Clacton-on-Sea, Essex. E.N., [17], 15.
- 1914. Some Points in the Eolithic Controversy. G.M., [51], 546-552.
- 1915. The Dating of Early Human Remains. E.N. [18] 40-59.
- 1916. The Study of Pre-History in Essex, as recorded in the Publications of the Essex Field Club. E.N., [18], 145-186.
- Whitaker, W. 1914. Notes on Essex Geology at the Latter End of the Nineteenth Century, and After. E.N., [17], 265-284.
- Withers, T.H. 1912a. Cirripedes in the Norwich Museum from the Norfolk Chalk, studied by Darwin. T.N.N.N.S., [9], 308-315.
- Withers, T.H. 1912b. The Cirripede 'Brachylepas cretacea', H. Woodward. G.M., [49], 321-326, 353-359.
- Withers, T.H. 1913. Verruca prisca from the Chalk of Norwich. G.M., [50], 103-106.
- Withers, T.H. 1914. A New Cirripede from the Cenomanian Chalk Marl of Cambridge. G.M., [51], 494-497.
- Withers, T.H. 1918. Some Pelecypod Shell Fragments Described as Cirripedes. G.M., [55], 168-173.
- Woods, H. 1911 (for 1910). The Cretaceous Lamellibranchia. Vol.II, Part VII. M.P.S., [64], 261-284, pls.45-50.
- Woods, H. 1912a. The Cretaceous Lamellibranchia. Vol.II, Part VIII. M.P.S., [65], 285-340, pls.51-54.
- Woods, H. 1912b. The Evolution of Inoceramus in the Cretaceous Period. Q.J.G.S., [68], 1-20.
- Woods, H. 1913 (for 1912). The Cretaceous Lamellibranchia. Vol.II, Part IX. M.P.S., [66], 341-473, pls.55-63, title page and index.
- Woodward, A.S. 1911 (for 1910). The Fishes of the English Chalk. Part VI. M.P.S., [64], 185-224, pls.39-46.

Woodward, A.S. 1912 (for 1911). The Fishes of the English Chalk. Part VII. M.P.S., [65], i-viii, 225-264, pls.47-54, title page and index.

Woodward, B.B. 1912. The carved Crag 'Pectunculus' shell. [Letter]. G.M., [49], 334-335.

Woodward, H. 1910. A Fragment of a Fossil in a Chalk-Flint Pebble from the Sheringham Beach, Norfolk. [Radiolite]. G.M., [47], 483-488.

Woodward, H.B. 1914. Stanford's Geological Atlas of Great Britain and Ireland with Plates of Characteristic Fossils. 3rd Edn. London : E. Stanford Ltd. pp.xii, 214.

[Woodward, H.B.] 1914. Obituary. G.M., [51], 142-144.

[-----] 1914. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S., [9], 824-827.

Wright, W.B. 1914. The Quaternary Ice Age. London : Macmillan. pp.xxiv, 464, pls.23.

Wrigley, A. 1915. Notes on a fossiliferous exposure of London Clay at Chingford, Essex. E.N., [18], 74-76.





## CRETACEOUS FLINT

Presidential Address - 1958

S.V.Bell, B.Sc., F.G.S.

Geologists have always been concerned with the problem of the origin and formation of flint. Early workers on the Chalk were particularly puzzled by the fact that flint, almost pure silica, should be found so abundantly in an almost purely calcareous sediment. Many early theories on the origin of flint were based on the idea that the Chalk was a deep sea deposit accumulated in a fashion similar to the present day Globigerina oozes. However, it is now thought that the Chalk was deposited in water less than 300' deep.

At a very early date the term "flint" was applied to, and generally restricted to, siliceous rocks in the Chalk. The modern view is that the terms "chert" and "flint" are synonymous. Pettijohn (1957), writes "while the term flint antedates the term chert, useage favours the latter as the proper designation of the materials to which both terms have been applied". However, the term flint is so firmly established in British literature on the Cretaceous that it would be difficult and confusing to replace it with the word chert.

The Occurrence of Flint

Flint occurs as discrete nodules, or in tabular masses parallel to the bedding of the Chalk or as veins that cut across the bedding. Nodular flint, which has a mammillary surface, occurs in a great variety of shapes. This type of flint often has a hollow centre which may be partly filled with quartz crystals or chalk. Larger flint nodules are commonly perforated. The paramoudras of the Norwich area are an unusual form of large, perforated flint. They occur as vertical, irregularly cylindrical masses commonly up to three feet in length, and occasionally much longer, and up to two feet in diameter with a large, central, longitudinal hollow filled with hard chalk. Smaller nodules of flint tend to be spherical varying from forms with a large central cavity to nodules which are solid flint throughout.

Tabular masses of flint may reach 12 inches in thickness and can be traced laterally over quite long distances. They may have been formed by the joining together of nodular flints to produce extensive masses of great irregularity.

(No.9)

In the stratigraphic sense flint is normally restricted in its occurrence to the Middle and Upper divisions of the Chalk, but the precise horizon at which flint first appears in a particular section varies considerably. Jukes-Browne (1893) and Hill (1911) recorded flint in the Lower Chalk of Dorset and Yorkshire respectively.

### Genesis of Flint

Flint is now generally regarded as a deposit formed by chemical action. Pettijohn (1957) states that chert and flint are the most common chemical siliceous sediments. If we accept that flint is chemically formed there are three major problems to be solved. These are the source of the silica, the layering of flint, and the time of formation.

The Middle and Upper Chalk of the British Isles is a very pure limestone which contains very little silica in a free or combined state. However, the occurrence of sponge spicules throughout the main mass of the Chalk seems to provide a source of silica from which flint has been formed. Throughout the literature dealing with the Chalk there are many references which indicate that the original silica can be removed from sponge spicules or may be replaced by calcite or glauconite. Jukes-Browne (1889) noted that siliceous sponge spicules may be replaced by calcite or that the silica may be removed altogether leaving a hollow space - as in the Malmstone of Surrey. A contemporary of Jukes-Browne, W. Hill (1911) recorded that on the fractured surface of specimens of Middle and Upper Chalk one can sometimes see hollows; each of which, from their shape, must have at one time contained the spicule of a sponge.

Many flints have cavities filled with "chalk-meal", material that can only be the original chalk sediment. Chalk-meal is frequently very rich in siliceous sponge spicules and silicified remains of Bryozoa, Ostracoda, Foraminifera, echinoid spines, etc. These organic remains may be found protruding into the cavity from the inside of the nodule. Since every nodule does not contain a cavity but may be silicified throughout and since thin sections of completely silicified nodules reveal relic structures of Foraminifera and sponge spicules it is reasonable to assume that silicification is gradual and progressive. However, there is no evidence that silicification is taking place at the present time therefore the supply of silica must have become exhausted. This tends to support the hypothesis that the silica was derived from sponge spicules.

Much macro-evidence for progressive silicification is available. This includes the casts and moulds of whole echinoids, brachiopods and molluscs. The very detailed work of



Sellas (1880) and Cayeux (1929) shows that flint has been formed by the silicification of chalk-sediment. Hatch, Rastall and Black (1952) consider that no other hypothesis fits the observed facts.

The theories of the mechanism of the transfer of silica from sponge remains to the accumulations known as flint usually envisage changes in hydrostatic pressure, alkaline solutions and differential solubilities to greater or lesser degrees. The more important contributions in this field are by Wroost (1936) who states that the replacement of chalk by a silica gel following the downward percolation of carbonated waters is mainly controlled by differential solubilities. Twenhofel (1950) makes the unsubstantiated statement that transported silica seems to be mostly in the form of a hydrophyllic colloid that is not very sensitive to electrolytes. This is not in agreement with the experimental results of Moore and Maynard (1929) who found that colloidal silica is precipitated by electrolytes as in sea water and that calcium-bicarbonate is a powerful precipitant of colloidal silica. There seems to be little agreement on this matter but the work of Moore and Maynard appears to provide an acceptable answer to the problem.

That transport of silica took place in the colloidal form seems likely from the available facts. The majority of sponge spicules are composed of organic opal - a form of colloidal silica. In thin section flint is revealed as minutely granular chalcedonic silica, itself an intimate mixture of opal and minute quartz grains, indicating the presence of colloidal silica in flint.

#### Time of Formation of Flint

Flint veins with a cross-cutting relationship to the bedding of the Chalk are almost certainly tectonic in origin. Their occurrence seems to be restricted mainly to areas that have suffered some degree of earth-movement. Richardson (1919) concluded that "vein flint is directly related to tectonic movement, hence [is emplaced] subsequent to the deposition of the Chalk and epigenetic". On the other hand Wallich (1880) considered that vein flint is syngenetic filling fissures in the Chalk. This conclusion does not accord with the field evidence.

The age of the more common nodular and tabular flints is not so certain. They must be pre-Tertiary since they are found in the basal conglomerates of the Eocene. In addition, the formation of flint is pre-Miocene because bands of flint nodules and tabular flints are folded with the Chalk.

In their papers on the subject Wallich and Jukes-Browne infer a syngenetic origin for flint, while Oakley (1944), Hill (1911) and Abbott (1893) consider that flint is epigenetic in relation to the Chalk.

In the Lower Chalk there occur sponges that have had their siliceous framework broken down and replaced by crystalline calcite. In thin section it appears that the silica has tended to accumulate in the central areas of the sponge and that replacement by crystalline calcite has taken place towards the margin of the sponge. In one particular section the calcite crystals are quite large. It is not unreasonable to assume that similar conditions prevailed in the Middle and Upper Chalk thus indicating one way in which nucleii for silica accumulation can be formed. The earliest time at which such replacement can have taken place is penecontemporaneous and accumulation of silica from the sediment round nucleii formed in this manner would be epigenetic. The inclusion of whole echinoids, brachiopods and molluscs in flint suggests an epigenetic origin. Tarr (1926) considered that the inclusion of fossils within flint and the preservation of the fine details of those fossils points to a syngenetic origin for flint. He believes that silica was precipitated from sea water as a gel at the same time as the deposition of the Chalk. The preservation of fine detail results from this silica gel surrounding the recently dead animals.

The formation of flint, a variety of chert, results from the solution, transport and accumulation of silica which was derived, for the most part, from sponge spicules. The time of the formation of flint seems to be at the earliest penecontemporaneous but probably epigenetic and pre-Eocene.

(S.V.B. Jan., 1959)

#### References

- Brydone, R.M. 1920. "The Origin of Flint". Geol. Mag., vol. 57.
- Bulman, G.W. 1916. "Chalk Flints and the Age of the Earth". Science Progress, No.41.
- Cayeux, L. 1929. Les Roches Sedimentaires de France. Paris.
- Hawkins, H.L. 1924. "Excursions to Newbury and Boxford". P.G.S., vol. 35,
- Hill. W. 1911. "Flint and Chert". P.G.A., vol. 22.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1893. "Disseminated Silica in the Chalk". Geol. Mag., Dec. 3, vol. 10.
- & Hill, W. 1889. "Colloid Silica in the Lower Chalk of Berks. and Wilts". Q.J.G.S., vol. 14.



- Hatch, F.H., Rastall, R.H. & Black, M. 1952. The Petrology of the Sedimentary Rocks. Murby, London.
- Moore, E.S. & Maynard, J.E. 1929. "Solution, Transportation and Precipitation of Silica". Econ. Geol., vol. 24, Pt.1, pp.272-303; Pt.2, pp.365-403; Pt.3, pp.506-527.
- Oakley, K.P. 1937. "Cretaceous Sponges". P.G.A., vol. 48.
- 1939. "The nature and origin of flint". Science Progress, vol. 34.
- 1944. "An unusual variety of flint from Burnham, Bucks". P.G.A., vol. 55.
- Pettijohn, F.J. 1957. Sedimentary Rocks. 2nd Edn. Harper, New York.
- Richardson, 1919. "The Origin of Cretaceous Flint". Geol. Mag., Dec. 6, vol. 6.
- Sellas, W.J. 1880. "On the Flint Nodules of the Trimmingham Chalk". Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser.5, vol. 6.
- Tarr, W.A. 1926. "The Origin of Chert and Flint". Univ. of Missouri Studies, I, New Series, No. 2.
- Twenhofel, W.H. 1950. Principles of Sedimentation. McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Wallich, 1880. "History of Cretaceous Flints". Q.J.G.S., vol. 36.

---

MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION IN THE BULLETIN SHOULD BE TYPED IF POSSIBLE. IF IN MANUSCRIPT IT SHOULD BE LEGIBLE.

ALL MATERIAL FOR PUBLICATION SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR, G.P. LARWOOD, DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY, SEDGWICK MUSEUM, CAMBRIDGE.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY : -----

## (1) SUPPLEMENT 1955 : ----

- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1955. The Suffolk Crag. T.S.N.S., [9], (3), 215-222.
- Engleheart, F.H.A. 1955. Little Cornard Brick Pits. T.S.N.S., [9], (3), 225-226.
- Funnell, B.M. 1955. Notes on the Geology of the Country Around Ingham, near Bury St. Edmunds. T.S.N.S., [9], (3), 227-236 and map.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1955. Crag Pits in Chillesford-Butley-Sutton Area. T.S.N.S., [9], (3), 222-225.

## (2) SUPPLEMENT 1956 : ----

- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1956. The Correlation of the Pliocene Marine and Pleistocene Marine Beds of Britain and the Mediterranean. P.G.A., [66], 271-292.
- Elliott, G.F. 1956. Post-Palaeozoic Brachiopod Ecology: a Re-assessment. G.M., [93], (3), 196-200.
- Hayward, J.F. 1956. Geological Records from the Valley of the River Stort. E.N., [29], (5), 332-335.
- Oakley, K.P. 1956. Subdivisions of the Pleistocene in Great Britain. Q., [3], 209.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1956a. Red Crag Deer from Trimley and Felixstowe. T.S.N.S., [10], (1), 39-40.
- 1956b. Hog Highland, Ipswich. T.S.N.S., [10], (1), 40-42.
- West, R.G. 1956. The Quaternary Deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., Ser.B. vol. 239, 265-356.
- & Denner, J.J. 1956. The Glaciations of East Anglia and the East Midlands: a differentiation based on stone orientation measurements of the tills. Q.J.G.S., [112], 69-91.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY : -----  
 (3) SUPPLEMENT 1957 : ----

- Carter, D.J. 1957. The Distribution of the Foraminifer Alliatina excentrica (Di Napoli Alliata) and the new genus Alliatinella. Palaeontology, [1], (1), 76-86.
- Charlesworth, J.K. 1957. The Quaternary Era: with special reference to its Glaciation. Vol. 1. Glaciology and Glacial Geology. i-  
 xlvii, 1-592, pls.1-24; vol. 2. The Quaternary Era. i-xxxi, 593-  
 1700, pls.25-32. Arnold, London.
- Clayton, K.M. 1957a. Some aspects of the Glacial Deposits of Essex. P.G.A. [68], 1-21.  
 ----- 1957b. Field Meeting at Danbury Hill, near Chelmsford, Essex. P.G.A., [68], 22-25.
- Curtis, G.E. 1957. The Foulerton Award and a New Species. T.S.N.S., [10], (2), 127.
- Davis, A.G. & Elliott, G.F. 1957. The Palaeogeography of the London Clay Sea. P.G.A., [68], 255-277.
- Flint, R.F. 1957. Glacial and Pleistocene Geology. i-xiii, 1-553, pls.1-5. Wiley, New York.
- Glen, J.W., Donner, J.J. & West, R.G. 1957. On the Mechanism by Which Stones in Till Become Oriented. Amer. Journ. Sci., [255], 194-205.
- Hampton, J.S. 1957. The Sponge Genus Retispinopora in the English Chalk. P.G.A., [68], 53-56.
- Kurten, B. 1957. The Bears and Hyaenas of the Interglacials. Quaternaria IV. Rome.
- Reid, R.E.H. for 1957 (pub.1958). The Upper Cretaceous Hexactinellida of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Part 1.M.P.S.,[111], i-xlvi
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1957a. The Changing Suffolk Coast. T.S.N.S., [10], (2), 123-125.  
 ----- 1957b. Geological Notes: (i) Hog Highland, Ipswich; (ii)The Buried Channel at Seven Arches Bridge. T.S.N.S., [10],(2),126
- Warren, S.H. 1957. On the Early Pebble Gravels of the Thames Basin from the Herts-Essex Border to Clacton-on-Sea. G.M.,[94], (1), 40-46
- West, R.G. 1957. Notes on a Preliminary Map of Some Features of the Drift Topography Around Holt and Cromer, Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [18], (5), 24-29.  
 ----- 1957. Interglacial Deposits at Bobbitshole, Ipswich. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., Ser. B, [241], 1-31.
- Wooldridge, S.W. 1957. Some Aspects of the Physiography of the Thames Valley in Relation to Ice Age & Early Man. P.P.S.(N.S.),[23],1-19. (Westleton Beds).



Bibliography of East Anglian Geology  
Section 10. (Decade 1900-09)

- Andersson, J.G. 1902. Solifluction: a component of sub-aerial denudation. Journ. Geol., [16], 91-112.
- Andrews, C.W. 1903. On the Evolution of the Proboscidea. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc.
- Andrews, E.C. 1907. Geographical Significance of Floods with special reference to Glacial Action. Proc.Linn.Soc.N.S.W., [32], 795-834.
- Anon. 1902. Notes relating to coast erosion in Essex and Suffolk. E.N. [12], 221-224.
- Bassett, H. 1903. Fossiliferous Oldhaven Beds at Ipswich. G.M., [40], 453-456.
- Bather, F.A. 1909a. Fossil Representatives of the Lithodomous Worm Polydora. G.M., [46], 108-110.  
----- 1909b. A Crinoid (Tetracrinus[?] felix n.sp.) from the Red Crag. G.M., [46], 205-210.
- Bennett, F.J. 1906. Machine-made Implements. G.M. [43], 69-72; 143-144  
[Blake, J.H.] 1901. Obituary. G.M. [38]. 238-240.
- Bonney, T.G. 1901. Names for British Ice Sheets. [Letters]. G.M. [38], 187; 332.  
----- 1906. The Chalk Bluff at Trimingham. G.M. [43], 400-406; 570-571  
----- 1909. Scandanavian Ice Sheets and British Glacial Drifts. [Letter]. G.M., [46], 188-189.  
----- & Hill, E. 1905. The Chalk Bluffs at Trimingham. G.M. [42], 397-403; 524-525.
- Boswell, P.G.B. 1908. Bentley Excursion. Journ. Ipswich & Dist. Field Club, [1], 13.
- Bosworth, T.O. 1906. The Zones of the Lower Chalk. G.M. [43], 412-418; 574-576.
- Brydone, R.M. 1906a. Further Notes on the Stratigraphy and Fauna of the Trimingham Chalk. G.M. [43], 13-22; 72-78; 124-131; 289-300.  
----- 1906b. The Trimingham Chalk as a Zone. [Letter]. G.M. [43], 285-6  
----- 1906c. The Trimingham Chalk. [Letter]. G.M. [43], 480.  
----- 1906d. The Trimingham Chalk. [Letter]. G.M. [43], 527-528.  
----- 1908. On the Subdivisions of the Chalk at Trimingham, Norfolk. Q.J.G.S., [64], 401-412.  
----- 1909a. The Trimingham Chalk - south Bluff. G.M. [46], 189-190.  
----- 1909b. Notes on New or Imperfectly Known Chalk Polyzoa. G.M. [46], 337-339; 398-400.  
(No.9)



Bullen, R.A. 1901. Note on a Well-Section at Dallinghoo (Suffolk).  
Q.J.G.S., [57], 285-288.

Carus-Wilson, C. 1909. The Pitting of Flint Surfaces. Q.J.G.S., [65],  
462

Chatwin, C.P. & Withers, T.H. 1909. Contribution to the Fauna of the  
Chalk Rock. G.M., [46], 66-68.

Christy, M. 1907. Bones of Mammoth at Wrabness. E.N., [15], 102-104.

Clarke, W.G. 1903. The Meres of Wretham Heath. T.N.N.N.S. [7], 499-511

----- 1906. The Classification of Norfolk Flint Implements.  
T.N.N.N.S., [8], 215-230.

Crick, G.C. 1904. Note on Actinocamax, Miller; its Identity with  
Atractilites, Link. G.M., [41], 407-410.

Dalton, W.H. 1902. Walton & Frinton, Essex, in 1902. E.N. [12], 217-221

[Dawkins, W.B.] 1909. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M. [46], 529-534.

Deeley, R.M. 1909. Scandanavian Ice-Sheets and British Glacial  
Drifts. [Letter]. G.M., [46], 238-239.

[Etheridge, R.] 1904. Obituary. G.M., [41], 42-48.

[Evans, J. (Sir)] 1908a. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M. [45], 1-10.

[-----] 1908b. Obituary. G.M., [45], 335.

Fearnside, W.G. 1904. On the Occurrence of a Limestone with Upper  
Gault Fossils at Barnwell, nr. Cambridge. Q.J.G.S. [60], 360-363.

[Fisher, O.] 1900. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M., [37], 49-54.

----- 1905. A remarkable bone from the Suffolk Crag. [Letter].  
G.M., [42], 574-575.

Forsyth, C.I. 1902. (Miomys). Proc. Zool. Soc., [1], 102.

----- 1908. The Mammalian Fauna of the Forest Bed. [Letter].  
G.M., [45], 329-330.

French, J. 1906. On Some Geological Sections at Witham, Essex. E.N.,  
[14], 274-275.

Geikie, A. (Sir) 1903. Observations on Changes in the Sea Coast of  
the United Kingdom. B.A., [Southport], 258-281.

Gregory, J.W. 1909a. New Species of Cretaceous Bryozoa. G.M. [46], 61-66

----- 1909b. Catalogue of the Fossil Bryozoa in the  
Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History). The  
Cretaceous Bryozoa, Vol.II. i-xlvi, 1-346, pls.1-9. B.M.,  
London.

(No.9)

- Hammond, C.A. 1904. Granite Boulder in the Parish of Guist, Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 754.
- Harmer, F.W. 1900a. The Pliocene Deposits of the East of England: Part II. The Crag of Essex l(Waltonian) and its Relation to that of Suffolk and Norfolk. Q.J.G.S., [56], 705-744.
- 1900b. The Influence of the Winds upon Climate during Past Epochs: a Meteorologicaal Explanation of some Geological Problems. B.A., [Bradford], 753-754.
- 1900c. A Sketch of the Geology of Norfolk. [In Dutt's Guide to Norfolk. Dent].
- 1901. The Influence of the Winds upon Climate during the Pleistocene Epoch: a Palaeometeorological Explanation of some Geological Problems. Q.J.G.S., [57], 405-478.
- 1902. A Sketch of the Later Tertiary History of East Anglia. P.G.A., [17], 416-479.
- 1903. A Sketch of the Geological History of the Broad. [In Dutt's Guide to the Norfolk Broad].
- 1904a. The Great Eastern Glacier. B.A., [Cambridge], 542-543; G.M., [41], 509-510.
- 1904b. Field Excursion to Cromer, Norwich and Lowestoft. P.Y.G.S., [15], 305-314.
- 1904c. The Pleistocene Deposits of East Anglia. P.Y.G.S., [15], 315-329; 436.
- 1906. The Glacial Deposits of the East of England. B.A., [York], 570-572; G.M., [43], 468-470.
- 1908. In "Erratic Blocks of the British Isles". B.A., [Dublin], 244-245.
- 1909a. The Pliocene Deposits of the Eastern Counties of England. P.G.A., [Jubilee Volume], 86-102.
- 1909b. The Pleistocene Period in the Eastern Counties of England. P.G.A. [Jubilee Volume], 103-123.
- & Kendall, P.F. 1903. In "Erratic Blocks of the British Isles". B.A., [Southport], 231-232; 236-238; 238-258.
- Hill, E. 1902. On the Matrix of the Suffolk Chalky Boulder Clay. Q.J.G.S., [58], 179-184.

- Hinton, M.A.C. 1905. Gazella daviesii, a new antelope from the Norwich Crag of Bramerton. P.G.A., [19], 247-251.
- 1907. On the Existence of the Alpine Vole (Microtus nivalis, Martins) in Britain during Pleistocene Times. P.G.A., [20], 39-58.
- 1908a. Note on the Discovery of the Bone of a Monkey in the Norfolk 'Forest Bed'. G.M., [45], 440-444.
- 1908b. Note on Gazella daviesii, Hinton, an Antelope from the Norwich Crag. G.M., [45], 445.
- Holmes, T.V. 1904a. On the Origin of the Term "Sarsen Stones". E.N., [13], 275-279.
- 1904b. Old Record of Mammoth at Walton-on-Naze. E.N., [13], 295-296; 367.
- Hotblack, J.T. 1900. The Stones on Mundesley Beach. T.N.N.N.S.[7], 7-12
- Howarth, H.H.(Sir) 1905. The Trimingham Chalk.[Letter]. G.M.[42], 525-526.
- 1907. North Norfolk Geology: the Chalk and its Dislocation. G.M., [44], 268-277; 304-312.
- Huddleston, W.H. 1906. Trimingham Chalk Bluffs.[Letter]. G.M.[43], 525-526
- Hughes, T.Mc.K. 1901. On a Late Pleistocene Deposit containing Mammoth. N., [65], 67.
- [-----] 1906. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M., [43], 1-13.
- Irving, A. 1904. The High Level Plateau Gravels on the North Side of the Tamisian Area, and their connection with the Tertiary History of Central England. G.M., [41], 497-500; B.A., [Cambridge].
- Johnson, J.P. 1900. The Eocene Flora and Fauna of Walton-on-Naze, Essex. E.N., [11], 284-287.
- Jones, T.R. 1900. Catalogue of the Known Foraminifera from the Chalk and Chalk Marl of the South and South-Eastern Counties of England. G.M., [37], 225-229.
- 1901. History of the Sarsens. G.M. [38], 54-59; 115-125.
- Judd, J.W. 1901. Note on the Structure of Sarsens. G.M., [38], 1-2.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1900. The Cretaceous Rocks of Britain. Vol. I. The Gault and Upper Greensand of England. M.G.S., i-xiv, 1-499, figs.1-85, pls.1-5.
- 1902. The Student's Handbook of Stratigraphical Geology. i-xii, 1-589, illus.1-1000. Stanford, London.
- 1903a. The Cretaceous Rocks of Britain. Vol.II. The Lower and Middle Chalk of England. M.G.S., i-xiii, 1-568, pls.1-8
- 1903b. On the Zones of the Upper Chalk in Suffolk. P.G.A., [18], 85-94.



- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1904. The Cretaceous Rocks of Britain. Vol.III. The Upper Chalk of England. M.G.S., i-x, 1-556, pl.
- 1906a. The Zone of Ostrea lunata. [Letters]. G.M., [43], 93-94; 335-336.
- 1906b. The Zones of the Lower Chalk. G.M., [43], 507-511.
- Kendall, P.F. 1904. In "Erratic Blocks of the British Isles". B.A., [Cambridge], 241.
- Kennard, A.S. & Woodward, B.B. 1900. The Non-Marine Mollusca of the Walton Crag. E.N., [11], 216-218.
- Lamplugh, G.W. 1901. Names for British Ice Sheets of the Glacial Period. [Letters]. G.M., [38], 142; 284-285.
- 1902. 'Calcrete'. [Letter]. G.M., [39], 575.
- 1904. Note on Lower Cretaceous Phosphatic Beds and their Fauna. B.A., [Cambridge], 548; G.M., [41], 551-552.
- 1906. On British Drifts and the Interglacial Problem. B.A. [York], 532-558.
- Lang, W.D. 1906a. The Reptant Eleid Polyzoa. G.M., [43], 60-69.
- 1906b. A Key to the Published Figures of the Cretaceous Forms of the Polyzoan Genus Entalophora. G.M., [43], 462-467.
- 1907. A Tabular View of the Cretaceous Polyzoa of the Family Idmoniidae. G.M., [44], 122-132.
- Leney, F. 1902. A List of the 'Type', Figured, and Described Fossils in the Norwich Castle Museum. G.M., [39], 166-171; 220-231.
- Longe, F.D. 1901. On the Formation of Flints in Chalk. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 148-155.
- 1902. "Post Glacial" Faults on the East Coast. T.N.N.N.S. [7], 423-425.
- Lydekker, R.L. 1901. Palaeontology of Norfolk. Victoria County History.
- Marr, J.E. 1904. The Geology of Cambridgeshire. B.A., [Cambridge], 541-542; G.M., [41], 508-509.
- 1909. On a Palaeolithic Implement found in situ in the Cambridgeshire Gravels. G.M., [46], 534-537.
- Meldola, R. 1901. III. Geology, Palaeontology, Physiography and Seismology in "The Coming of Age of the Essex Field Club. A Record of Local Scientific Work; 1880-1901". E.N., [12], 86-93.

- Monkton, H.W. 1902. A Summary of the Principle Changes in South-East England during Pliocene and more Recent Times. B.A., [Belfast], 616-617; G.M., [39], 520-1.
- & Skeats, E.W. 1902. Excursion to Suffolk and Norfolk. P.G.A., [17], 480-488.
- Newton, E.T. 1901a. British Pleistocene Fishes. G.M., [38], 49-52.
- 1901b. On Some Cranes' Bones found in Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 158-9.
- 1909. Hamster Remains from the Norfolk Forest Bed. G.M.[46], 110-113.
- Newton, R.B. 1901. (The Geological Distribution of Extinct British Non-Marine Mollusca). Journ. Conch.
- Osborn, H.F. 1900. Correlation between Tertiary Mammal Horizons of Europe and America. An Introduction to the More Exact Investigation of Tertiary Zoogeography. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., [13], 1-72.
- Pearson, H.W. 1901. Oscillations in the Sea Level. G.M., [38], 167-174; 223-231; 253-265.
- Rastall, R.H. 1904. On Boulders from the Cambridge District Drift, collected by the Sedgwick Club. B.A., [Cambridge], 571-572; G.M., [41], 542-544.
- & Romanes, J. 1909. On the Boulders of the Cambridge Drift: their Distribution and Origin. Q.J.G.S., [65], 246-264.
- Reid, C. 1902. East Norfolk Geology - Wells at Mundesley, North Walsham and Metton. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 290-298.
- 1908a. On the Pre-Glacial Flora of Britian. Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot., [38], 206 et seq.
- 1908b. Forest-bed Seeds. T.N.N.N.S., [8], 624.
- Reynolds, S.H. 1902. The Cave Hyaena. M.P.S., [56], 1-25, pls.1-14.
- 1906. The Pleistocene Bears. M.P.S., [60], 1-35, pls.1-8
- 1909. The Pleistocene Canidae. M.P.S.[63], 1-28, pls.1-6
- Ridley, E.P. & Boswell, P.G.H. 1906. Excursion to Bentley, Suffolk (Crag). P.G.A., [19], 459-460.
- Royal Commission 1907. First Report on Coast Erosion.
- Rudler, F.W. 1904. On the Natural History of Pyrites and Gypsum. E.N., [13], 305-327.
- Scharff, R.F. 1907. European Animals: their Geological History and Geographical Distribution. i-xiv, 1-258, illus.1-70. Constable, London.



- [Seeley, H.C.] 1907. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M., [44], 241-253.
- Sharpe, D. 1909. The Mollusca of the Chalk, Part I, Cephalopoda. M.P.S., [63], Title Page and Index.
- Sherborn, C.D. 1904. An Index to Rowe & Sherborn's "Zones of the White Chalk of The English Coast". P.G.A., [18], 375-384.
- 1906. Remarks on the Irregular Echinoids of the White Chalk of England as exhibited in the British Museum (Natural History). G.M., [43], 31-33.
- 1908. An Index to "The Zones of the White Chalk of the English Coast". P.G.A., [20], 340-352.
- Slater, G. 1907. Excursion to Ipswich and Claydon. P.G.A. [20], 186-192.
- [Sothorn, S.C.] 1908. Obituary. T.N.N.N.S., [8], 616-617.
- Spencer, W.K. 1905. The Fossil Echinodermata, Cretaceous, Vol. II, Pt.3. M.P.S., [59], 67-90, pls.17-26.
- 1907. Ibid. Vol.II, Pt.4. M.P.S.[61], 91-132, pls.27-29
- 1908. Ibid. Vol.II, Pt.5. M.P.S.[62], 133-138, title page, index.
- Spiller, J. 1904a. Recent Coast Erosion in Suffolk: Dunwich to Cove Hithe. B.A., [Cambridge], 544-545; G.M., [41], 502-504.
- 1904b. Coast Erosion in East Anglia. E.N., [13], 362.
- [Stopes, H.] 1903. Obituary. G.M., [40], 142-143.
- Sturge, W.A. 1908-9/1909-10. The Chronology of the Stone Age. P.P.S. (E.A.), [1], 43-105.
- Teall, J.J.H. 1900. The Natural History of Phosphatic Deposits. P.G.A., [16], 369-387.
- Thresh, M. 1901. Manganiferous Nodules in the Boulder Clay of Essex. E.N., [12], 137-40.
- Warren, S.H. 1902. On the value of Mineral Condition in determining the Relative Age of Stone Implements. G.M., [39], 97-105.
- 1909. Notes on the Palaeolithic and Neolithic Implements of East Essex. E.N., [16], 46-51.
- Whitaker, W. 1903. On Some Well Sections in Suffolk. Q.J.G.S., [59], 33-50.
- 1904a. Some Cambridgeshire Wells. B.A., [Cambridge], 266-271; G.M., [41], 511.



Whitaker, W. 1904b. On a Great Depth of Drift in the Valley of the Stour. B.A., [Cambridge], 543-544; G.M., [41], 511.

[-----] 1907. Eminent Living Geologists. G.M., [44], 49-58.

----- 1909. On the Geological Conditions affecting the Coasts of England and Wales, with Special Reference to the Coastline from Lynn to Wells, Norfolk, and from Yarmouth to Eastbourne, Suffolk, Essex, Kent and Sussex. G.M., [46], 49-56; 113-119.

----- et al. 1906. The Water Supply of Suffolk from Underground Sources with Records of Sinkings and Borings. M.G.S. 1-177.

Wilson, B. 1902. The Story of Our Submerged Coasts.

----- 1902. Our Lost England. [Norfolk - 107-112].

[Wiltshire, T.] 1903. Obituary. G.M., [40], 46-48.

Woods, H. 1900. The Cretaceous Lamellibranchia. Part III. M.P.S., [54], 73-112, pls.15-19.

----- 1901. Ibid. Part III. M.P.S., [55], 113-144, pls.20-26.

----- 1902. Ibid. Part IV. M.P.S., [56], 145-196, pls.27-38.

----- 1903. Ibid. Part V. M.P.S., [57], i-xliii, 197-232, pls.39-42, title page and index.

----- 1904. Ibid. Vol.II, Part I. M.P.S., [58], 1-56, pls.1-7.

----- 1905. Ibid. Vol.II, Part II. M.P.S., [59], 57-96, pls.8-11

----- 1906. Ibid. Vol.II, Part III. M.P.S.[60], 97-132, pls.12-19.

----- 1907. Ibid. Vol.II, Part IV. M.P.S.[61], 133-180, pls.20-27.

----- 1908. Ibid. Vol.II, Part V. M.P.S.[62], 181-216, pls.28-34.

----- 1909. Ibid. Vol.II, Part VI. M.P.S., [63], 217-260, pls.35-44.

Woodward, A.S. 1901. Catalogue of the Fossil Fishes in the British Museum (Natural History). Pt.IV.i-xxxi, 1-636, pls.1-19, figs.1-22

----- 1902. The Fishes of the English Chalk. Part I. M.P.S., [56], 1-56, pls.1-13.

----- 1903a. Ibid. Part II. M.P.S., [57], 57-96, pls.14-20.

----- 1903b. (Review of Russian Literature on the Mammoth). G.M., [40], 361-363.

----- 1904. On the Jaws of Ptychodus from the Chalk. Q.J.G.S., [60], 133-136.

- Woodward, A.S. 1907. The Fishes of the English Chalk. Part III. M.P.S., [61], 97-128, pls.21-26.
- 1908. Ibid. Part IV. M.P.S., [62], 129-152, pls.27-32
- 1909. Ibid. Part V. M.P.S., [63], 153-184, pls.33-38.
- Woodward, B.B. 1905. The Chalk Bluffs at Trimingham. [Letter]. G.M., [42], 478-479.
- Woodward, H. 1901. On Pyrgoma cretacea, a Cirripede, from the Upper Chalk of Norwich and Margate. G.M., [38], 145-152; 240; 528.
- 1903. East Anglian Geology - Historical Sketch. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 477-498.
- 1906. Cirripedes from the Trimingham Chalk and other localities in Norfolk. G.M., [43], 337-353.
- Woodward, H.B. 1901. Geology of Norfolk. [In Victorian County History].
- 1902a. Further Notes on the Westleton Beds. B.A., [Glasgow], 635; G.M., [39], 27-30.
- 1902b. Some Railway Cuttings in Suffolk. G.M., [39], 129-132.
- 1902c. The Soils and Subsoils of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 401-414.
- 1904. Stanford's Geological Atlas of Great Britain. i-x, 1-140, pls.1-16, maps 1-34. Stanford, London.
- Wright, J. 1902. On the Marine Fauna of the Boulder Clay. B.A., [Belfast], 598; G.M., [39], 518-519.



PATTERNED GROUND

A Descriptive Review with emphasis on the importance  
of Permafrost Features in East Anglia

Presidential Address - 1960

P.H. Banham, B.Sc., F.G.S.

Introduction

During the last four summer field seasons, while carrying out geological work on part of the Caledonian Basal Gneiss and Schist Complex of N. Southern Norway, I have had opportunity to study the active permafrost fields which occur generally above the 6,000 foot contour on the Hestbrepiggan Range of the Jotunheim Mountains, southern Norway (E.8°20, N.61°50). These freshly developed examples of patterned ground have stimulated an interest in the features possibly formed by frost action in the superficial deposits of East Anglia.

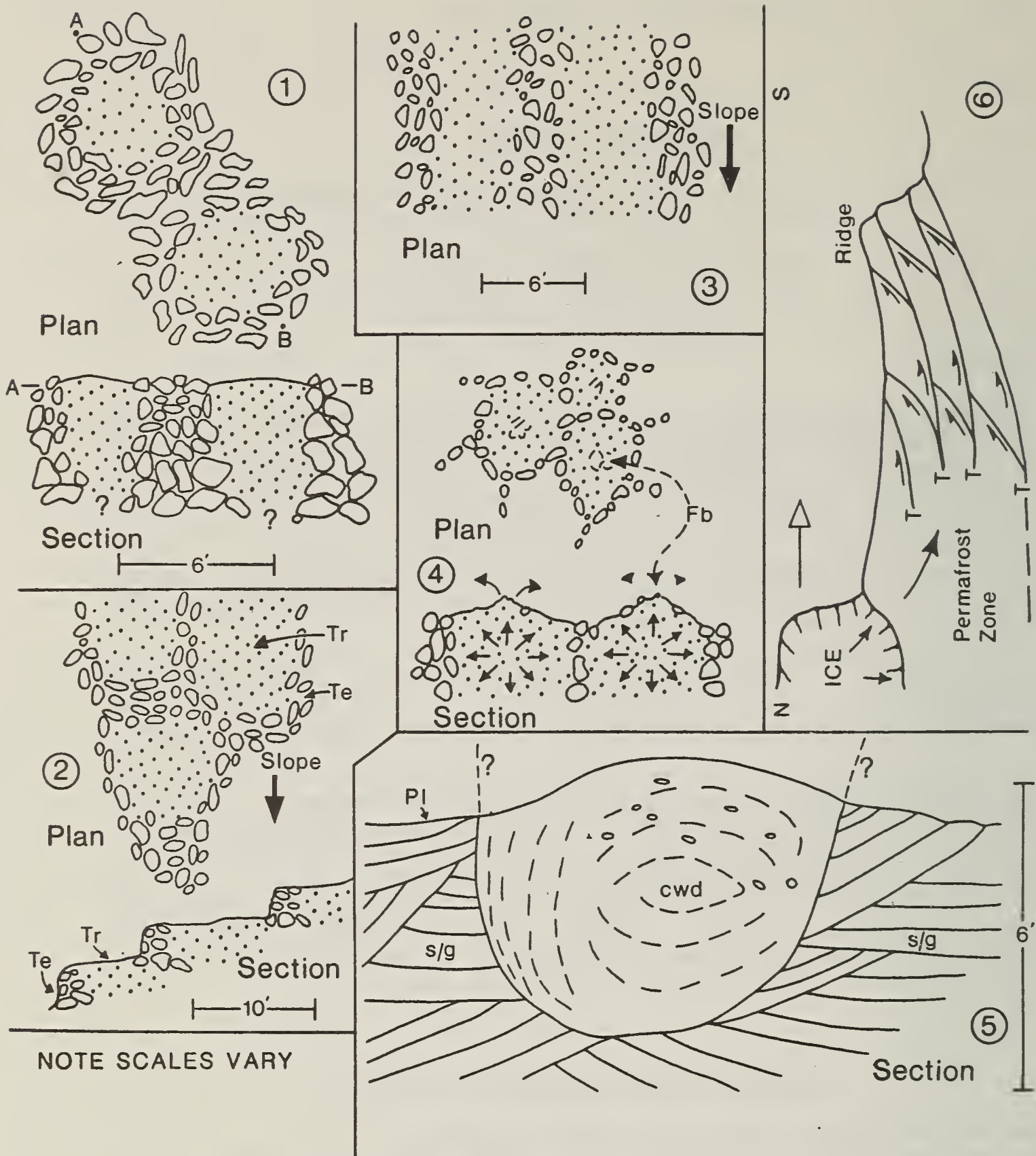
Accordingly, I have conducted a survey, both of the literature, and, in a rather limited way, of the evidence as presented in the field. A review of this work is presented here.

It is important to stress that the terms "patterned ground" and "permafrost features" are not completely synonymous. Whereas permafrost "is perennially frozen mantle or bedrock" which occurs "wherever a temperature below 0°C remains for several years" (Black 1954), patterned ground, in its broadest sense, is "a group term for the more or less symmetrical forms such as circles, polygons, nets, steps and stripes that are characteristic of, but not necessarily confined to, mantle subject to intense frost action" (Washburn 1956).

-----  
Explanation of Figures 1-6 (p.2)

1. Plan and sectional views of sorted circles
2. Plan and sectional views of sorted steps (Tr. tread, Te. terrace)
3. Plan view of sorted stripes
4. Plan and sectional views of "frost-boiling" (Fb) soil-stone polygons
5. Section of soil cracks at Mayton Hall Pit, Little Hautbois. (Pl. pit level, cwd. clay with flints, s/g. sands and gravels)
6. An ice thrusting mechanism for the formation of "end-moraines". Based on descriptions in the text of Rutten (1960). (T. thrust planes)





BANHAM PATTERNED GROUND (P.C.Bull .10,1961)

In fact, patterned ground is a well known surface phenomenon in localities such as the arid parts of Africa and Australia, which are well outside present or recently past permafrost zones. However, in view of our situation in a recently glaciated area, particular interest in East Anglia is centred on features that have resulted directly from permafrost activity, as has most patterned ground throughout the world.

After brief descriptions of the various structural types covered by the general term patterned ground, it is intended to review the detailed origins of these features. Finally, attention will be drawn to the importance of past permafrost activity in East Anglia.

### The Permafrost Environment

It is estimated (Black 1954) that, at present, 26% of the earth's surface is underlain by permafrost. The areas most affected, as one would expect, are N. Asia, N. America and Antarctica, although regions of high altitude in Scandinavia, Central Europe and elsewhere also contribute relatively small areas.

The maximum known thickness of permafrost is 2,000 feet at Nordvik in N. Siberia, although a thickness around 1,000 feet is more usual, and a depth over 100 feet is uncommon in most peripheral regions such as temperate latitude, high altitude mountain chains.

As patterned ground is developed throughout these permafrost regions it seems reasonable to conclude that its formation is intimately connected with the development of a frozen soil and sub-soil. This is made especially credible when the temperate/volume relations of water are considered. At atmospheric pressure the minimum specific volume of water is at 3.98°C. As the temperature is steadily increased the specific volume of water increases at an even rate, but, if the temperature is decreased, the specific volume increases proportionately until 0°C, when an acceleration in the rate of volume increase takes place. It is known that water freezing at 0°C in a confined space can exert pressures up to 30,000 lbs/sq.in. Below 0°C the steady increase in the volume of (solid) water continues, until, at -10°C, ice has a specific volume approximating to that of water at +20°C (68°F) (Kaye and Laby 1948).



This fluctuation in the volume of water throughout the temperature range which affects areas of permafrost is generally held to be critical for the development of patterned ground.

Obviously, a permanently frozen surface layer will considerably affect plant and animal life, but this aspect of permafrost areas cannot be discussed except in so far as differences in the type of vegetation cover often give a remarkably good indication of the pattern shapes in the underlying soil and sub-soil (Watt 1955; Shotton 1960).

### Types of Patterned Ground

Although there is no generally accepted genetic classification of patterned ground, I have adapted Washburn's (1956) purely empirical classification in which surface shapes of patterns are diagnostic.

Washburn has divided the patterns observable in permafrost regions into:

- 1) Circles - "patterned ground whose mesh is dominantly circular ..."
- 2) Nets - "... whose mesh is intermediate between that of circles and polygons"
- 3) Polygons - "... whose mesh is dominantly polygonal ..."
- 4) Steps - "... with a step-like form ..."
- 5) Stripes - "... with a striped pattern ..."

It is obvious that these definitions have no genetic implications and Washburn admits that many gradational types exist which tend to obscure his distinct categories.

1) Circles may occur singly or in groups and may be anything from a few inches to ten yards in diameter. As in all the other groups, both sorted and nonsorted types must be recognised. The former consist of a core of fine-grained material surrounded by a ring of boulders which usually widens with depth (Fig. 1), whereas the latter consist entirely of fine-grained material and are often detected only by means of vegetation differences between the central and marginal parts of the circle.



A variety of sorted circle known as "debris islands" occurs on the Hestbrepiggan range. These "islands" comprise plugs of fine grained material isolated in block fields consisting of very large boulders, and probably represent early stages in the development of sorted circles.

2) Nets are considered to be intermediary between circles and polygons and a detailed description would be superfluous; both sorted and nonsorted types occur.

3) Polygons never occur singly (itself suggesting an origin involving mutual pressure), although in any one area there can be a great variation in size. Sorted polygons on Hestbrepiggan vary from miniature types, from 1-2 ins. in diameter, to larger varieties, up to 12' across; the latter usually enclose a group of the former.

Non-sorted polygons tend to be very much larger and vary from a few feet to over 100' in diameter. They are composed of fine grained material throughout and thus often require the development of a vegetation cover before they are easily detectable.

4) Steps rarely occur singly and are usually associated with polygons in regions where the slope of the ground exceeds approximately three degrees. Sorted steps consist of a terrace of boulders oriented parallel to the contour and retaining upslope a "tread" of much finer material (Fig. 2).

Non-sorted steps are emphasised by vegetation and usually owe their existence to a terrace of plant material which holds back a tread of fine grained material commonly free of vegetation.

5) Stripes never occur singly, are usually up to several feet wide and are sometimes of great length, with their long axes oriented down the steepest available slope. Sorted stripes (Fig. 3) consists of bands of stony material alternating with bands of finer material. Non-sorted stripes of uniformly fine-grained material are normally emphasised by the differential growth of vegetation on bands of differing chemical composition, permeability, etc. Sorted steps and stripes both occur on the Hestbrepiggan permafrost fields.

## The Origin of Patterned Ground

Although it is almost universally accepted that patterned ground in cold regions is formed in some way as a result of the repeated solid/liquid/gas phase transitions of water, the exact mechanism(s) of this process are the subject of much controversy. Washburn (1956) gives a most comprehensive discussion of possible origins.

The immediate origin of steps and stripes as the products of solifluction of circles and/or polygons down any available slope is abundantly documented and is supported by observations on Hestbrepiggan in the Jotunheim. Attention must be turned therefore to the ultimate origins of circles and polygons.

The relevant hypotheses are of two kind:

- 1) those that involve the dominant importance of ice or ice and water action in the sub-surface, and,
- 2) those that mainly involve the action of surface and sub-surface water.

### 1) Ice-action hypotheses

The process of multigelation (repeated freezing and thawing) was invoked many years ago to explain patterned ground. It is maintained that, during this process, in a mixture of fine and very coarse-grained material, such as might result from physical weathering and/or erosion of a cold land surface, the fine-grained material would absorb most water because of its higher capillarity. Subsequent freezing of the ground would thus result in a maximum volume expansion in places having most fine-grained material. This, in turn, would result in the radial and upward thrusting of stones, both within and without the fine-grained material. During the following thaw, the fine-grained material, being cohesive, would contract to its original volume leaving the stones in the positions to which they had been thrust during freezing.

The upward expulsion of earthenware spheres on the freezing of a water super-saturated sand has been demonstrated in the laboratory (Washburn 1956, p.839) and the evidence in favour of ice thrusting seems to be fairly conclusive. The main objections are that in many places the process would be very slow due to the infrequency of the



freeze-thaw cycle (once per annum) and that sorted circles and polygons do occur in stone fields where no really fine-grained material exists.

The hydro-static pressures set up by the progressive freezing downwards of the top of the thawed layer above the "permafrost table" has been cited as being capable of frost heaving on a large scale. The main difficulty here, is that, once having established a most efficient upper confining layer the mud under pressure must be forced through it before the desired features can be produced. Furthermore, a water impervious zone is not always present even in permafrost areas. It is thought, however, that many stratal involutions in permafrost regions are produced by this "cryostatic pressure".

Contraction due to thawing, and possibly drying, of previously frozen terrain is said to be capable of producing a system of polygonal cracks by virtue of the pressures set up during shrinkage. As thawing proceeds stones would be liberated from the confining mud and would tend to fall into the cracks. On re-freezing, the central core of fine-grained material would expand, and this pressure, together with gravity effects, is said to be sufficient to force the stones down into the cracks - thereby setting up a type of convective cell. Whether this type of convection in the solid takes place or not it is certain that cracks, often several feet wide, do develop in permafrost areas. Very often they fill with water and freeze - a process which tends to widen the original crack even further ("ice-wedging"). These cracks on final melting would fill up with material from above, and this is thought to be the origin of the "soil wedges" which are so common in old permafrost terrains.

## 2) Water-action hypotheses

An hypothesis exploiting the known density differences of water (liquid) at various temperatures postulates that the inevitable temperature differences between the various layers in a thawing permafrost top layer would be sufficient to instigate "convective overturn"\* of water saturated materials. Stones would be swept upwards and outwards and would tend to concentrate at the margins of convective cells developed in fine-grained material.

---

[\*Not true convective overturn as implied by physicists.]



Despite the neatness of this hypothesis it has been demonstrated in the laboratory that fine grained material would have to contain at least 60% water, by volume, before it could take part in a convective overturn, even assuming that the density differences were sufficient in the first place. This state of supersaturation must be rather uncommon even in permafrost areas.

Again, as boulders are good conductors and fine-grained materials good insulators it has been suggested that, on thawing, the boulders would tend to lie in melt water depressions. As thawing proceeds laterally and downward these depressions would become connected to form melt water channels surrounding areas of dominantly finer, frozen material. In this way polygonal and circular patterns could be built up from a region of fine-grained material with randomly placed enclosed boulders. The strongest objections to this hypothesis seem to be that non-sorted patterns are not accounted for, and that, sooner or later, the drainage water would select a few dominant routes which would probably develop a dendritic pattern. On Hestbrepiggan a considerable flow of water takes place along the stony margins of polygons, and it is clear that drainage can be of considerable importance in maintaining the distinction between the coarse and fine-grained regions of the pattern by selective removal of mud from around the stones.

Although I have seen sorted circles, polygons, steps and stripes on Hestbrepiggan, as far as I am aware, non-sorted types do not occur. There appears to be a steady gradation from block fields (areas composed entirely of large boulders resulting from recent glacial activity) to well sorted polygons. My own view is that fine material beneath the boulders is injected by differential frost heaving into the boulders above forming the type of sorted circle known as a "debris-island". The next step involves the formation of more and more debris islands by the same mechanism until the stage is reached when mutual interference between lateral pressure fields takes place and the circles pass by stages into polygons. The last stage present on Hestbrepiggan involves the continued upthrust of fine material until the area consists dominantly of large central cores of fine-grained material surrounded by rings of boulders. The latter tend to remain distinct as the surface drainage continually clears them of mud.

The development of stripes from the step stage by solifluction down a slight incline is confirmed by observations on Hestbrepiggan. Possibly the amount of fine grained material controls the initiation of solifluction features.

Finally, it is possible that non-sorted circles and polygons develop as a result of the continued upward overflow of fine-grained material until a layer of the fine grade completely overlies the original boulder field. Cracks would then develop by repeated freezing, thawing and drying to form non-sorted patterns. Although this final stage is not seen on Hestbrepiggan the rupture of summer lichen cover by winter frost expansion in the centres of the polygons is common. The type of pattern (sorted or non-sorted) produced by any mechanism(s) depends to a large extent on the nature of the material in which permafrost is developed.

### Permafrost and Patterned Ground in East Anglia

For obvious reasons we should expect to find permafrost features in the British Isles. Periodically, during the earlier stages of the recent ice-age, sheets of ice spread south from polar regions, and the overall decrease in temperature facilitated the development of permafrost, and periglacial conditions must have existed over large parts of the British Isles for considerable periods.

West (1956), on the basis of pollen analyses of deposits belonging to the Hoxnian Interglacial period, has concluded that periglacial conditions preceded the Gipping Glaciation and probably also succeeded the Lowestoft Glaciation. He also cites elsewhere the occurrence of "permafrost features" (mainly involutions?) in the Gipping Till, showing that permafrost conditions were at least penecontemporaneous with that glaciation.

Varve type sediments show that, at certain periods at least, freezing was sufficiently hard to alter considerably the amounts of surface water (e.g. Whitlingham Pit 126/267077).

Patterned ground has occasionally been reported from East Anglia. Paterson (1940) described "soil-cracks" exposed in the Traveller's Rest



pit in the Observatory Gravels north of Cambridge. These structures are reminiscent of similar active phenomena around Baffin Bay. Similar soil cracks, possibly resulting from the infilling of previous ice-wedges, can be found in many pits in Norfolk; particularly fine examples occur in false bedded glacio-fluvial deposits at Mayton Hall Pit, Little Hautbois (126/248213). In this connection, however, Yehle (1954) has suggested that many cracks are, in fact, "soil-tongues" produced by normal sub-soil leaching. The criteria which distinguish the two types of phenomena are based on the observation that in soil-tongues the normal bedding may be bent, but rarely disrupted. At Little Hautbois, however, there can be no doubt that material from above has filled a steep sided crack most probably developed by ice-wedging. (The specimen illustrated in figure 5 probably extended several feet vertically at one time, the upper portion having been subsequently removed by erosion and pit development.)

The clay-with-flints that fills the crack illustrated in Fig. 5 shows a series of concentric partings between micro-structural units; possibly these were formed by freeze/thaw expansion and contraction or by solid or liquid convection currents within the clay-with-flints mass.

Somewhat similar, steep-sided cracks and basins can be seen at Thunder Lane Corner Pit, Norwich (126/263102), and elsewhere, and it appears that these features are quite common. Their study in commercially developed sections could be most rewarding as the main difficulty experienced by periglacial geologists is the lack of vertical exposure; even the excavation of sections can be most difficult in a wet, frozen mixture of mud and boulders on absolutely flat permafrost fields offering very poor sites.

In the Breck of S.W. Norfolk and N.W. Suffolk at Thetford Heath, Watt (1955) has described an occurrence of non-sorted stripes, for locality see Funnell (1955, p.227); ridges of clay-with-flints alternating with furrow of sand-with-flints. The pattern is emphasised by the growth of Calluna which is restricted to the thick soil found in the furrows. Sections of the type of pattern can be found in a pit at Munford to the north of Thetford.



In Breckland there is, apparently, a sizeable area of patterned ground which, in parts at least, is largely undisturbed by human or other agencies since its formation. It is very likely that a detailed survey would reveal many interesting examples of patterned ground. Further, it is possible that many of the meres (small ponds) which are so very numerous in Breckland owe their origin to some feature of patterned ground or permafrost action.

Shotton (1960) has described a most spectacular discovery of patterned ground in the valley of the Worcester Avon. A large area of non-sorted polygons, which often exceed 100' in diameter, has been picked out by differential growth of crops and a photograph published by Shotton shows a pattern which is identical to a pattern photographed in Alaska and published by Washburn (1956, pl.4, fig.3). In the Midlands permafrost conditions have been invoked by Kellaway and Taylor (1952) to explain a variety of valley features.

### Ice Tectonics

The development of a permafrost in a series of deposits must cause marked changes in the rigidity and shearing strength of the beds involved. The net result in East Anglia would be that loosely compacted gravels, sands and crags could act as much harder rocks and would tend to fracture cleanly under stress, whether that stress was transmitted through the solid Chalk below or through the frozen glacio-fluvial (and other) deposits themselves. In fact, at several localities in East Anglia, for instance in the Red Crag cliffs at Bawdsey (150/395355) and in the glacio-fluvial sands and gravels at Little Hautbois new pit (126/250213), clean cut fault features are visible. Usually, these features are a series of sub-parallel normal faults with varying down-thrown directions. Provided sufficient outcrops are available in any one area and that these fractures are as numerous as, on cursory examination, they appear to be, it should be possible to arrive at conclusions regarding the ice-stress system in that area. The importance of obtaining as much information of this sort as possible should be immediately obvious to those interested in the movements of the various ice-sheets. It is also possible that some "contorted beds" owe their formation to ice-movements, but cryostatic pressure and solifluction are alternative mechanisms.

Within this field of ice-tectonics is a recent paper by Rutten (1960). After detailed work on the well developed end-moraines of Northern Europe, it has been concluded that in no sense of the word are these ridges end-morainic at all. Universally they demonstrate a well ordered internal structure consisting usually of slices of well bedded, if false-bedded, sands and gravels, whereas end-moraines developing today, those that I am familiar with in Norway included, consist of a chaotic jumble of rocks surrounded by an inhomogeneous, structureless matrix of finer grained material. The bulk of the evidence, according to Rutten, favours the formation of these often extremely long and well developed ridges as the result of imbricate thrusting of the frozen soil and bedrock around the ice-sheet by stresses set up by the weight and forward movement of the ice-sheet itself (Fig. 6).

Rutten pertinently remarks that the plane at the base of the zone of permafrost, which, very possibly would be waterlogged, would probably be the plane of major translation. The thrust slices would come to rest at the limit of effective ice-thrust.

Once again, it would seem that our own "end-moraine" could bear investigation with this idea in mind. Chatwin (1954) gives a general account of the Cromer-Holt ridge. West (1957) has written a more detailed account of the eastern part of the ridge.

### Summary and Conclusions

From the earlier descriptive and genetic discussions it should be apparent that a great deal of work remains to be done on the patterned ground which develops as a sequel to the formation of a permafrost zone at the surface. The lines along which this research, a great deal of it non-technical, could be directed have been indicated.

The extent to which the superficial geology of East Anglia has been disturbed by permafrost and ice-tectonic activity has, I am convinced, not been fully recognised yet. In this connection it would be particularly valuable to investigate the extent of permafrost disturbances in the various tills. Harrison (1957, p.299) includes a short discussion of the fundamental re-

orientation of till fabrics that has taken place in at least one of his samples from boulder clays near Chicago. However, West and Donner (1956) in their work on till fabrics and directions of ice-movement in East Anglia make no special mention of the effects of permafrost except in so far as this form of re-orientation is uncovered by the general statement that "a site was chosen at an undisturbed section of till" (p.71 op. cit.).

Such evidence as I have observed and collected concerning patterned ground and related permafrost activity in East Anglia has been very sporadic; it is hoped that this address (together with the selected bibliography) will be of some use as a reference for future workers.

Since this account was written the author and Mr. C.E. Ranson have investigated many exposures in central and north Norfolk and have seen much to support the above conclusions. Important exposures: 126/168415; 126/151123; 126/257091; 125/005333; 125/085357; 136/952009. (Sheet numbers apply to O.S. 1" Seventh Series.)



# SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Black, R. 1954. Permafrost: A Review. Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer., Vol.65 (2), p.839.
- Brown, R.J.E. 1956. Permafrost investigations in the Mackenzie Delta. Canadian Geol., 7, p.21.
- Charlesworth, J.K. 1957. The Quaternary Era. Vol. 1. Arnold, London.
- Chatwin, C.P. 1954. East Anglia and Adjoining Areas. British Reg. Geol. (3rd Edn.) iv + 99 pp., 8 pls.
- Common, R. and Galloway, R.W. 1958. Ice-wedges in Midlothian, A note. Scot. Geol. Mag., Vol.74, p.44.
- Dybeck, M.W. 1957. An investigation of soil polygons in Central Iceland. Journ. Glac., Vol.3, p.143.
- Fitzpatrick, E.A. 1956. Grande Bretagne. Progress Report on the observations of periglacial phenomena in the British Isles. Biuletyn Peryglacjalny, vol.4, p.99.
- 1958. An introduction to the periglacial geomorphology of Scotland. Scot. Geog. Mag., Vol.74, p.28.
- Funnell, B.M. 1955. An account of the Geology of the Country around Ingham, near Bury St. Edmunds. Trans. Sfk. Nat. Soc., Vol.9 (3), p.227.
- Harrison, P.W. 1957. A clay-till fabric: its character and origin. Journal Geol., Vol.65, p.275.
- Hopkins, D.M. and Sigafos, R.S. 1954. Role of frost thrusting in the formation of tussocks: A discussion. Amer. Journ. Soc., Vol.252, p.55. (See also Amer. Journ. Sci., Vol.249 (1951), p.312).
- Kaye, G.W.1. and Laby, T.H. 1948. Tables of physical and chemical constants. Xth Ed., Longmans.
- Kellaway, G.A. and Taylor, J.H. 1952. Early Stages in the Physiographic Evolution of a portion of the East Midlands. Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc., Lond., Vol.108.
- Lachenbruch, A.H. 1957. Thermal Effects of the Ocean on Permafrost. Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer., Vol.68, p.1515.
- Patterson, T.T. 1940. The effects of frost action and solifluction around Baffin Bay and in the Cambridge district. Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Lond., Vol.96, p.99.

- Pewe, T.L. 1959. Sand-wedge polygons in the McMurdo Sound region, Antarctica - A progress report. Amer. Journ. Sci., Vol.257, p.545.
- Rutten, M.G. 1960. Ice pushed ridges, permafrost and drainage. Amer. Journ. Sci., Vol.258, p.293.
- Shotton, F.W. 1960. Large scale patterned ground in the valley of the Worcester Avon. Geol. Mag., Vol.97, p.404.
- Washburn, A.L. 1956. Classification of patterned ground and a review of suggested origins. Bull. Geol. Soc. Amer., Vol.67 (2), p.823.
- Watt, A.S. 1955. Stone stripes in Breckland, Norfolk. Geol. Mag., Vol.92, p.173.
- West, R.G. 1956. The Quaternary deposits of Hoxne, Suffolk. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond., Series B, Vol.239, p.265.
- 1957. Notes on a preliminary map of some features of the drift topography around Holt and Cromer, Norfolk. Trans. Nfk & Norwich Nat. Soc., Vol.18 (5), p.24.
- and Donner, J.J. 1956. The glaciations of East Anglia and the East Midlands: A differentiation based on stone orientation measurements of the tills. Quart. Journ. Geol. Soc. Lond., Vol.112, p.69.
- Williams, P.J. 1957. Some investigations into solifluction features in Norway. Geog. Journ., Vol.123, p.42.
- Yehle, L.A. 1954. Soil tongues and their confusion with certain indicators of periglacial climate. Amer. Journ. Sci., Vol.252, p.532.

## (4) SUPPLEMENT 1958:-----

- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1958. Cromer Forest Bed: Preglacial or Inter-glacial? N., [181], (no.4626), 1813-1814.
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1958a. The Cromer Forest Bed: Preglacial or Inter-glacial? N., [181], (no.4615), 1087-1088.
- 1958b. The Cromerian Interglacial. N., [181], (no.4622), 1554.
- 1958c. Note on the Geology of the Bobbitshole Area. T.S.N.S., [10], (4), 294-295.
- Davies, A.G. & Elliott, G.F. 1958. The Palaeogeography of the London Clay Sea. P.G.A., [68], (4), 255-277.
- Forbes, C.L., Joysey, K.A. & West, R.G. 1958. On Post-Glacial Pelicans in Britain. G.M., [95], (2), 153-160.
- Funnell, B.M. 1958. The Yare Valley "Buried Glacial Channel". T.N.N.N.S., [18], (7), 10-14.
- [Hayward, J.F.] 1958. Obituary. E.N., [30], (2), 130.
- Kurten, B. 1958. The Bears and Hyenas of the Interglacials. Q., [4], 69-81.
- Reid, R.E.H. 1958 (for 1957). The Upper Cretaceous Hexactinellida of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Part I. M.P.S., [111], i-xlvi.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1958a. The Mammalia of the Stutton Brickearth. T.S.N.S., [10], (3), 242.
- 1958b. The Crag Sea Urchin (Echinocyamus pusillus). T.S.N.S., [10], (3), 253-254.
- 1958c. New Suffolk Mammalia from River Gravel: Barham. T.S.N.S., [10], (4), 295-297.
- Warren, S.H. 1958. The Clacton Flint Industry: A Supplementary Note. P.G.A., [69], (2), 123-129.
- [-----] 1958. Obituary. N., [181], (no.4618), 1241-1242.
- West, R.G. 1958. The Pleistocene Epoch in East Anglian. Journal of Glaciology, [3], (no.23), 211-216.
- & Donner, J.J. 1958. A Note on Pleistocene Frost Structures in the Cliff Section at Bacton, Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [18], (7), 8-9.
- & Godwin, H. 1958. The Cromerian Interglacial. N., [18], (no.4622), 1554.

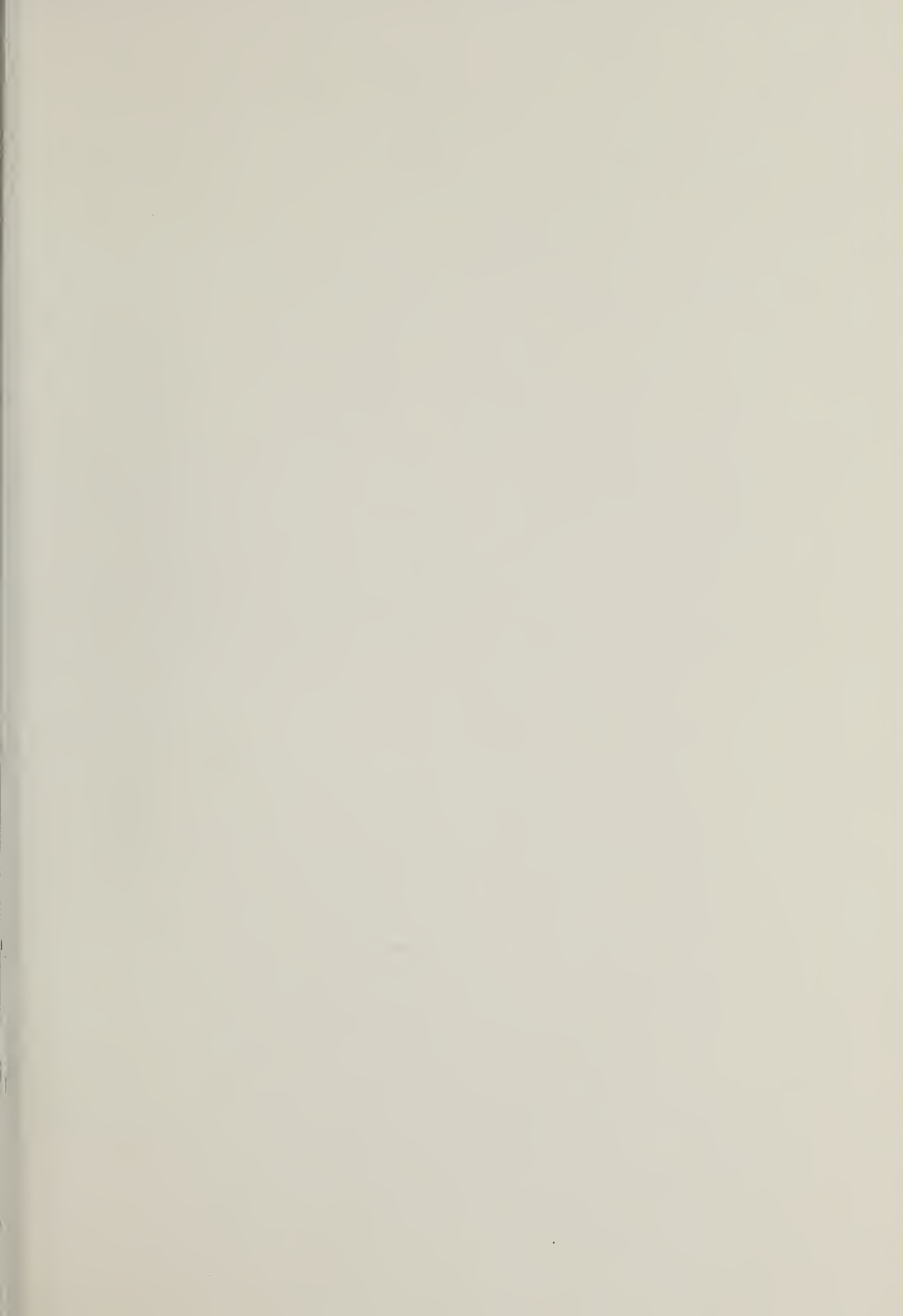


## (5) SUPPLEMENT 1959:-----

- Black, M. & Barnes, B. 1959. The Structure of Coccoliths from the English Chalk. G.M. [96], (5), 321-328.
- Downing, R.A. 1959. A Note on the Crag in Norfolk. G.M., [96], (1), 81-86.
- Geological Survey 1959. Gravity Survey Overlay ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 1 ml.), Sheet 16: Cambridge-Ipswich District.
- [Hayward, J.] 1959. Obituary. P.G.A., [70], (1), 115-116.
- Long, D.C. 1959. Some Non-Marine Mollusca from the Icenian. T.S.N.S., [11], (2), 152-153.
- Muir-Wood, H.M. (ed.) 1959. British Caenozoic Fossils. i-vi, 1-130, pls.1-44. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).
- Reid, R.E.H. 1959 (for 1958). The Upper Cretaceous Hexactinellida, Part II. M.P.S., [112], xlvii-xlviii, 1-25, pls.i-iv.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1959a. The Sizewell Crag. T.S.N.S., [11], (2), 154.
- 1959b. The Aldeburgh Transitional Crag. T.S.N.S., [11], (2), 154.
- 1959c. A Find in the Gipping Valley. T.S.N.S., [11], (2), 155.
- Stride, A.H. 1959. On the Origin of the Dogger Bank, in the North Sea. G.M., [96], (1), 33-44.
- Suggate, R.P. & West, R.G. 1959. On the extent of the Last Glaciation in eastern England. Proc. Roy. Soc., B, [150], 263-283.
- Van der Vlerk, I.M. 1959. Problems and principles of Tertiary and Quaternary stratigraphy. Q.J.G.S., [95], (1), 49-63.
- [Warren, S.H.] 1959. Obituary. P.G.S., [Session 1958-1959], (No.1572), 153-155. [See Also Oakley 1960a, 1960b.].

## (6) SUPPLEMENT 1960:-----

- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1960. On the Nature of the Coralline Crag. G.M., [97], (2), 123-132.
- & West, R.G. 1960. Summer Field Meeting in East Anglia. P.G.A., [71], (1), 61-80.
- Brett, D.W. 1960. Fossil oak wood from the British Eocene. Palaeontology [3], (1), 86-92.
- Casey, R. 1960 (for 1959). The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, Part I. M.P.S., [113], i-xxxvi, 1-44, pls.i-x.
- \*Forbes, C.L. 1960. Field Meeting in the Cambridge District. P.G.A., [71], (2), 233-241.
- Geological Survey 1960. Gravity Survey Overlay ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 1 ml.), Sheet 12: Norfolk.
- Green, B. 1960. Notes on Recently Discovered Remains of Extinct Norfolk Mammals. T.N.N.N.S., [19], (2), 69-72.
- Mitchell, G.F. 1960. The Pleistocene History of the Irish Sea. The Advancement of Science, [17], (no.68), 313-325.
- Oakley, K.P. 1960a [for 1959]. The Life and Work of Samuel Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S. E.N., [30], (3), 143-147, pl.9.
- 1960b [for 1959]. A List of Published Papers and Records by S. Hazzledine Warren. E.N., [30], (3), 147-161.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1960. The Prehistoric Mammalia of Suffolk. T.S.N.S., [11], (3), 237-240.
- Stevens, L.A. 1960 (for 1959). The Interglacial of the Nar Valley, Norfolk. Q.J.G.S., [115], (3), 291-315.
- Straw, A. 1960. The Limit of the 'Last' Glaciation in North Norfolk. P.G.A., [71], (4), 379-390.
- West, R.G. 1960. The Ice Age. The Advancement of Science, [16], (no.164), 428-440.
- Wooldridge, S.W. 1960. The Pleistocene Succession in the London Basin. P.G.A., [71], (2), 113-129.
- \*Cox, L.R. 1960. The British Cretaceous Pleurotomariidae. Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., [4], 387-423, pls.44-60.









## CONTENTS

	Page
Editorial 1988	(i)
Editorial 1953	(ii)
Paramoudra Club Bulletins: (dates of issue), editors and main contents.	
No. 1 (September 1953) A.P. Baggs: The Easton Bavents Cliff Sections, Southwold, Suffolk. G.P. Larwood and A.J. Martin; Cliff Sections between Caister and Scratby. A.J. Martin; Recent Work on the Constitution of the Chalk. G.P. Larwood.	
No. 2 (April 1954) A.P. Baggs: An Abstract of Information obtained from Borings in Norwich, 1951. B.M. Funnell; Notes on Some Exposures in Glacial Beds West of Norwich. B.M. Funnell.	
No. 3 (August 1955) G.P. Larwood: A Survey of the River Tas Valley. B.R. Brown; The Age of the Ostrea lunata Chalk at Mundesley, Norfolk, exposed 1898 and 1954. D.R. Howlett and G.P. Larwood.	
No. 4 (December 1955) G.P. Larwood: A Study of the Cliff Section at Easton Bavents, near Southwold, Suffolk. D.E.H. Reeder; Report on the Excursion to Runton. B.R. Brown.	
No. 5 (May 1956) G.P. Larwood: The Evolution of the Southern North Sea Basin. B.M. Funnell; The Glaciations and Interglaciations of East Anglia: a Summary and Discussion of Recent Research. R.G. West, summarised by A.J. Martin; Bibliography.	
No. 6 (February 1957) G.P. Larwood: Field Meeting at Caistor St Edmunds, Norwich. B.M. Funnell; The Norwich Chalk Belemnitidae. B.M. Funnell; Bibliography.	
No. 7 (December 1957) G.P. Larwood: The Differentiation and Correlation of East Anglian Pleistocene Deposits: a Review of Recent Research. B.M. Funnell; The Cretaceous Setting of East Anglia. J.M. Hancock.	
No. 8 (March 1958) G.P. Larwood: Hutton, Lyell and Smith in Norfolk. A.J. Martin; Bibliography.	
No. 9 (September 1959) G.P. Larwood: Cretaceous Flint. S.V. Bell; Bibliography.	
No. 10 (March 1961) G.P. Larwood: Patterned Ground: a Descriptive Review with emphasis on the Importance of Permafrost features in East Anglia. P.H. Banham; Bibliography.	

- - - - -

The Geological Society of Norfolk exists to promote the study and knowledge of geology, particularly in East Anglia, and holds monthly meetings throughout the year. Copies of this Bulletin may be obtained from: The Secretary, Geological Society of Norfolk, Castle Museum, Norwich NR1 3JU.

- - - - -

The illustration on the front cover is of early members of the Paramoudra Club at the City of Norwich School, Norwich, July 1950.

- - - - -



146

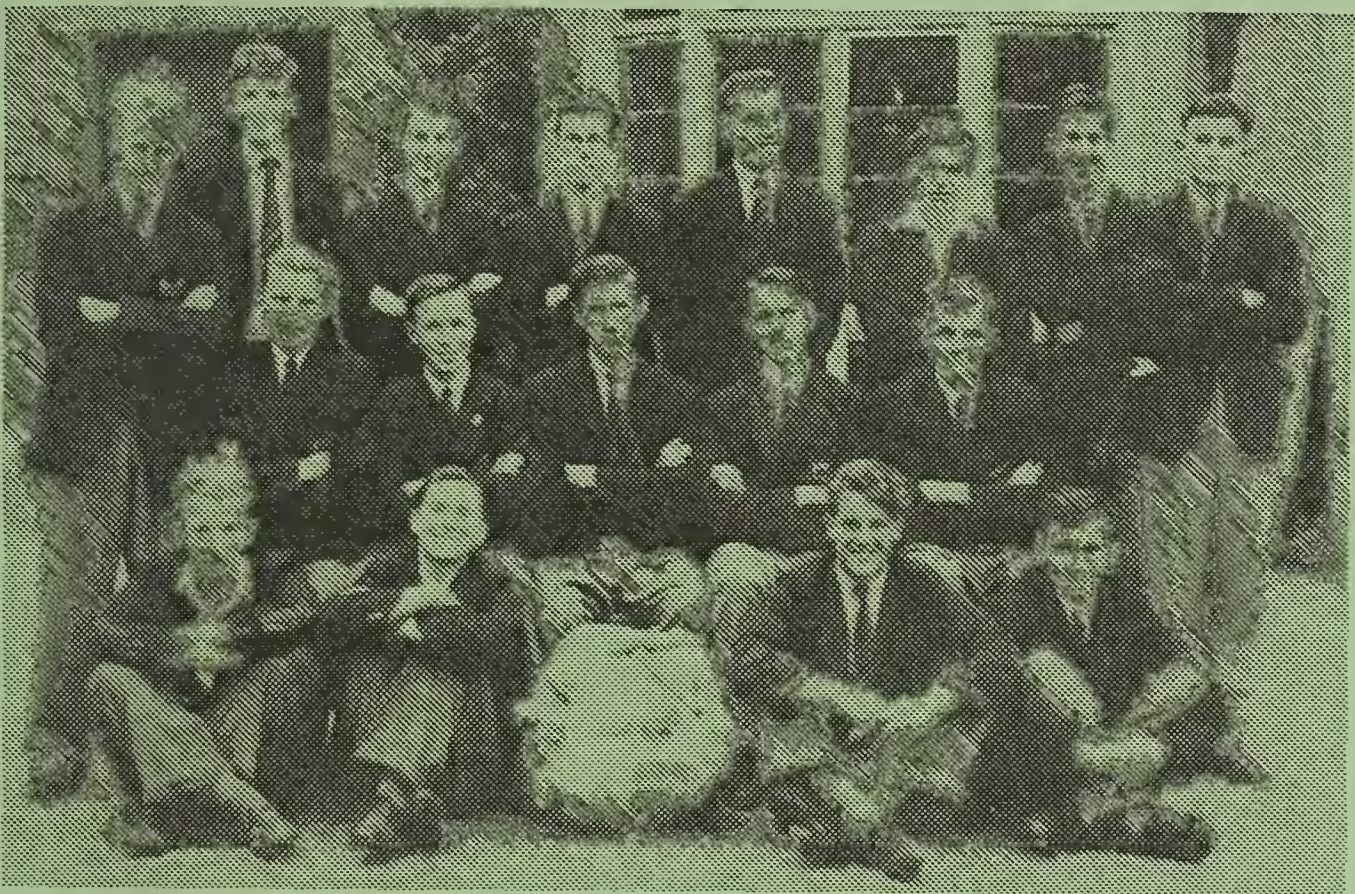
**BULLETIN OF THE  
GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF NORFOLK**

BRITISH MUSEUM  
(NATURAL HISTORY)  
14 DEC 1990  
PURCHASED  
PALAEOLOGY LIBRARY

(REPRINT OF BULLETINS NOS. 11-18)

No.39A

1990



REPRINT VOLUME NOS. 11-18(1962-1969)





14 DEC 1990

November 1990

P. G. CAMBRIDGE LIBRARY

## BULLETIN OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF NORFOLK

No. 39A

Editor: Brian M. Funnell, School of Environmental Sciences,  
University of East Anglia, Norwich NR4 7TJ  
(telephone Norwich 592841)

Assistant Editor: Philip G. Cambridge, 258 Bluebell Road, Norwich  
NR4 7LW (telephone Norwich 54788)

## EDITORIAL

This is the second of two supplementary Bulletins, (the first was Bulletin No. 38A, published in December 1988), which reprint in two volumes Bulletins Nos. 1-18 of the Geological Society of Norfolk. Bulletin No. 38A contains Bulletins Nos. 1-10, and Bulletin No. 39A contains Bulletins Nos. 11-18.

Bulletins Nos. 1-18 were originally issued in duplicated quarto or A4 format between 1953 and 1969. The deteriorating quality of the original paper, and the relatively poor quality of the duplicating method of reproduction made facsimile reproduction impossible. The entire text has therefore been re-set and the figures re-drawn or re-copied, but without alteration, (except for the correction of a few obvious typographic errors). Please do not respond to out-of-date notices of meetings, etc., or write to (former) members at out-of-date addresses!

In Bulletin No. 38A we retained the practice of the original Bulletins in inserting the original page number at the top right hand corner after the Bulletin number, and repeated them at the foot of the page. Several readers found this confusing, although admittedly consistent. In Bulletin No. 39A the original page number, (pagination is closely preserved), is placed centrally at the foot of the page, with a running page number for Bulletin No. 39A as a whole (in brackets), to the right or left of the foot of the page as appropriate. To find the running page numbers for individual original Bulletins refer to the CONTENTS listing on the outside of the back cover.

We are indebted to the School of Environmental Sciences, and in particular to Mrs Barbara Slade and Mrs Frances Randell (for word processing), Mr Philip Judge (drafting), and Ms Sheila Davies (photography) for fitting in the task of preparing these reprint volumes, amongst their numerous other duties, during the last four years. Mrs Pat Funnell kindly assisted with the task of checking the transcription of text.

B.M. Funnell  
P.G. Cambridge

COVER PHOTOGRAPH (Paramoudra Club, 31 July 1951)  
Back row (left to right): A.C. Jermy, A.G. Wright, G.R. Tresise,  
W.A. Gordon, V.F. Hunter, B. Bird, A. Rope, P.C. Crisp;  
Middle row (left to right): I.J. Harrowven, J.M. Cox, J.S. Atkinson,  
B.M. Funnell, A.J. Martin;  
Front row (left to right): D. Mickleburgh, M.E. Barton, C.R. Cox,  
A.P. Baggs.



## DEDICATION

This reprint of Bulletins Nos. 11-18 is dedicated to the memory of Colin Ranson (1936-1989). Colin joined the Paramoudra Club in 1953, contributed regularly to its Bulletins (reprinted here), during the years 1965-1968, and was Editor of the Bulletins of the Geological Society of Norfolk issued in 1969.

Brian Funnell

GLACIAL TECTONICS

A Review and Discussion of the Application of Tectonic  
Concepts to the Structures Observable in Glacial  
Deposits

Presidential Address - 1961

by P.H. Banham, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.G.S.

1. Introduction. In my last address to the Club I dealt mainly with the results of static (except on a small scale) permafrost conditions such as much have obtained over the most of the British Isles during at least one Pleistocene glacial phase. Evidence was presented from East Anglia and elsewhere, and it was noted that a direct comparison could be made between types of fossilised patterned ground in this country and active permafrost features of the Jotunheim mountains of Norway, in particular.

This year I intend to follow a line of research suggested by last year's concluding section: tectonic activity in present and past glaciated areas, with special reference to Norfolk. I am not concerned with attributing to virtually every glacial feature a tectonic origin of some sort. Rather, I am concerned that where tectonic features do occur in glaciated areas they should be recognised as such. What follows sets out to show what can be done with tectonic evidence once careful observations have been made and the limitations of the techniques understood.

2. Application of simple stress/strain concepts.

A. Major structures

Despite the possibly imposing nature of this heading, I wish merely to apply to structures produced in glaciated areas certain simple, tectonic concepts normally applied in orogenic areas.

In any area undergoing glaciation two broad types of stress/strain relations may be said to occur. First, that within

and beneath the ice-sheet, and, secondly, that marginal to the ice-sheet. I propose to call these the "closed" and "open" systems, respectively.

(i) The open system. Marginal to the ice-sheet an anisotropic stress field will develop as the result of the movement of the nearby ice. The major stress component (P.max.) will therefore be horizontal and normal to the ice front (i.e. parallel to the direction of fastest ice-movement). The minimum stress component (P.min.) will be vertical, as a consequence of the absence of heavy (ice or rock) hydrostatic load. The intermediate stress (P.int.) direction will be horizontal and normal to the P.max. + P.min. plane, and will be a function of the strength of the materials stressed.

The type, degree and extent of stress effects produced in this open system will depend not only on the order of P.max., but also upon the type of rocks involved and both the lateral and vertical extent of the permafrost field. This latter will itself depend upon many other factors, such as precipitation, drainage, rock porosity, temperature and speed of ice-advance (i.e. the rate at which the open system becomes closed).

Even without a knowledge of the exact conditions that obtained during any glacial phase, however, one may make a series of reasonable assumptions in order that a test case of general applicability may be established. The assumptions made throughout the following discussion are as follows:-

1) that the rocks involved are unconsolidated and, on a grand scale, structurally homogeneous.

2) that the permafrost field extends vertically for at least several tens of feet and laterally for at least several miles. (Such circumstances almost certainly applied to East Anglia during at least one phase of the Pleistocene glaciation.)

On these assumptions, and knowing that the P.max.-P.min. differential must be large, it can be predicted that the main strain features of the open system will be low-angled shear planes striking parallel to the ice-sheet and dipping down towards it. It will be realised immediately that the lower



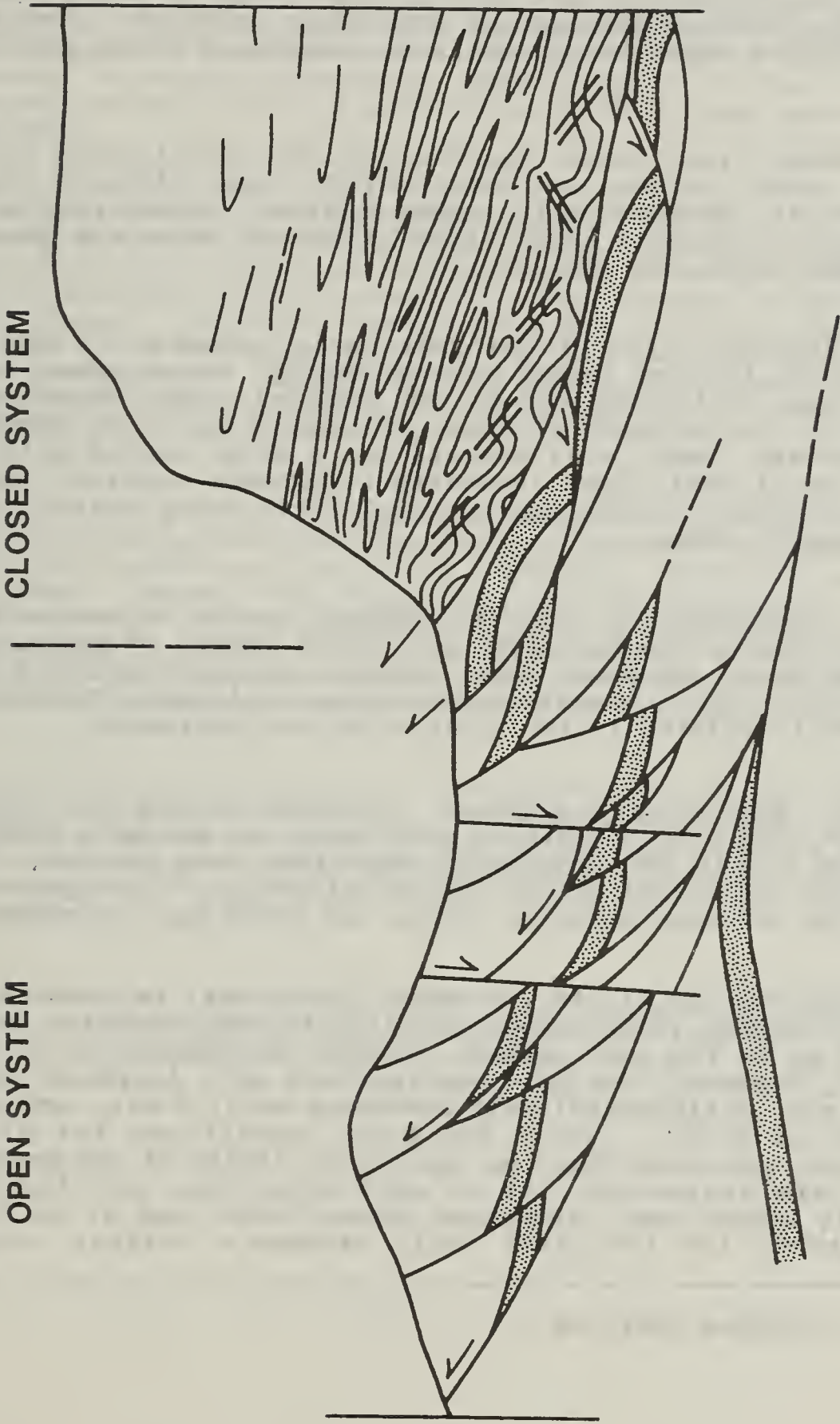


FIG.1 POSSIBLE STRUCTURES IN A GLACIAL TECTONIC AREA Banham.P.C.Bull.II.Dec.1962

boundary of the permafrost field constitutes a plane ideally oriented for the development of such shear stresses, especially as it overlies water-saturated, unconsolidated rocks (see Fig. 1).

If these first order thrusts provide insufficient strain release, then second and even third order thrusts may be developed at increasingly steep angles, resulting in the formation of a complex imbrication structure above the plane of major translation (see Fig. 1).

One further style of deformation is probable in the open system. Once the ice ceases to move bodily, the original P.max. will decline, to be replaced by the original P.int. direction as a result of the residual stresses originally built up laterally. This secondary P.max. will operate for a short period only, but it might be of sufficient intensity to produce vertical tension cracks parallel to the ice margin, and along which normal faulting might occur.

This phenomenon of "elastic rebound" would, of course, have developed tension cracks normal to the ice margin if the original P.max. had been, although still intense, applied during a short period only. Later thrusting movements will have obscured any early normal faulting if the application was prolonged.

(ii) The closed system. In this system the stress conditions, and thus the strain resultants are entirely different from those within the previously described open system. These differences are caused solely by the influence of the hydrostatic load of the ice upon material within and below the ice-sheet.

At the surface of the ice-sheet P.min. will be vertical and P.int. horizontal (with P.max. parallel to the direction of ice-movement) as in the open system. Towards the deeper parts of the ice-sheet, however, the hydrostatic load will increase and the P.max.-P.min. differential will decrease until P.min. approaches the value of P.int. These are ideal conditions for plastic deformation, provided that the elasticity limits of the materials stressed are surpassed. It is well known that ice has a low elasticity limit (see references given later) and it is likely that wherever the ice/dirt\* ratio exceeds a certain critical

---

\* dirt = included detritus.



level pure elastic strain will result. It is suggested that this critical level is likely to occur at, or near, the bottom of the ice-sheet, when the ice/dirt ratio suddenly decreases (= concentration of ground-moraine material). Below this level a reversion to elastico-viscous, pure elastic or even fracture deformation will take place despite the high hydrostatic pressures.

In this way a plane approximating to the bottom of the ice-sheet will act as a more or less sharp boundary between two rather different styles of strain, and as a result, widespread shearing stresses will be developed along a plane of décollement at this level. Plastic strain above the plane of décollement will result in the formation of extremely tight, flat-lying, "overtured" folds which may eventually shear out to form a pronounced foliation. (Such a tectonic fabric is common in the glacial tills of Norfolk.)

Immediately above the plane of décollement, near the lower plasticity limit, more open shear folds, perhaps with axial plane strain-slip cleavage, are to be expected. Below the plane of décollement, larger, more open folds will be developed, together with flat shear planes approximately conformable with the plane of décollement above, and possibly associated with schuppen (reversed) thrusts. The general strike of both fold axes and thrusts will be normal to the direction of ice movement.

At a deeper level (or at the same level at another time) vertical slip planes may occur, making intersections of (approx.)  $30^{\circ}$  with the P.max. direction, and subsequent shearing along at least one of these two sets will produce tear faults. (Very many other vertical shear directions of lesser importance are theoretically possible.)

Summarily, anisotropic stress in the open system at the margins of ice-sheets may be expected to produce thrusts, possibly an imbrication zone and tension cracks. Stress in the



closed system by contrast, may produce both plastic and elastico-viscous folds, plane(s) of décollement(s) and associated schuppen structures, together with tear faults.

Having established these two discrete systems I have now the painful task of pointing out that as an ice-sheet advances, structures produced in the open system will become modified in the closed system. During any one ice advance the effects of this overprinting will not be very serious in view of the similar orientation of structures in both systems with relation to their common P.max. Discrete, later, perhaps more extensive glaciation of an earlier glacial tectonic area by a differently oriented P.max. may be expected to strongly modify, if not destroy, structural evidence of the earlier glacial phase.

#### B. Minor Structures

So far the emphasis has been largely upon the major structures produced by glacial tectonic activity. Minor structures may be expected, however, and may be of great importance in the elucidation of the glacial sequence.

Because of the increased intensity of deformation it is likely that the greatest development of minor structures will be within and below the ice-sheet (the closed system). Minor shear folds with axial plane strain-slip cleavage should be developed immediately above and below the plane of décollement, and, probably, also in association with the open system thrust planes. The intense micro-shearing which constitutes plastic flow would be expected to give discrete particles (e.g. pebbles) a preferred, directional orientation in the strain ellipsoid.

It is useful here to refer the orientation of both major and minor structures to a regional tri-axial strain ellipsoid, of which the axes are:-

a - direction of maximum shortening (horizontal, P.max. of regional stress ellipsoid),

b - horizontal and normal to a,

c - vertical, i.e. normal to ab plane

So numerous are the mechanisms which produce micro- (especially linear) fabrics, however, that very few sets of

structures can be said to have a consistent orientation in the strain ellipsoid. In fact, the only reliable evidence for the orientation of the strain ellipsoid is the strike of the major fold axes. This, of necessity, must be in b, that is normal to the direction of maximum compression ( $P_{max.} = \underline{a}$ ). A summary is given below of the commoner major and minor structures and the orientations which they prefer in orogenic tectonic areas:-

- i) Major fold axes strike in b,
- ii) Thrusts and schuppen structures strike in b,
- iii) Vertical shear couples (tear faults) contain c and subtend an angle of (approx.)  $60^\circ$  about a,
- iv) Minor folds very commonly strike in b,
- v) Discrete particles (mineral or rock fragments) may be aligned in either a or b, possibly more commonly in a.

Planar fabrics (foliations) are also developed in tectonised rocks; these may represent original bedding (unlikely in glacial deposits) or may be a tectonic banding (shear foliation).

### 3. Tectonics of modern ice-sheets

Evidence of tectonic structures associated with modern ice-sheets is rather scarce in the literature. As early as 1927 Slater described mud-buttes and tit-hills actually forming at glacier snouts in Alberta, but it wasn't until comparatively recently that large-scale structures were reported in association with continental ice-sheets.

In a very recent paper, Hollin and Cameron (1961) have described a remarkable "shear moraine" (a quaint term, but one which adequately links new ideas with well-known features) from the Windmill Islands (Wilkes Station) in Antarctica. This "moraine" is described as being only a few metres wide, but over 25 kms. long. It is situated along the northern margin of the main Antarctica ice-sheet and is composed of rock material sheared from bedrock beneath the ice-sheet. Measurements have been made of the rate of movement along this shear plane, which, near the ice-margin, at least, overlies dead ice, and it was



found that the active ice moved forward 69 cms. and upwards 13 cms. during approximately 6 months (July-December 1958); that is, along a plane dipping down under the ice-sheet at approximately 1:5.

Very similar shear moraines have recently been described from Greenland by Bishop (1957), Schytt (1959) and Nobles (1961), and it appears that these tectonic features play an important part in the configuration of glacial margins.

Much more work has been done concerning the properties of ice under stress, and the orientation of minor structures associated with it. Reference should be made to the following works for studies on the flow mechanics and structural development of modern glaciers and ice-sheets: Sharp (1954, 1960), Nye (1952, 1954), Glen (1958) and Kingery (1960); we are here more interested in the way in which the rocks under, around and incorporated within the ice-sheet have been deformed as a result of movements of the ice.

Donner and West (1957) have observed the emplacement of tills by the melting in-situ of the lower distal portions of glaciers in Spitsbergen. Till fabric analyses of the tills so deposited show that there are two main types of pebble orientation. First, thick bands of till have a preferred orientation of pebble long-axes in a (that is parallel to the direction of ice-movement), and, secondly, narrow band till pebbles are aligned to b.

It is thought that the closer proximity of the upper and lower ice masses defining the narrow tills causes greater shearing stress within the till, which, in turn causes the alignment of the long-axes of the pebbles in b. Theoretical support for this interpretation is deduced by Glen, Donner and West (1957) who conclude that pebbles in an ice-till matrix will tend originally to be aligned in a, but, given either a relatively long time, or a great increase in shearing stress, will tend to be aligned in b - the direction of least rotational energy. Other influences, such as the "collision factor", whose importance is proportional to the number of pebbles in unit volume of till, may determine the speed of re-alignment from a to b.

Allowing for all factors, Glen et al. conclude that pebble lineations will normally be in a, especially in thick tills, but



sometimes in b, especially in narrow tills. For other work on the orientation of pebbles in modern ice those interested are referred to Llibouty (1959), Kamb (1959) and Portman (1956, 1960).

#### 4. Glacial Tectonics in Pleistocene Deposits

##### A. Major Structures

Evidence for wide-scale glacial tectonic activity is more forthcoming from the Pleistocene. An important work by Rutten (1960) in this field, concerning "thrust moraines" in Northern Europe has already been reviewed (Banham, 1960). It should be noted that Rutten considered these features to have been produced entirely during the Riss glaciation; the later Würm glaciation causing little or no disturbance because of the peculiarities of the drainage pattern of Northern Europe at that time (i.e. drainage entirely to the south).

Much work on Pleistocene glacial tectonics has been undertaken by Richter (see, for example, Richter, Snieder and Wager (1950)), who reports the thrust displacement of large masses of Tertiary (mainly Miocene and Pliocene) strata in front of at least one Pleistocene ice-sheet in North Germany. The location of the major thrust plane appears to have been controlled largely by a bed of Miocene clay, and it is possible that this layer represented the lower layer of water saturation and permafrost development.

In the Lake Agassiz Basin, on either side of the Red River, Horberg (1951) has described a most interesting series of extremely long ridges and hollows striking broadly parallel to the limit of glaciation in this region. Mainly on the evidence of magnificent air photographs, Horberg attributes these features, which, although only a few yards high and broad, altogether cover an area of over 3,500 sq. miles, to the effects of "ridging up on ice-wedges" of boulder-clay, etc. around the margin of the ice-sheet.

Exposures are, apparently, rather scarce in this area, but wherever the clays and silts involved are seen they are contorted into tight folds, often of several feet in amplitude; thus any "ridging up" was probably quite intense. Further, this particular mechanism seems to be a specific interpretation not

sufficiently supported by the evidence available. It presupposes, first, the development of a series of very numerous, regular cracks parallel to the ice-margin; secondly, the filling of these cracks with ice, and, thirdly, the ridging up of the rocks between ice-wedges, presumably as a result of pushing by the ice-sheet. Considering the variations in the stress field necessary first to open and then to close cracks and the difficulty of ridging up vertical cracks, a much simpler explanation would be to envisage the thrusting of frozen deposits up inclined shear planes. This, however, is merely a suggestion which happens to fit present arguments.

Throughout the British Isles several glacial tectonic features have been described, although usually as individual occurrences, with no general conclusions deduced. For example: Suffolk, Slater (1927b); Yorkshire, Stather (1922); Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire, Kellaway and Taylor (1953); Lancashire and Cheshire, Taylor (1958); important references to East Anglia will be considered later.

#### B. Minor Structures

The importance of ice-sheets (and, especially, valley glaciers) as producers of linear gouge-markings (striae) has been appreciated for a very long time. Generally, it is evidence such as this, taken together with broad topographical considerations, which is used to determine the direction of flow of ice-bodies. Striae will normally be much commoner in mountainous areas. Recently, for example, striae have been shown by Svennson (1960) to be very important in the determination of ice-movement directions during the various glacial phases suffered by the Scandes Mountains of North Sweden. Continental plains tend to be composed largely of softer rocks which are not amenable to striation, and for this reason this fabric will not be considered further here.

The importance of the orientation of pebbles in Pleistocene tills as an index of ice movement has been realised for some time in America (e.g., Holmes, 1941), but the technique has been applied only recently in this country (see West and Donner, 1956, for bibliography). Several differing theories of till formation have been supported by the authorities using pebble orientations as the ice-movement indicators, but, generally, this lineation



has been assumed to have been in a. It will be recalled that the field work of Donner and West (1957) and the theory of Glen, Donner and West (1957) broadly justify this assumption.

Holmes (1960) has studied the evolution of till-stone shapes during their glacial transport from source to the limit of glacial activity. It has been concluded that the number of angular, wedge-shaped stones tend to decrease, and the number of ovoid pebbles to increase in proportion to their distance of ice-transport. Thus, not only is the direction of ice movement detectable by a till analysis, but also some idea may be obtained of the distance of movement by comparing pebbles from the same till over a large area. As I pointed out last year, however, the effects of redeposition, permafrost activity, re-glaciation, plants, animals and man may largely or entirely destroy a till-fabric (see also Harrison, 1957b).

Despite these destructive agencies, however, much valuable work has been carried out on ice-movement directions by till-pebble-analysis. (For example: Wright (1957) in Minnesota; Harrison (1957b) around Chicago; Holmes (1941, 1960) East of the Appalachians; Janefors (1952) in North Sweden, and by West and Donner (1956) in East Anglia and the East Midlands.) (For a recent paper on till fabric analysis, see Harrison 1957a.)

While basing ice direction movements on the assumption of pebble lineations in a, it should be remembered that neither practical nor theoretical work completely confirms this. Wherever possible, on analogy with orogenic, tectonic areas, detailed studies should be made of all available structures, both major and minor. Mr. Ranson and I have attempted such a study in North Norfolk, a summary of the results of which are included in the following section.

## 5. Glacial Tectonics in East Anglia

### A. General

Two major works concerning the glacial tectonics of East Anglia are to be found in the literature. The first, already mentioned, by West and Donner (1956), presents evidence for three



major ice advances in Eastern England during the Pleistocene, on the basis of assumed a lineation (pebble) directions measured in a selection of apparently undisturbed till exposures.

The second important work, by Peake and Hancock (1961), contains a description of the deformation of the Upper Chalk into folded, dislocated rafts in the cliff sections between Sheringham and Trimingham on the Norfolk coast. It appears that the chalk rafts, up to at least 1,000 yds. long and 40 ft. thick (with an unknown extent inland), have been thrust from their basement and folded into asymmetrical anticlines and synclines which tend to overturn to the south. Following the major thrusting and folding, the rafts appear to have been re-thrust, the repetition of strata so formed has been clearly demonstrated by the use of chalk fossils.

Peake and Hancock are prepared to envisage dominant ice movement from the north for four main reasons:-

- 1) The fold axes strike between  $82^{\circ}$  in the north (Sidestrand) to  $122^{\circ}$  in the south (Trimingham) - five axes measured,
- 2) Fold limbs dip steeply or are overturned to the south,
- 3) The secondary thrusts dip uniformly to the north,
- 4) During the thrusting no new chalk zones have been introduced into the succession, suggesting that movement has been along the strike (i.e., N-S).

#### B. The Weybourne-Runton Area

While the work of Peake and Hancock was in progress, Mr. Ranson and I, unaware of its existence, commenced a detailed study of the Weybourne-Runton area, to the north of the area studied by Peake and Hancock. This area was chosen, first, because the cliff section exposures are very good, and, secondly, because the shattered and ?rafted chalk and contorted boulder clays, etc. of this region are well known from the literature of the last eighty years or so.

In an early Survey memoir, Clement Reid (1882) attributed the folding and dislocation of the chalk and glacial deposits on the North Norfolk coast to the "enormous pressures" resulting from the movement of ice-sheets (no subsequent authority has produced a suggestion so close to what I believe to be the correct interpretation). However, later authorities objected strongly to an ice-mechanism for the emplacement of the chalk masses in the glacial drifts.

Howarth (1907), on an estimation that some of these displaced chalk blocks weighed many thousands of tons, concluded that an ice-sheet would be completely inadequate as a disrupting mechanism. He maintained, instead, that sometime after the deposition of the chalk, probably during the Pliocene, a great earthquake shattered the surface of the chalk into numerous blocks. Subsequently, a tidal wave, also instigated by the earthquake, picked up these blocks and "let them gently settle upon finely stratified beds of sand and clays without disturbing the laminations" (p.312).

Jukes-Browne (1898) considered that the Trimingham chalk masses were buried sea-stacks and caves, and Brydone (1906) in an interesting variation upon this theme, stated his belief that the chalk had under-gone three phases of deformation:-

- 1) Late Cretaceous folding of the chalk,
- 2) Elevation of the area above sea-level and marine erosion of the chalk folds to form sea-stacks and caves,
- 3) Glacial boulder-clay under pressure, filled these caves and clefts, forcing its way up and dislocating the chalk by so doing.

Despite the variety of hypotheses, however, it would probably be true to say that some variation of the "erratic theory" put forward by Bonney (1906), has been accepted as orthodoxy from the beginning of the century to the present day (cf., Boswell and Slater, 1923). Bonney believed that the chalk masses had fallen (others believed they were broken) from chalk cliffs or other outcrops during the Pleistocene, to be subsequently frozen into ice-sheets and possibly transported a short distance from their origin(s).

The general conclusion has been that although the ice-sheets were sufficiently powerful to transport chalk blocks, they never actually deformed and dislocated the chalk basement together with the overlying deposits. Previous workers, however, have generally omitted to consider the possibility of a permafrost zone, and the importance of glacial tectonic shearing along both the upper and lower planes bounding this zone.

The detailed conclusions of our own studies would be out of



place here. Suffice it to say that both Weybourne and Runton glacial tectonic structures are abundantly developed. Large slabs of chalk have been detached from the basement (along a plane conformable with the plane of décollement?), folded about N. - S. axes, upthrust and reverse thrust (schuppen structures) and emplaced among tills showing plastic folding and the development of a pronounced shear foliation.

At Weybourne, mainly N.W.-S.E. minor shear folds (some of which are almost certainly conjugate pairs) with associated axial plane, strain-slip cleavages, involve till, Weybourne Crag and chalk, and are almost certainly related to a plane of décollement at the top of the chalk. The fact that the upper part (2-5 ft.) of the chalk is brecciated at both Weybourne and Runton supports this conclusion.

Below the breccia, the chalk is intensely fractured by three vertical joint sets; two of these probably constitute a shear couple ( $15^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$ ) and the third is possibly an elastic rebound tension of high-angled thrust of schuppen joint set ( $175^{\circ}$ ).

Briefly, the evidence of the orientation of both the major and minor structures seems to indicate the operation of an important early P.max. from either N.E. or S.W., with a later P.max. from the E. or W. Full details of the interpretation which Mr. Ranson and I place upon the evidence available will be published later.

## 6. Conclusion

With regard to East Anglia, in particular, our own work together with that of Peake and Hancock (op. cit.), suggests that a great deal of further, more comprehensive work may profitably be undertaken. Particularly, in verification of the picture of polyphasal, multidirectional ice-movements which resulted from the geologically rather restricted and geographically very broad pioneer investigations of West and Donner (op. cit.).

It is hoped that this present review and discussion of probable glacial tectonic mechanisms and structural inter-relationships will be of some value to future workers.



Bibliography

- Banham, P.H. 1961. Patterned Ground: A Review. Paramoundra Club Bull. 10, pp.1-15.
- Bishop, B.C. 1957. Shear moraines in the Thule area, N.W. Greenland, U.S. Snow, Ice and Permafrost Establishment Research Report 17.
- Bonney, T.G. 1906. The Chalk Bluff at Trimingham. Geol. Mag., V, III, p.400.
- Boswell, P.G.H. & Slater, G. 1923. Whitsuntide Excursion to the Cromer and Norwich Districts. P.G.A., XXIV, p.223.
- Brydone, R.M. 1906. On the Trimingham Chalk. Geol. Mag., V, III, p.13 (etc.).
- Donner, J.J. & West, R.G. 1957. The Quaternary Geology of Brageneset, Nordaustlandet, Spitsbergen. Norsk Polarinstitutt Skrifter, Nr. 109, 37pp.
- Glen, J.W. 1958. Physics of ice movement. Nature, 182, No.4649, pp.1560-62.
- Glen, J.W., Donner, J.J. & West, R.G. 1957. On the mechanisms by which stones in till become oriented. A.J.Sci., 255, p.194.
- Harrison, P.W. 1957a. A new technique for 3-dimensional fabric analysis of till and englacial debris containing particles from 3-40 mm in size. Journ. Geol., 65, 1, pp.98-105.
- 1957b. A clay till fabric: its character and origin. Journ. Geol., 65, p.275.
- Hollin, J.T. & Cameron, R.L. 1961. I.G.Y. Glaciological work at Wilkes Station, Antarctica. Journ. Glac., 3, 29, p.833.
- Holmes, C.D. 1941. Till fabric. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., 52, 9, pp.1299-1354.
- 1960. Evolution of till stone shapes. Bull. Geol Soc. Am., 71, 11, p.1645.
- Horberg, L. 1951. Intersecting minor ridges and periglacial features in the Lake Agassiz Basin. Journ. Geol., 59, p.1.

BULL. GEOL SOC. NORFOLK

- Howarth, H.H. 1907. North Norfolk Geology; the Chalk and its dislocations. Geol. Mag., 44, p.268 and p.304.
- Janefors, B. 1952. A sediment-petrographic study of glacial till from the Pajola district, N. Sweden. Geol. Fören. Förhandl., 74, pp.185-211.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1898. The Chalk at Trimingham. Ann. Nat. Hist., v, vi, p.305.
- Kamb, W. 1959. Ice petrofabric observations from Blue glacier, Washington, in relation to theory and experiment. Journ. Geoph. Res., 64, 11, pp.1891-1909.
- Kellaway, G.A. & Taylor, J.H. 1953. Early stages in the physiographic evolution of a portion of the east Midlands. Q.J.G.S., 108, p.343.
- Kingery, W.D. 1960. Regelation, surface diffusion and ice sintering. Journ. App. Phys., 31, 5, pp.833-38.
- Llibouty, L. 1959. Une théorie du frottement du glacier sur son lit. Ann. de. Géoph., 15, 2, pp.250-65.
- Nobles, L.H. 1961. Structure of the ice-cap margin, N.W. Greenland. Fol. Geog. Danica, 9, pp.188-204.
- Nye, J.F. 1952. The mechanics of glacier flow. Journ. Glac., 2, pp.89-93.
- 1954. Discussion of Nye, J.F., 1952. Journ. Glac., 4, pp.339-341.
- Peake, N.B. & Hancock, J.M. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. T.N.N.N. Soc., 19, 6, p.293.
- Portman, J.P. 1956. L'orientation préférential des galets dans les moraines récentes du glacier de Moiny. Zeit. für Gletscherkunde und Glazialgeologie, Bd.3, 3, pp.313-16.
- 1960. Les inclusions rocheuse dans les glaciers. Geog. Helvetica, 15, 1, pp.1-18.
- Reid, C. 1882. The Geology of the Country arond Cromer. Mem. Geol. Surv., 1882.
- Richter, W., Sneider, H. & Wager, R. 1950. Die Saaleeiszeitlich stauchzone von Itterbeck-Uelsen. Zeitschrift Deutsch. Geol. Gesell., 102, pp.60-75.
- Rutten, M.G. 1960. Ice pushed ridges, permafrost and drainage. A.J. Sci., 258, p.293.

- Schytt, V. 1959. Bulder från Grönlandska Isar. Ymer. Årg., 76, pp.101-20. (reprinted as Meddelande från Geografiska, Institutet vid Stockholm Högskola, Nr.96).
- Sharp, R.P. 1954. Glacier flow: A review. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., 65, pp.821-838.
- 1960. Glaciers. Eugene, Univ. Oregon Press, vii, 78pp. \$1.25.
- Slater, G. 1927a. Structure of the mud buttes and tit hills in Alberta. Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., 38, pp.721-730.
- 1927b. Studies in the drift deposits of the S.W. part of Suffolk. P.G.A., 38, p.157.
- Stather, J.T. 1922. On a peculiar displacement in the Millepore Oolite near South Cave. P.Y.G.S., 19, pp.395-400.
- Svennson, H. 1960. Über Gletscherschrammen als Hilfsmittel glazialmorphologischer Forschung. Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, Jahrg., 104, 2-3, pp.115-18.
- Taylor, B.J. 1958. Cemented shear planes in the Pleistocene middle sands of Lancashire and Cheshire. P.Y.G.S., 31, p.359.
- West, R.G. & Donner, J.J. 1956. The glaciations of East Anglia and the East Midlands: A differentiation based on stone orientation measurements of the tills. Q.J.G.S., 112, pp.69-91.
- Wright, H.E.jr. 1957. Stone orientation in the Wadena drumlin field, Minnesota. Geografiska Annaler, Årg. 39, 1, pp.19-31.





PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 12 (For 1963)

February 1965

Editor: G.P. Larwood

GLACIOFLUVIAL DEPOSITS AT BURGH CASTLE, SUFFOLK

by J. WESTGATE, B.Sc., F.G.S.

(Edited by C.E. Ranson, B.Sc., F.G.S.)

The susceptibility of flooding of the coastal region of Norfolk and Suffolk has necessitated the building of new sea defences and, in connection with this, some gravel pits have been reopened. These notes describe such a reopened pit at Burgh Castle (Grid Reference - TG 48180428).

SUCCESSION

6. Loamy sand with pebbles at base ..... 3 to 6 feet
5. Chalky Boulder Clay (Lowestoft Till?) .. 2 to 12 feet
4. Corton Sands ..... 0 to 20 feet
3. Pebble Bed ..... 2 to 10 feet
2. Well bedded coarse sand ..... 0 to 5 feet
1. Laminated sands and clays.

1. Laminated sands and clays. These are exposed in the floor of the quarry. They contain a few pebbles and are contorted.

2. Well bedded coarse sand. This overlies conformably the laminated sands and clays at the west end of the pond (see map) and contains much carbonaceous matter and some bones. Elsewhere this unit is missing.

3. Pebble Bed. This consists of sands and gravels in lenticular, concave-upward, cross-stratified units suggesting scouring by shifting currents followed by back-filling with coarse sediment. Tabular cross-stratification is seen in the western part of the quarry. This is produced by more persistent currents. A northerly source for the water is indicated by the current bedding.

The pebbles are mostly siliceous - flint, chert, quartzite and jasper. Ironstone concretions are common and limonite is often found cementing sand grains together. The sand is very poorly sorted and the grains are angular. This suggests deposition from currents with variable velocity and volume and/or little transportation.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

4. Corton Sands. This unit is absent in the south-west of the quarry but thickens to 20 feet in the north-east. The sands are buff-coloured and are stained by limonite, especially on the bedding plane.

The lower part shows slight evidence of current bedding, but the upper part has many infilled channels containing coarser sands with pebbles, limonite oolites and comminuted shell debris. The channels are aligned north-south.

In the upper part also there are discontinuous bands of quartz grit cemented by calcium carbonate. These bands are one to two inches thick. The bedding of the upper part of the Corton Sands is contorted near their junction with the boulder clay.

The high degree of sorting of these sands suggests that the grains were carried a long way, or were in water a long time, before deposition. Most of the grains are angular.

5. Chalky Boulder Clay. This is seen only in the north-eastern part of the quarry and rests unconformably on the Corton Sands often with a thin band of crushed chalk between the two.

The clay is brown at the base and blue at the top but is otherwise similar throughout. Chalk pebbles predominate and there are also grey flints, red sandstone, shale fragments and septarian nodules. Derived fossils from the Chalk occur.

6. Loamy Sand with pebbles at base. This lies unconformably on the boulder clay, oversteps onto the Corton Sands and rests on the Pebble Bed in the south-western part of the quarry. The Loamy Sand is especially pebbly at the base, the pebbles including foraminiferal limestone, basic igneous rocks, biotite-gneiss and quartzite.

CORRELATION

The general sequence accords well with Blake's (1890) descriptions of other exposures in the Yarmouth area.

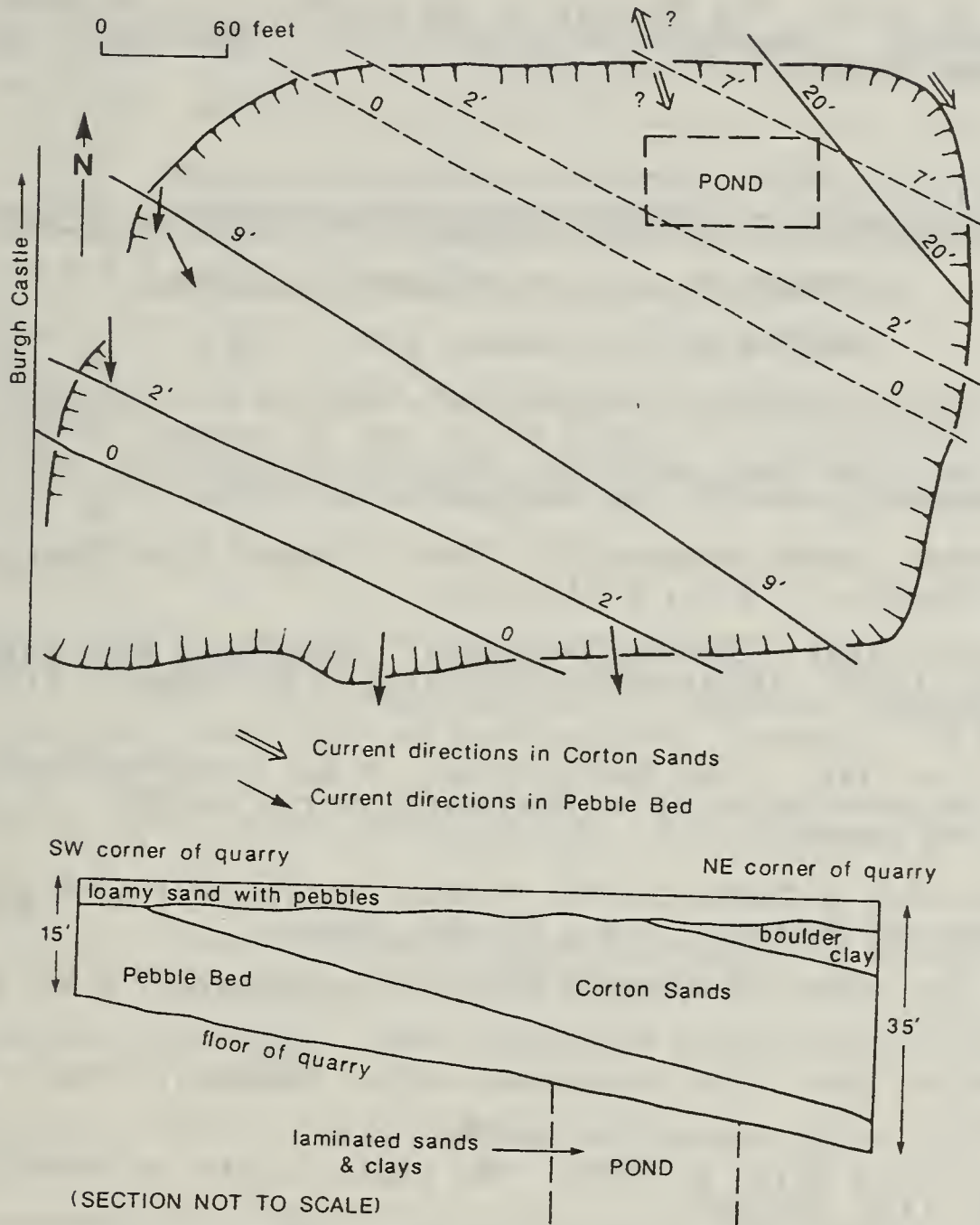
INTERPRETATION

The lowest bed is not sufficiently well exposed to comment on. The Pebble Bed was deposited by braided streams - probably melt-water streams from an ice-sheet to the north (?Cromer Till ice).

The Corton Sands are more mature sediments which could have accumulated in or near a large body of standing water. This would account for the horizontal bedding at the base and the channel-infilling near the top. The disturbance of the upper part of the Corton Sands is probably due to ice movement above them. It is thought that the calcareous grit bands were formed



PLAN & COMPOSITE SECTION OF THE QUARRY AT BURGH CASTLE



(SECTION NOT TO SCALE)

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

from sediment in hollows where calcium carbonate was being deposited after solution from chalky boulder clay in the vicinity. On this evidence, it could be that the Chalky Boulder Clay (?Lowestoft Till) and the upper Corton Sands are contemporaneous.

REFERENCE

Blake, J.H. 1890. The Geology of the Country near Yarmouth and Lowestoft. (Explanation of Sheet 67). Mem. Geol. Surv., England & Wales, pp.i-vi, 1-101.

---

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF LITERATURE DESCRIBING EXPOSURES OF BEDS

DISTURBED BY ICE, PARTICULARLY IN NORFOLK

Compiled by C.E. Ranson, B.Sc., F.G.S.

This bibliography is part of a larger bibliography on glacial tectonics. It could be of use to workers on glacial deposits and the Chalk surface. Many of the exposures described in the papers listed are now obscured or destroyed.

Baden-Powell, D.F.W. & West, R.G. 1960. Summer Field Meeting in East Anglia. P.G.A., [71], 61-80.

Banham, P.H. 1962. Glacial Tectonics. Paramoudra Club Bulletin [11], 1-17. [Contains bibliography of general glacial tectonics].

----- 1965. The Implications of New Cliff Exposures in Pleistocene Deposits at Weybourne, North Norfolk. P.G.A., [in the press].

----- & Ranson, C.E. 1965. Glacial Tectonics at Weybourne, Norfolk. G.M., [in the press].

Bonney, T.G. 1906. The Chalk Bluff at Trimingham. G.M., [43], 400-406.

----- 1906. The Trimingham Chalk. [Letter]. T.M., [43], 570-571.

----- & Hill, E. 1905. The Chalk Bluffs at Trimingham. G.M., [42], 397-403.

----- 1905. The Trimingham Bluffs. [Letter]. G.M., [42], 524-525.

----- 1912. The End of the Trimingham Chalk Bluff. G.M., [49], 289-293.

Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

- Boswell, P.G.E. 1923. The Geology of the Country around Cromer and Norwich. P.G.A., [34], 207-222.  
----- 1923. Excursion to Cromer and Norwich. P.G.A., [34], 223-232.
- Brydone, R.M. 1906. Further Notes on the Stratigraphy and Fauna of the Trimingham Chalk. G.M., [43], 13-22, 72-78, 124-131, 289-300.  
----- 1906. Trimingham Chalk. [Letter]. G.M. [43], 480, 527-528.  
----- 1908. On the Subdivisions of the Chalk of Trimingham (Norfolk). Q.J.G.S., [64], 401-412.  
----- 1909. The Trimingham Chalk - South Bluff. G.M., [46], 189-190.  
----- 1936. Chalk at Trimingham. [Letter]. G.M., [73], 479.  
----- 1937. Sidestrand Chalk Bluff. [Letter]. G.M., [74], 527.  
----- 1943. Fossils of Erratic Chalk in North East Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [15], (5), 440.
- Carruthers, R.G. 1948. East Anglian Drifts. [Letter]. G.M., [85], 367-368.  
----- 1949. East Anglian Drifts. [Letter]. G.M., [86], 324-325.
- Fisher, O. 1867. Faults in the Drift and "Trail". [Letter]. G.M., [4], 90.  
----- 1867. On the Ages of the "Trail" and "Warp". G.M. [4], 193-199.
- Geikie, J. 1878. On the Preservation of Deposits of Incoherent Materials under Till or Boulder Clay. G.M., [II, 5], 73-79.  
----- 1878. The Preservation of Deposits of Incoherent Materials under Till or Boulder Clay. [Letter]. G.M., [II, 5], 287-288.
- Harrold, E. 1852. On the Weybourne Pits. Nfk.Archaeol.[3], 232-240.
- Howarth, H.H. 1905. The Trimingham Chalk. [Letter]. G.M. [42], 525-526.  
----- 1907. North Norfolk Geology: the Chalk and its Dislocations. G.M., [44], 268-277, 304-312.
- Huddleston, W.H. 1906. The Trimingham Chalk Bluffs. [Letter]. G.M. [43], 525-526.
- Jeletzky, J.A. 1951. The Trimingham and Norwich Chalk. G.M. [88], 197-208.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1881. Disturbances in the Chalk of Norfolk. G.M., [8], 144.  
----- 1881. On the Evidence for Interglacial Erosion in Norfolk. P.N.G.S., [1], 171.  
----- 1906. The Zone of Ostrea lunata. [Letters]. G.M., [43], 93-94, 335-336, 507.
- Kendall, P.F. 1904. In "Erratic Blocks of the British Isles". B.A. (Cambridge), 241.



BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- Longe, F.D. 1902. "Post Glacial" Faults on the East Coast. T.N.N.N.S., [7], 423-425.
- Mitchell, J. 1838. On the Drift from the Chalk and the Strata Below the Chalk in the Counties of Norfolk and Suffolk. P.G.S., [3], 3.
- Peake, N.B. & Hancock, J.M. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., [19], (6), 293-339.
- Reade, T.M. 1882. On the Chalk Masses or Boulders Included in the Contorted Drift of Cromer, Their Origin and their Mode of Transport. Q.J.G.S., [38], 222-238.
- Sainty, J. 1949. The Trimingham Chalk. P.G.A., [60], 216-218.
- Slater, G. 1924. Glacial Tectonics as reflected in Drift Deposits. B.A., (Toronto), 395.
- 1926. Glacial Tectonics as reflected in Disturbed Drift Deposits. P.G.A., [37], 392-400.
- 1927. Studies in the Drift Deposits of the south-western part of Suffolk. P.G.A., [38], 157-216.
- 1927. The Structure of Disturbed Deposits of Moens Klint, Denmark. Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin., [55], 289-302.
- 1943. Sections and Models Illustrating the Drifts of East Anglia. P.G.A., [54], 124.
- Straw, A. 1960. The Limit of the "Last" Glaciation of North Norfolk. P.G.A., [71], 379-390.
- Taylor, J.E. 1865. On a Displacement of the Chalk at Whitlingham. G.M., [2], 324.
- 1865. On a Section in the Drifts at Whitlingham. In N.G.S., Rpt., G.M., [2], 369-370.
- 1865. On the Drift-Beds in the neighbourhood of Saxlingham, Norfolk. In N.G.S. Rpt., G.M., [2], 511.
- 1866. On a Disturbance of the Chalk at Swainsthorpe. In N.G.S. Rpt., G.M., [3], 44.
- 1866. Report on an excursion to Mundesley and district. In N.G.S. Rpt., G.M., [3], 514-517.
- 1868. On the Chalk Marl in Norfolk. B.A.
- 1869. On Certain Phenomena in the Drift near Norwich. In N.G.S. Rpt., G.M., [6], 508.

Nos. 11- 18 (REPRINT)

West, R.G. & Donner, J.J. 1956. The Glaciation of East Anglia and the East Midlands. Q.J.G.S., [112], 69-91.

Wood, S.V. 1870. Observations on the Sequence of the Glacial Beds. G.M., [7], 17-22, 61-68.

----- 1871. Further Remarks on the Sequence of the Glacial Beds. G.M., [8], 406-412, 477.

----- & Harmer, F.W. 1868. Abstract of a Paper on "The Glacial and Post-glacial Structure of Norfolk and Suffolk". G.M., [5], 452-456.

----- 1869. On a Peculiar Instance of Intra-glacial Erosion near Norwich. Q.J.G.S., [25], 259-260, 445-449.

Woodward, B.B. 1905. The Chalk Bluffs at Trimingham. [Letter]. G.M., [42], 478-479.

Woodward, H.B. 1879. On a Disturbance of the Chalk at Trowse, near Norwich. P.G.S., [35], 106.

----- 1881. On a Disturbance of the Chalk at Trowse, near Norwich. P.N.G.S., [1], 109-110.

----- 1881. Disturbance in the Chalk of Norfolk. [Letter]. G.M., [8], 93-94.

-----





PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 13 (For 1964)

October 1965

Editor: G.P. Larwood

THE CROMER FOREST BED SERIES

Presidential Address for 1964

by Dr. R.G. West

The Cromer Forest Bed Series was studied by several workers in the nineteenth century (S. Woodward 1833, Lyell 1833, Trimmer 1845, Prestwich 1871, Reid 1882, 1890). The first attempt to establish a complete sequence was that of Reid in the Geological Survey Memoir of 1882: (the beds above and below the Cromer Forest Bed Series are shown).

Till

Arctic Freshwater Bed

Leda myalis Bed

Cromer Forest Bed Series	(Upper Freshwater Bed (Cromer Forest Bed <u>or</u> Estuarine Bed (Lower Freshwater Bed
--------------------------	--

Weybourne Crag

Chalk

This composite sequence was constructed from the many exposures of the Series found on the East Anglian Coast, and at no place did Reid find a complete succession (see Table 1). Reid suggested that the beds were deposited at or near the mouth of a large river, probably a forerunner of the Rhine. He also pointed out that the Weybourne Crag and the Arctic Freshwater Bed at West Runton contained floras and faunas of a cold climate whereas the beds between contained forms associated with a warmer climate.

Little further work was done until 1948 when P. Thomson (in Woldstedt, 1950) studied pollen samples from the Upper Freshwater Bed at West Runton, Duigan (1963) discovered that there had

been more fluctuations of temperature than Reid proposed. She found evidence that the Upper Freshwater Bed was formed in a climatic oscillation of interglacial type, with cold conditions at the base and more temperate in the middle. This indicated that, as the Lower Freshwater Bed also contains temperate plants, there is a cold oscillation in the middle of the Forest Bed Series.

Table 1

	CORTON	MUNDESLEY AND PASTON	SIDESTRAND	WEST RUNTON
Lowestoft Stage	Till	Till Arctic Freshwater Bed	Till	Till Upper grey- silty clay
	Tidal sediments	Tidal sediments & beach gravels	Tidal sediments	Tidal sediments
Cromer Forest Bed Series	Upper Freshwater Bed	Upper Freshwater Bed		Upper Freshwater Bed
	Rootlet Bed			Arctic Bed
	Sand and gravel	Sand and gravel	Sand and gravel incl. the so- called Weybourne Crag of Sidestrand	Sand and gravel
			Lower Freshwater Bed	Lower Freshwater Bed and Tidal Sediments incl. Crag
			Chalk	Chalk

Since 1948 most workers (Thomson, West, Duigan) on the Cromer Forest Bed Series have used the technique of pollen analysis; this contrasts with Reid's use of the macroscopic remains of plants.

Recently, more work has been started at Cambridge on the macroscopic material; and the first sedimentological studies since Reid's time have begun. West is also making a systematic analysis of all evidence of glacial and periglacial conditions within the Series. The information obtained will be compared with that from other investigations.

The main exposures of the Series are at West Runton, Sidestrand, Mundesley, Paston and Corton and recent work on these sections suggests the very provisional correlations shown in Table 1. Much further research is necessary before these correlations and the climatic fluctuations indicated by the deposits are worked out.

#### Conservation

The erosion of recent years has increased the willingness of local authorities and the national government to spend large sums of money on coast defences, so reducing the number of exposures of the Series. This contains the most complete sequence of deposits in Europe representing the period immediately before the first great glaciations. Because of this it is to be hoped that before any coastal defence schemes are started, local authorities will cooperate with geologists so that there is opportunity to study any deposits likely to be permanently obscured by talus or beach. This would probably mean a delay of two or three years at the most, and this time could be shortened by the provision of boreholes or mechanical excavation. One or two good exposures of the Series should be preserved so that visitors may see it in the future, but there will be difficulty in finding a method of preserving such sections of unconsolidated deposits at the cliff foot.

#### References

Duigan, S.L. 1963. Pollen analysis of the Cromer Forest Bed Series in East Anglia. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., B, 246, 149-202.



BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- Lyell, C. 1833. Principles of Geology, (Vol.3) London.
- Prestwich, J. 1871. On the Structure of the Crag-beds of Suffolk and Norfolk. Quar.J.Geol.Soc., 27, 115, 325, 452.
- Reid, C. 1882. The Geology of the Country around Cromer. Mem. Geol. Survey.
- 1890. The Pliocene deposits of Britain. Mem. Geol. Survey.
- Trimmer, J. 1845. On the Cliffs of Northern Drift on the Coast of Norfolk, between Weybourne and Happisburgh. Proc. Geol. Soc., 4, 435.
- Woldstedt, P. 1950. Das Vereisungsgebiet der Britischen Inseln und seine Beziehungen zum festländischen Pleistozän. Geologische Jahresberichte, 65, 620-640.
- Woodward, S. 1833. An outline of the Geology of Norfolk. Norwich.

QUATERNARY FIELD STUDY GROUP,

REPORT ON THE FIRST FIELD MEETING, BIRMINGHAM, 1964

by R.A.D. Markham, B.Sc.

The first meeting of the Quaternary Field Study Group was held in the Department of Geology, University of Birmingham, 13-16 April 1964.

Tomlinson (1963) contains an account of the Pleistocene of the Midlands with bibliography.

By way of introduction to the area a list of the localities visited on the excursion is given.

COVENTRY AREA AND DEPOSITS OF GLACIAL LAKE HARRISON

(14/4/64)

The Older Drift of this area is correlated with the Gipping Stage. The Wolston Series of unbedded and laminated clays and sands were deposited in Glacial Lake Harrison. Bunter pebbles are very common in the local Drifts, which may often be differentiated by the

occurrence of western (i.e. Welsh) and/or eastern (flint, etc.) erratics.

LOCAL SUCCESSION

Alluvium

Avon Terrace 1  
" " 2  
" " 3  
" " 4

Newer Drift (younger Pleistocene)

Dunsmore Gravel

Upper Wolston Clay

Wolston Sand

Lower Wolston Clay

Older Drift

Baginton Sand

Baginton-Lillington Gravel

Dunchurch - the village is built on the Dunsmore Gravel. Eastward, across the valley, the high ground bounding Lake Harrison can be seen.

Stretton-on-Dinsmore - north of the village, Dunsmore Gravel (includes flint; many stones with near-vertical axes) may be seen in a shallow quarry (now a refuse dump).

Wolston - (412746) the base of the Upper Wolston Clay may be seen resting on Wolston Sand on Lower Wolston Clay (c.14 ft.) on Baginton Sand (c.14 ft.) on Baginton Gravel (top seen at sides of pool).

Brandon Grounds - at the Main Pit (389758), Upper Terrace (No.4) gravel (with flint and Bunter) rests on Baginton-Lillington Gravel (penetrated by frost cracks), which lies on Keuper Marl. Lower Terrace gravel (with little flint and much Trias) has been seen below the Upper Terrace deposits. In the pit north of the road, a channel in the Baginton Gravel shows sand and organic silt (of late Hoxnian age).

DRIFTS OF THE CHESHIRE PLAIN  
(15/4/64)

Chelford - two pits very close to Jodrell Bank telescope:

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

(i) Hargreaves and Jones Pit - sandy clays rest on pink and orange sands resting unconformably on white sands above a stiff blue clay. Ventifacts occur at the unconformity and the white sands are penetrated by frost cracks. The blue clay is under water.

(ii) Martins Pit - ? till rests on laminated clays in turn resting on white sands which are equated with those of Hargreaves and Jones Pit. At Martins Pit the white sands include an organic layer with abundant wood and fir cones. This deposit has a C<sub>14</sub> date of 57,000 years and its contained flora and fauna indicate colder conditions than present day.

Beeston Castle - large sand pit showing c.20 ft. clays with thin sands and gravels, resting on c.70 ft. cross-bedded sands. Shell fragments (apparently marine, cf. Turritella) are not uncommon.

Ellesmere (Wood Lane) - large pit in Ellesmere Moraine; deposits contorted, very stony, interpreted as a push-moraine; kettle-holes occur in this area.

SEVERN VALLEY TERRACE GRAVELS

(16/4/64)

Kidderminster - Kidderminster Terrace Deposits on Upper Bunter Moulding Sand.

Stourport - Worcester Terrace.

Eardington Forge - Main Terrace. Coal erratics common; remains of mammoth have been found here.

Buildwas - level-bedded coarse gravels on Buildwas sands.

Ironbridge Gorge - Cut by escaping waters of Lake Lapworth, gravels of Main Terrace deposited.

CORRELATION OF TERRACES

R. Severn

Worcester Terrace

Main Terrace

Kidderminster Terrace

R. Avon

No.1 Terrace

No.2 Terrace

Nos.3 & 4 Terraces (part)



REFERENCE

- Tomlinson, M.E. 1963. The Pleistocene Chronology of the Midlands.  
Proc. Geol. Ass., 74, 187-202.

THE SURFACE OF THE CHALK IN NORFOLK

by C.E. Ranson, B.Sc.

Studies of the glacial geology of Norfolk by Dr. Banham and the writer have often necessitated detailed descriptions of disturbances of the chalk surface. Most of the structures found can be related to glacial activity.

At Weybourne, the top 5m. of the Chalk is broken into blocks set in a chalk matrix. The blocks have a preferred orientation (Banham, 1962; Banham and Ranson, 1965). This process has gone further in places to give "re-arranged chalk" (Peake and Hancock, 1961; West and Donner, 1956).

There are many records of the top 10m. or so of the Chalk being deformed to produce shallow folds and even rafts of chalk separated from the main body of the Chalk; at Weybourne, (Banham 1962; Banham and Ranson, 1965), at East and West Runtons, Overstrand, and Sidestrand (Peak and Hancock, 1961), at Taverham, at Whitlingham and Swainsthorpe (Taylor, 1865, 1866), and others.

Much solution and erosion of the chalk surface must have taken place during glacial times. The features produced by these effects are occasionally discovered accidentally in bore-holes and excavations (Funnell, 1958; Well-records in the hands of local water-engineers).

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Some new evidence has been made available by the construction of the new sewers in Norwich. It seems as though much of the chalk surface consists of what is described as "crumbly chalk" and "putty chalk" by the engineers. The thickest development of this is about 15m. I have detailed records of all the bores and sections relating to this work. The cause of this deformation of the chalk is unknown; but it must be explained if a complete account of the geology of the area is to be given.

This subject needs one or more people to work on it for some time so that a large body of knowledge can be formed. I hope someone will be able to take up this work. The following references will give an adequate introduction to the subject:

- Baker, H.A. 1918. On successive stages in the denudation of the Chalk in East Anglia. Geol.Mag., 55, 412.
- Banham, P.H. 1962. Glacial Tectonics. Paramoudra Club Bulletin No.11
- Banham, P.H. and Ranson, C.E. 1965. Structural Study of the Contorted Drift and Disturbed Chalk at Weybourne, North Norfolk. Geol.Mag., 102, 164-174.
- Boswell, P.G.H. 1920. The surface and dip of the Chalk in East Anglia. Trans. Norf. Nor. Nat. Soc., 11, 22-50.
- Buchan, S. 1956. Section Report: Water Dept. Summ. Proq. Geol. Surv. Lond. (for 1955), 61-62.
- Burnaby, T.P. 1950. The Tubular Chalk Stacks of Sheringham. Proc. Geol. Assoc. Lond., 61, 226-41.
- Downing, R.A. 1959. A note on the Crag in Norfolk. Geol. Mag. 96, 81-86.
- Forbes, C.L. 1952. Ludham borehole - a gravel pack well in the Norwich Crag. Jour. Inst. Water Engineers, 6, 362-69.
- Funnell, B.M. 1958. Yare valley buried glacial channel. Trans. Norf. Nor. Nat. Soc., 18, 10-14.

- Funnell, B.M. 1961. The Palaeogene and early Pleistocene of Norfolk. Trans. Norf. Nor. Nat. Soc., 19, 340-364.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. 1881. Disturbances in the Chalk of Norfolk. Geol. Mag., Dec. ii, 8, 144.
- Peake, N.B. and Hancock, J.M. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. Trans. Norf. Nor. Nat. Soc., 19, 293-339.
- Taylor, J.E. 1866. On a disturbance of the Chalk at Swainsthorpe. Geol. Mag., 3, 44.
- 1865. On a displacement of the Chalk at Whitlingham. Geol. Mag., 2, 324.
- Taylor, R. 1824. On the alluvial strata and on the Chalk of Norfolk and Suffolk (and their fossils). Trans. Geol. Soc. Lond., (2), 1, 374-378.
- West, R.G. and Donner, J.J. 1956. The glaciations of East Anglia and the East Midlands. Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. Lond., 112, 69-91.
- Woodward, H.B. 1878. Excursion to Norwich and Cromer. Proc. Geol. Ass., 5, 513-517.
- 1879. On a disturbance of the Chalk at Trowse, near Norwich. Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. Lond., 35, proc. p.106; Proc. Nch. Geol. Soc., 1, 109-110 (1881).
- 1881. Disturbances in the Chalk of Norfolk. Geol. Mag., Dec. ii, 8, 93-94.
- 1881. See: Woodward, H.B., 1879.
- Gravity Survey Overlay. 1/4" to mile, sheet 12, Norfolk. Geol. Survey, London.





PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 14

January 1966 (For 1965)

Editor: G.P. Larwood

QUATERNARY FIELD STUDY GROUP

REPORT ON THE SECOND FIELD MEETING, DURHAM, 1965

by C.E. Ranson, B.Sc.

The Meeting was held to show workers from other areas the Quaternary deposits and features in Durham County. The Geological Survey has been engaged recently in mapping in the area and two Survey Officers, D.B. Smith and E.A. Francis, directed the Meeting.

The main points of interest for workers in East Anglia are described in this report, and a list of exposures seen is given at the end.

The Glacial Successions

In Durham County the sequence of tills and sands with gravel is comparable with that found in most parts of Britain where there are thick glacial deposits. Comparison of the sequences in Durham County and East Anglia shows this similarity to the Midlands sequence is to be noticed.

Without suggesting any correlations, the sequences are:

Durham County

Sands and clays  
Upper Boulder Clay  
Sands and Gravels  
Lower Boulder Clay  
Gravel  
Scandinavian Boulder Clay  
BED ROCK: Triassic or  
Permian or Coal  
Measures

East Anglia<sup>(1)</sup>

Hunstanton Till  
Sands and Gravels  
Gipping Till  
Sands and Gravels  
Lowestoft Till  
Sands and Gravel  
Cromer Till  
BED ROCK: Pleistocene and  
Tertiary sands and  
clays or Chalk  
((1) But see Reid, 1882;  
West, 1961.)

One difficulty in establishing a succession in both areas is the lack of a complete vertical sequence. In Durham County workers have made use of the considerable topographic relief and the well developed surface features to elucidate the order of events. The surface features, particularly eskers, moraines and kettle-holes, are remarkably clear. The best preserved are seen associated

with the Upper Boulder Clay (Würm age), and are more numerous and more varied than features, probably of similar age, in north Norfolk.

Those reconstructing the Ice Age history of Durham County have further evidence to consider: firstly, the pre-glacial topography, now covered by sands, gravels and clays, but known from numerous mine shafts and boreholes; secondly, erosion surfaces at several levels, and therefore of different ages; thirdly, at least two generations of overflow channels which are thought to be related to periods of glacial activity; and fourthly, the occurrence of marine temperate gravels between Upper and Lower Tills at Shippersea Bay, Easington.

### Lithology and Structure of the Deposits

Tills (deposits thought to have been left by ice).

These vary from stiff, almost stoneless, clays and silts to stone-sand-clay mixtures.

The pebbles in the tills give some evidence of the paths the glaciers or ice sheets took before depositing their tills, and pebble orientation measurements agree with this evidence.

Contortions in the tills are apparently scarce and difficult to see. The reasons for this could be (1) that the tills, being composed largely of Coal Measures shales and sands, contain little or no pale coloured component, so making contortions obscure (for contrast with East Anglian tills see Chatwin, 1961, plate VIIB); or (2) that the tills may have been deposited in such a way that contortions were either mostly destroyed or never formed in large numbers.

Mr. P. Beaumont, of the University of Durham Geography Department, has been working on the tills, and his studies have included the identification of erratics, pebble orientation measurements, mechanical analyses and X-ray diffraction analyses of the clay fractions.

In most places, bed rock is overlain by stony, sandy clay, and in one place a section in supposed tills has a strong resemblance to a soil profile. In trying to discover whether these phenomena are natural soils, weathered tills, soils



developed on tills or more or less unaltered tills, Beaumont has measured the acidity, iron and carbonate content and the concentration of organic matter through suspected profiles. Comparison of these measurements with those in known soils will help in the interpretation of these beds.

E.A. Francis of the Geological Survey has been investigating the microfabrics of the three lower Tees tills at Low Rockcliffe (nat. grid ref. NZ 313086).

### Sands and Gravels

These have received little attention so far. They show a wide variety of sedimentary structures: ripple drift bedding, many types of cross stratification, laminar bedding, alternating laminae of sand, silt and clay and poorly sorted kame and esker gravels. Post-depositional changes have given rise to slumping, loading and boudinage structures, and ice movement has caused deformation of bedding. The environments of deposition seem to have been those of ice sheet margins, sub-glacial streams and proglacial outwash fans and lakes. The Edderacres lake deposits of laminated silts and sands, in which the laminae are each a few millimetres thick, may result from seasonal, probably annual, deposition of laminae. The flora and fauna, if any, of this supposed proglacial lack will be of particular interest to those working on interglacial sites in other parts of Britain.

### Dating the Deposits

D.B. Smith writes (in litt. 14/5/65) "With regard to dating, I regard the Scandinavian drift as of Lowestoft age, the Lower Boulder Clay as Gipping and the equivalent of the Drab of Holderness, and the Upper Boulder Clay as late Würm and the equivalent of the Hessle and Hunstanton Tills. I know that this disagrees with Penny's time associations, but I think that he is wrong in dismissing the Kelsey Hill gravels as an erratic and if he is wrong, then these gravels indicate (as do the shelly gravels at Shippersea Bay) a temperate interval twixt Drab-Purple on the one hand, and the Hessle on the other".

### References and Bibliography

Chatwin, C.P. 1961. East Anglia and Adjoining Areas. Geol. Surv., Brit. Reg. Geol., 4th Ed., vi + 100 pp., 8 pls.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- Eastwood, T. 1953. Northern England. Geol. Surv., Brit. Reg. Geol., 3rd Ed., vi + 71 pp, 8 pls.
- Reid, C. 1882. The Geology of the Country Around Cromer. Mem. Geol. Surv.
- West, R.G. 1961. The Glacial and Interglacial Deposits of Norfolk, in The Geology of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., vol.19, pt.6, pp.365-375.

Exposures

These are all easy of access, quarries require permission for entry. National grid references follow each locality name.

Greenside Quarry (NZ 155625)

- (2) Poorly sorted gravels
- (1) Well sorted sands with cross stratification and ripple drift bedding. Occasional gravel beds.

Castle Eden Dene Mouth (NZ 457408)

- (5) Upper Boulder Clay
- (4) Sands
- (3) Lower Boulder Clay
- (2) Gravelly sands in pockets
- (1) Magnesian Limestone.

The cliff section northward to Warren House Gill shows the same succession in patches.

Warren House Gill (NZ 448424)

- (7) Upper Boulder Clay
- (6) Gravels
- (5) Sand
- (4) Lower Boulder Clay
- (3) Silt (loess?)
- (2) Scandinavian Boulder Clay
- (1) Magnesian Limestone.

Between Warren House Gill and Horden Dene (NZ 446436) the sands between the tills cut down to rest on the Magnesian Limestone. The sands are here gravelly and locally composed entirely of broken up Magnesian Limestone.

Castle Hill Quarry (NZ 130637)

- (3) Upper Boulder Clay?

- (2) Ill sorted gravels, partly disturbed with the Upper Boulder Clay
- (1) Well sorted sands and gravels, esker seen in section.

Coxhoe Quarry (NZ 334365)

- (2) Lower Boulder Clay (equivalent of Single Till)
- (1) Magnesian Limestone.

Durham Quarry (NZ 290417)

- (3) Wear terrace gravels
- (2) Stony clay. (Upper Boulder Clay?)
- (1) Sands and Gravels. (The western end of the quarry has several parallel ridges of badly sorted gravel 20 feet high and 60-90 yards across).

Shotton Brick Pit (NZ 400403)

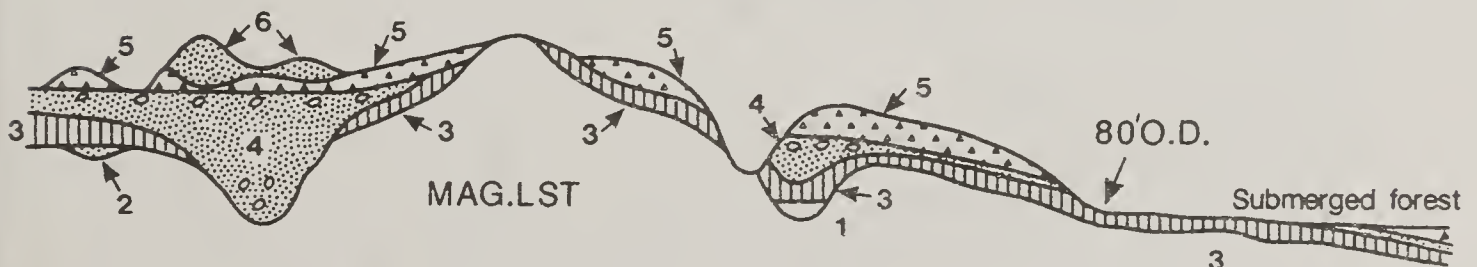
- (3) Solifluxion Bed - clay and silt from Lower Boulder Clay?
- (2) Laminated Clays and Silts. These are part of the Edderacres lake clays
- (1) Lower Boulder Clay.

Low Rockcliffe (right bank of R. Tees) (NZ 313086)

- (8) Grey-brown till
- (7) Laminated silt
- (6) Sands
- (5) Brown till
- (4) Boulder bed
- (3) Red till
- (2) Grey till
- (1) Trias.

Microfabric analyses show that each of the three lower tills have roughly the same orientation of particles.

Generalised Section to show the inter-relationship of the Major Components of the Drift Deposits of S.E. Durham

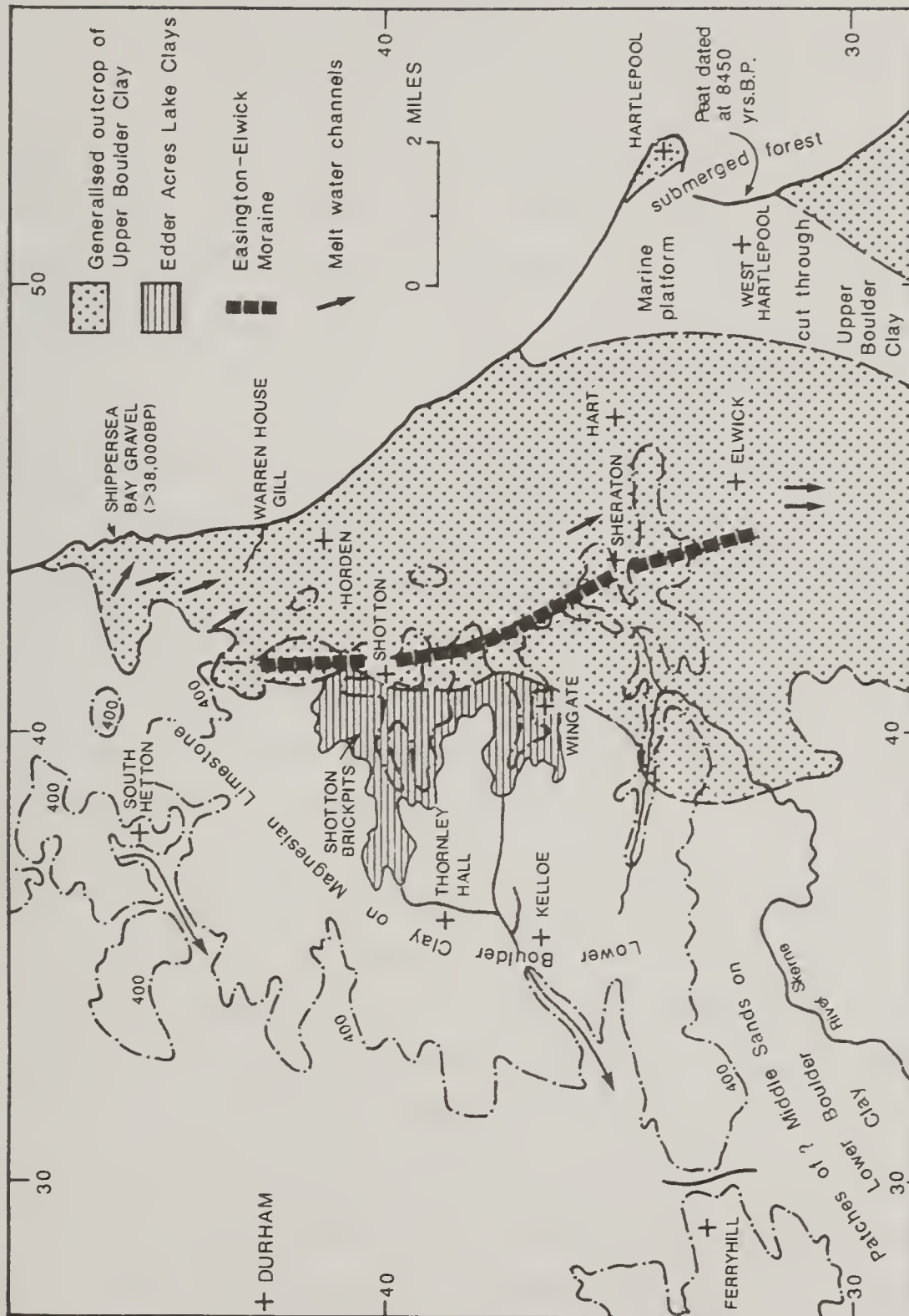


(See next page for key)



Components of the Drift Deposits of S.E. Durham

- (6) Morainic Drift
- (5) Upper Boulder Clay
- (4) Sands, silts, clays and gravels
- (3) Lower Boulder Clays
- (2) Gravel
- (1) Scandinavian Drift.



After D.B.Smith 1965

QUATERNARY FEATURES OF S.E. DURHAM

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK



PARAMOUDRA CLUB BULLETIN

No. 15  
May 1967 (for 1966)

Editor: G.P. Larwood

REFLECTIONS ON THE THICKNESSES  
OF SEDIMENTARY FORMATIONS

Presidential Address, 25th Sept., 1965.

by J.M. Hancock, M.A., Ph.D., F.G.S.

There is a need for more quantitative work in stratigraphy. Note how often a vague term like "shallow water" is used. The one measurement which is usually recorded is thickness, and remarkably little use has been made of this. The example quoted in this manner should be considered with certain principles in mind:

i) Sedimentation is absolutely dependent on subsidence (Barrell 1917); ii) Sedimentation is rarely continuous; even thick and rapidly deposited sections contain numerous breaks (Barrell 1917); iii) In detrital sediments the rate of deposition is more than directly proportional to the median grain diameter; iv) However thick sediments may be, the thickness alone tells us nothing of the depth of water at the time of deposition.

It may be possible to argue; one Stage in a System represents about  $5 \times 10^6$  years; the Stage is divided into 5 Zones so each Zone took about  $10^6$  years to be laid down. But one cannot carry such an argument much further. A section containing a single Zone might be divided into 100 approximately equal beds, but the time to deposit a single bed is not 1/100th of the whole Zone, viz. 10,000 years: most of that million years is not represented by any sediments at all, but contained within the bedding planes. The time of deposition of a single bed will be much less than 10,000 years.

Examples

1. Hudson (1964) has shown that pre-Tertiary sediments do not show significant variations in the thickness accumulated per unit time in each period. Deposition appears to be more rapid during the Tertiary because, "The individual thickness measurements, which are summed to produce the cumulative curve of thickness, are made over much shorter time intervals in the Cainozoic than in the Palaeozoic. Since very rapid sedimentation seldom persists for long in any one place this leads to greater observed cumulative thickness in the Cainozoic" (Hudson 1964, p.39).

2. Lower Lincolnshire Limestone (e.g. Ketton Quarry (SK 972057) the lithology is variable in detail but above the basal Collyweston Beds all facies contain ooliths (Taylor 1963, pp.48-49). In a total thickness of about 9m. there are about 21 distinct bedding planes, every one of which probably represents a break in sedimentation; the tops of some beds are burrowed. The thinnest beds are a few cms. thick, the thickest more than a metre. At least six of them show a rhythmic deposition from sparsely oolitic at the base to densely oolitic at the top (Sylvester-Bradley in litt.).

At the present day ooliths form mostly in water less than 2m deep. Even over the small thickness layer of the Lower Lincolnshire Limestone, subsidence simultaneous with deposition was necessary. The rhythms and repeated breaks in sedimentation suggest that this subsidence was in jerks.

3. The disappearance of the Hibernian Greensands south-west of Belfast. Around Groganstown, within a distance of 600m, the Hibernian Greensands (22m approx.), 14m of Lias and Rhaetic and an unknown thickness of Keuper, disappear so that in the west the White Limestone

(chalk) rests directly on Keuper. None of the formations which disappear show any sign of being close to its original feather-edge of deposition. Their absence now must be due to Senonian upfaulting to the west and erosion. Sure enough, pebbles of early Hiberian Greensand are found a metre or less beneath the White Limestone in east Antrim, and derived Cenomanian fossils are found occasionally (Hancock 1961).

4. The Cenomanian of south-east Devon. Contemporaneous axes of uplift have affected the thickness and facies of the Cenomanian, and to some degree the Lower Turonian (see figures in Smith 1957, figs. 4b and 8 in Smith 1961, and fig. 4 in Smith 1965).

5. Tidal Sand Waves in Surrey and Saxony. The Folkestone Sands in Surrey embrace about one and a third Zones (Casey 1961) which is about 1/6th of a Stage, or about 106 years. The maximum thickness is 76m and this is composed of sets of cross-strata, each set being up to 5m thick (Allen & Narayan 1964), there being perhaps 25 sets in the whole formation. The Lamarcki Pläner is one Zone of the Quadersandstein in Saxony, about 1/3rd of a Stage (Middle Turonian), say  $2 \times 106$  years, and is 180m thick (Seifert 1955), and single sets are up to 20m thick (H.Prescher in litt.).

The rate of accumulation of this facies in the two areas is about the same - 75 to 90m per million years, but the rate of accumulation is not the same as the rate of deposition. The cross beds in each set have been deposited rapidly; possibly each lamina represents a surge at each high tide. As with the Lower Lincolnshire Limestone, most of the time is not represented by sediment at all. The top sets have often been burrowed by crabs and other animals.



There is still only a limited knowledge of the distribution of sand waves in the sea to-day, but they are known in abundance at depths of more than 91m, as well as all shallower depths of the sea, on tidal flats and in rivers (Stride 1963, pp.180-183). In the Cretaceous examples there is no need to postulate subsidence simultaneous with accumulation, but it seems probable.

6. Relative thickness in geosynclines and shelf areas. There is a general and justifiable belief that in geosynclines there is a thick pile of sediments and that on shelf areas there is only a thin spread. But not all geosynclines are thick: the Tasman geosyncline of eastern Australia is often regarded as a great geosyncline, but the total thickness of the folded Devonian and Carboniferous is less than 3,000m (Knopf 1960). Equally many shelf successions are thicker than this. Lees (1952, p.4) quotes: (a) the unfolded Louisiana-Texas coastal plain, where Tertiary and Mesozoic have a thickness of the order of 9,100m, although many geologists regard this region as an unfolded geosyncline; (b) the Bahamas in the foreland (shelf area) of the thrust mountains of Cuba, where a boring on Andros Island reached 4,400m and was still in Cretaceous; (c) the Arabian foreland zone along the Persian Gulf, where Eocene to Triassic thicknesses are as much as 5,000m, considerably more than the average in the Persian mountain belt; and (d) southern Sind, where a boring at Lakhra drilled to 3,900m found an unexpectedly thick Cretaceous development.

It is instructive to select a single Stage and note its total thickness in various places, e.g. the Cenomanian:

(A) Geosyncline successions:

i) New Zealand - geosynclinal siltstones and greywackes - about 1,250m (Wellman 1959).

- ii) Roumania - internal flysch zone of the Eastern Carpathians - about 1,100m (Filipesco 1959).
- iii) Spain - in the Vasco-Cantabrian Pyrenees - about 1,000m (Rios 1956, p.88).
- iv) Poland - Flysch zone of the Polish Carpathians - the same order of thickness (Ksiazkiewicz 1959, p.182).

These are the greatest Cenomanian geosynclinal thicknesses I have been able to find.

(B) Shelf Succession:

- i) England (a) Devon coast, Cenomanian Limestone - 0.75m  
(b) Wilmington Sands - 11m  
(c) Portsdown boring, Lower Chalk - 103.6m.
- ii) North Peru - Cajamarca, mostly limestones and marly limestones - 560m (Benavides-Cáceres 1956).
- iii) Tunisia - Djebel Hameima, shales and thin marls - 1,100m (Dubourdieu 1956, p.299).

Rates of sedimentation at the present day

1. Holland, tidal flats of the Wadden Sea: each high tide brings in a little mud so that 1 or 2 mm is built up in a year (van Straaten 1954, p.8). But every year or so a single storm will bring in sand from the North Sea, and 1 or 2 mm of this will be deposited in a couple of hours.

2. Gulf of Paria, west of Trinidad: 6-24 cm per century is the average rate of deposition since the end of the Pleistocene. On the Guiana delta platform the average is only 10 cm per century (Van Andel & Postma 1954, p.141). In the shelf area north of Trinidad clay deposition has been 8.3 to 15.9 cm per century since the end of the Pleistocene (Kildewijn, p.106).

3. Mississippi Delta and neighbouring areas:

- a) The delta margin itself:
  - i) The delta front platform - 1.3 to 2.6 cm per year (Shepard 1960, p.76).

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- ii) Pro-delta slope - Pass a Loutre, South Pass and Southwest Pass, about 30 cm per year; Main Pass about 13 cm per year. When compacted these sediments would be about half their present thickness (Shepard 1960, p.76).
- iii) Offshore deposits - perhaps 3 cm per year (Scruton 1960, p.90).
- b) Lagoonal bays of Texas coast:
  - i) Laguna Madre, south-west Texas: one hurricane washover can deposit "several feet" of sediment, but average over the last 5,000 years is about 12 cm per century (Rusnak 1960, p.194).
  - ii) Central Texas coast: largely silt, clay and shell fragments; 5,000 to 8,000 years ago, approx. 135 cm per century, around 3,000 years ago only 10 cm per century (Shepard and Moore 1960, p.142).
- c) Gulf of Mexico: during the whole of the Holocene, 30 cm to more than 305 cm, but largely in the range 50-200 cm (Phleger 1960, p.292-3).
- d) Stable parts of the coastal zone averaged over the whole of the Neogene: Texas and west Louisiana, 0.8 cm per century; Rio Grande area, 1 cm per century; Mississippi delta, 1.6 cm per century (Van Andel 1960, p.53).

REFERENCES

- ALLEN, J.R.L. & J. NARAYAN, 1964. Cross-stratified units, some with silt bands, in the Folkestone Beds (Lower Greensand) of south-east England. Geol. en Mijnb, v.43, 451-461.
- van ANDEL, Tj.H. 1960. Sources and dispersion of Holocene sediments, northern Gulf of Mexico. Recent Sediments, Northwest Gulf of Mexico, 34-55. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol.
- & H. POSTMA, 1954. Recent sediments of the Gulf of Paria - Reports of the Orinoco Shelf Expedition, v.1.
- BARRELL, J. 1917. Rhythms and the measurements of geological time. Bull. geol. Soc. Amer., v.28, 745-904.



- BENAVIDES-CACERES, V.E. 1956. Cretaceous system in northern Peru. Bull. Amer. Mus. nat. Hist., v.28, 745-904.
- CASEY, R. 1961. The stratigraphical palaeontology of the Lower Greensand. Palaeontology, Lond., v.3, 487-621.
- DUBOURDIEU, G. 1956. Étude géologique de la Région de l'Ouenza (Confins Algéro-Tunisiens). Bull. Carte geol. Algér., (n.s.) 10.
- FILIPESCO, M.G. 1959. La stratigraphie du Cretace dans le flysch des Carpates orientales (Roumanie). Int. geol. Congr., 20 (Mexico), El Sistema Cretacico, v.1, 253-272.
- HANCOCK, J.M. 1961. The Cretaceous System in Northern Ireland. Quart. J. geol. Soc. Lond., v.117, 11-36.
- HUDSON, J.D. 1964. Sedimentation rates in relation to the Phanerozoic time-scale. Quart. J. geol. Soc. Lond., v.120S, 37-42.
- KOLDEWIJN, B.W. 1958. Sediments of the Paria-Trinidad shelf. Reports of the Orinoco Shelf Expedition, v.3.
- KNOFF, A. 1960. Analysis of some recent geosynclinal theory. Amer. J. Sci., v.258A, 126-136.
- KSIAZKIEWICZ, M. 1959. The Cretaceous of the Polish Carpathians. Int. geol. Congr., 20 (Mexico), El Sistema Cretacico, vol.1, 171-197.
- LEES, G.M. 1952. Foreland Folding. Quart. J. geol. Soc. Lond., v.108, 1-34, 4 pl.
- PHLEGER, F.B. 1960. Sedimentary patterns of microfaunas in northern Gulf of Mexico. Recent Sediments, Northwest Gulf of Mexico, 267-301. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol.
- RIOS, J.M. 1956. El Sistema Cretaceo en los Pirineos de Espana. Mem. Inst. geol. Esp., v.57, 1-128.
- RUSNAK, G.A. 1960. Sediments of Laguna Madre, Texas. Recent Sediments, Northwest Gulf of Mexico, 153-196. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol.
- SCRUTON, P.C. 1960. Delta building and the deltaic sequence. Recent Sediments, Northwest Gulf of Mexico, 82-102. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- SEIFERT, A. 1955. Stratigraphie und Paläogeographie des Cenomans und Turons im sächsischen Elbtalgebiet. Freiberg. Forschungs., v.C14.
- SHEPARD, F.P. 1960. Mississippi Delta: marginal environments, sediments, and growth. Recent Sediments, Northwest Gulf of Mexico, 56-81. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol.
- & D.G. MOORE, 1960. Bays of central Texas coast. Recent Sediments, Northwest Gulf of Mexico, 117-152. Amer. Assoc. Petrol. Geol.
- SMITH, W.E. 1957. The Cenomanian Limestone of the Beer District, South Devon. Proc. Geol. Ass. Lond., v.68, 115-135.
- 1961. The Cenomanian Deposits of South-East Devonshire - The Cenomanian Limestone and Contiguous Deposits West of Beer. Proc. Geol. Ass. Lond., v.72, 91-134.
- 1965. The Cenomanian Deposits of South-East Devonshire - The Cenomanian Limestone East of Seaton. Proc. Geol. Ass. Lond., v.76, 121-136.
- van STRAATEN, L.M.J.U. 1954. Composition and structure of recent marine sediments in the Netherlands. Leid. geol. Meded., v.19, 1-110, 12 pl.
- STRIDE, A.H. 1963. Current-swept sea floors near the southern half of Great Britain. Quart. J. geol. Soc. Lond., v.119, 175-199.
- TAYLOR, J.H. 1963. Geology of the Country around Kettering, Corby and Oundle. Mem. geol. Surv. G.B.
- WELLMAN, H.W. 1959. Divisions of the New Zealand Cretaceous. Trans. roy. Soc. N.Z., v.87, 99-163.

31st January 1966.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY:

(7) SUPPLEMENT 1961

- Bellamy, D.J. & Rose, F. 1961. The Waveney-Ouse Valley Fens of the Suffolk-Norfolk Border. T.N.N.N.S., (11), (5), 367-385.
- (Boswell, P.G.H.) 1961. Obituary. N., (189), (no.4763), 442-443
- (Boswell, P.G.H.) 1961. Obituary. P.G.S., (no.1592), 140-143.
- Casey, R. 1961a (for 1960). The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, Part II. M.P.S., (114), 45-118, pls.xi-xxv.
- 1961b. The stratigraphical palaeontology of the Lower Greensand. Palaeontology, (3), 487-621, pls.77-84.
- 1961c. Note. Stratigraphical palaeontology of the Lower Greensand: nomenclature corrections. Palaeontology, (4), 312.
- 1961d. The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, Part III. M.P.S., (115), 119-216, pls.xxvi-xxxv.
- Chatwin, C.P. 1961. East Anglia and adjoining areas (4th edition). British Regional Geology, i-vi, 1-100.
- Cox, L.R. (ed.) 1961. British Mesozoic Fossils. i-v, 1-205, pls.1-72. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.).
- Funnell, B.M. 1961. The Palaeogene and Early Pleistocene of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., (19), (6), 340-364.
- Green, C.G. 1961. East Anglian Coast-line levels since Roman times. Antiquity, (35), 21.
- Hollingworth, S.E. 1961. The Climatic Factor in the Geological Record (Anniversary Address). P.G.S., (no.1589), 110-112.



BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- Larwood, G.P. 1961. The Lower Cretaceous Deposits of Norfolk. T.N.N.S., (19), (6), 280-292.
- & Funnell, B.M. 1961. Chapter 2, The Physical Background: Geology, in "Norwich and its Region", 10-30. British Association for the Advancement of Science; Jarrold, Norwich.
- , Funnell, B.M. & Ellis, E.A. (editors) 1961. The Geology of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., (19), (6), 269-375.
- Peake, N.B. & Hancock, J.M. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., (19), (6), 293-339.
- Perrin, R.M.S. 1961. Chapter 2, The Physical Background: Soils, in "Norwich and its Region", 44-50. British Association for the Advancement of Science. Jarrold, Norwich.
- Reid, R.E.H. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous Hexactinellids of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Part III. M.P.S., (115), 27-48, pls.v-xi.
- Rudwick, M.J.S. 1961. The anchorage of articulate brachiopods on soft substrata. Palaeontology, (4), 475-476.
- Steers, J.A. 1961. Chapter 2, The Physical Background: Physiography, in "Norwich and its Region", 31-41. British Association for the Advancement of Science. Jarrold, Norwich.
- Summary of Progress 1960. 1961. Sectional Reports. Water Department, p.58. Geological Survey & Museum.
- Thurrell, R.G. 1961. The Sub-Cretaceous Rocks of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., (19), (6), 271-279.
- (Warren, S.H.) 1961. Obituary. P.G.A., (72), 170.
- West, R.G. 1961a. The Glacial and Interglacial Deposits of Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., (19), (6), 365-375.
- 1961b. Vegetational history of the Early Pleistocene of the Royal Society Borehole at Ludham, Norfolk. Proceedings of the Royal Society, B, (155), 437-453.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(8) SUPPLEMENT 1962

- Abbass, H.L. 1962. The English Cretaceous: Turritellidae and Mathildidae (Gastropoda). Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (7), (6), 175-196, pls.28-32.
- Adams, C.G. 1962. Calcareous adherent Foraminifera from the British Jurassic and Cretaceous and the French Eocene. Palaeontology, (5), 149-170.
- (Boswell, P.G.H.) 1962. Obituary. P.G.A., (73), 151-154.
- Burnaby, T.P. 1962. The palaeoecology of the foraminifera of the Chalk Marl. Palaeontology, (4), 599-608.
- Casey, R. 1962. The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, Part IV. M.P.S., (116), 217-288, pls.xxxvi-xlii.
- Curtis, G.E. 1962. Semi-precious stones on the beach. T.S.N.S., (12), (1), 73-75.
- Fuller, M.D. 1962. A Magnetic Fabric in Till. G.M. (99), 233-237.
- Funnell, B.M. & West, R.G. 1962a. The Early Pleistocene of Easton Bavents, Suffolk (abstract and discussion). P.G.S., (1957), 83-88; (1959), 119.
- 1962b. The Early Pleistocene of Easton Bavents, Suffolk. Q.J.G.S., (118), 125-141.
- Gordon, W.A. 1962. Some foraminifera from the Ampthill Clay, Upper Jurassic, of Cambridge. Palaeontology, (4), 520-537.
- (Hinton, M.A.C.) 1962. Obituary. P.G.S., (1602), 155-156.
- Hollingworth, S.E. 1962. The Climatic factor in the geological record. Q.J.G.S., (118), 1-21.
- Jeffries, R.P.S. 1962. The palaeoecology of the Actinocamax plenus Subzone (Lowest Turonian) in the Anglo-Paris basin. Palaeontology, (4), 609-647.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

- Larwood, G.P. 1962. The Morphology and Systematics of some Cretaceous Cribrimorph Polyzoa (Pelmatozouidae). Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (6), (1), 1-285, pls.1-23.
- Middlemiss, F.A. 1962. Brachiopod ecology and Lower Greensand palaeogeography. Palaeontology, (5), 253-267.
- Norris, G. 1962. Some glacial deposits and their relation to the Hippopotamus-bearing beds at Barrington, Cambridgeshire. G.M., (99), 97-118.
- Owen, E.F. 1962. The Brachiopod Genus Cyclothyris. Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (7), (2), 39-63, pls.4-5.
- Reid, R.E.H. 1962. Sponges and the Chalk Rock. G.M., (99), 273-278.
- Savage, R.J.G. & Donovan, D.T. 1962. The British Pleistocene Mammalia, Table of Contents and Index, and Title-page to Vol.III. M.P.S., (116), i-v, 1-7.
- Shotton, F.W. 1962. The Physical Background of Britain in the Pleistocene. The Advancement of Science, (19), (79), 193-206.
- , Sutcliffe, A.J. & West, R.G. 1962. The Fauna and Flora from the Brick Pit at Lexden, Essex. E.N., (31), (1), 15-22.
- Spencer, H.E.B. 1962. Prehistoric Mammal remains at Harkstead. T.S.N.S., (12), (1), 59-60.S.
- Summary of Progress 1961. 1962. District Reports: South-Eastern Districts, pp.31-32; Sectional Reports: Palaeontology Department, p.55, Water Department, pp.62-64. Geological Survey & Museum.
- Waechter, J. 1962. The Palaeolithic Deposits at Keswick (abstract). The Advancement of Science, (18), (75), 498.
- Wooldridge, S.W. 1962. The Westleton Beds as a Datum Horizon for Pleistocene Chronology (abstract). The Advancement of Science, (18), (75), 494.



BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(9) SUPPLEMENT 1963

- Barnard, T. 1963a. Polymorphinidae from the Upper Cretaceous of England. *Palaeontology*, (5), 712-726.
- 1963b. The morphology and development of species of Marssonella and Pseudotextulariella from the Chalk of England. *Palaeontology*, (6), 41-54.
- Bird, E.C.F. & Wain, J. 1963. Changes at Blakeney Point since 1953. *T.N.N.N.S.*, (20), (1), 1.
- Casey, R. 1963. The Dawn of the Cretaceous Period in Britain. South-Eastern Union of Scientific Societies, Bulletin, (117), 1-15.
- Craig, G.Y. & Hallam, A. 1963. Size-frequency and growth-ring analyses of Mytilus edulis and Cardium edule, and their palaeoecological significance. *Palaeontology*, (6), 731-750.
- Curtis, G.E. 1963. Beach pebbles. *T.S.N.S.*, (12), (3), 225-228.
- Duigan, S.L. 1963. Pollen Analyses of the Cromer Forest Bed Series in East Anglia. *Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. Lond., Ser.B*, (246), (no.729), 149-202, pl.7.
- Evans, G. 1963. Intertidal flat sediments and their environments of deposition in the Wash (abstract and discussion). *P.G.S.*, (1607), 70-74.
- (Hinton, M.A.C.) 1963. Obituary. *P.G.A.*, (74), 119-120.
- Jeffries, R.P.S. 1963. The Stratigraphy of the Actinocamax plenus Subzone (Turonian) in the Anglo-Paris Basin. *P.G.A.*, (74), 1-33.
- Kirkaldy, J.F. 1963. The Wealden and Marine Lower Cretaceous Beds of England. *P.G.A.*, (74), 127-146.
- Lagaaij, R. 1963. Cupuladria canariensis (Busk) - portrait of a bryozoan. *Palaeontology*, (6), 172-217.
- Stephenson, D.G. 1963. The spines and diffuse fascioles of the Cretaceous echinoid Echinocorys scutata Leske. *Palaeontology*,

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Stride, A.H. 1963a. Current-swept sea floors near the Southern half of Great Britain (abstract and discussion). P.G.S., (1604), 24-26.

----- 1963b. Current-swept sea floors near the southern half of Great Britain. Q.J.G.S., (119), 133-199.

Spencer, H.E.P. 1963. The Prehistoric Deer of the East Anglia Crag Deposits. T.S.N.S., (12), (4), 262-266.

Summary of Progress 1962. 1963. District Reports: South-Eastern District, p.36; Sectional Reports: Water Department, p.65. Geological Survey & Museum.

West, R.G. 1963. Problems of the British Quaternary. P.G.A., (74), 147-186.

(Wooldridge, S.W.) 1963a. Obituary. P.G.A., (74), 122-126.

(-----) 1963b. Obituary. P.G.S., (1611), 160-163.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(10) SUPPLEMENT 1964

- Casey, R. 1964 (for 1963). The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, Part V. M.P.S., (117), 289-393, pls.xliiii-lxvi.
- Chorley, R.J. 1964. An Analysis of the Areal Distribution of Soil Size Facies on the Lower Greensand Rocks of East-Central England by the use of Trend Surface Analysis. G.M., (101), 314-321.
- Clarke, B.S. 1964. Belemnite Orientation in the Hunstanton Red Rock. P.G.A., (75), 345-355.
- Cookson, I.C. & Hughes, N.F. 1964. Microplankton from the Cambridge Greensand (mid-Cretaceous). Palaeontology, (7), 37-39.
- Curry, D. 1964 (for 1963). On Rotten Flint Pebbles in the Palaeogene of Southern England. P.G.A., (74), 457-460.
- Dhonau, T.J. & Dhonau, N.B. 1964 (for 1963). Glacial Structures on the North Norfolk Coast. P.G.A., (74), 433-439.
- Kaye, P. 1964. Revision of British Marine Cretaceous Ostracoda with notes on additional forms. Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (10), (2), 35-79, pls.1-9.
- McManus, J. 1964. The Mya arenaria Bed of the Red Crag of Essex. P.G.A., (75), 61-66.
- Oakley, K.P. 1964. The Problem of Man's Antiquity - An Historical Survey. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (9), (5), 83-155, pls.1-3.
- Penny, L.F. 1964. A Review of the Last Glaciation in Britain. Proc. Yorks. Geol. Soc., (34), (4), 387-411.
- Reid, R.E.H. 1964 (for 1963). The Upper Cretaceous Hexactinellida of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, part IV. M.P.S., (117), pp.xlix-cliv.



BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Sparks, B.W. 1964. A Note on the Pleistocene Deposit at Granchester, Cambridgeshire. G.M., (101), 334-339.

----- & West, R.G. 1964 (for 1963). The Interglacial Deposits at Stutton, Suffolk. P.G.A., (74), 419-432.

Spencer, H.E.P. 1964a. The contemporary Mammalian Fossils of the Craggs. T.S.N.S., (12), (5), 333-344.

----- 1964b. Megaceros savini a new Suffolk Crag Deer. T.S.N.S., (12), (6), 448-450.

Summary of Progress 1963. 1964. Sectional Report: Palaeontology Department, p.63. Geological Survey & Museum.

Wells, C. 1964a. An Anomalous elephant tooth from the Forest Bed deposit near Corton, Suffolk (exhibit and discussion). P.G.S., (1615), 52-55.

----- 1964b. Pathological epipodials and tarsus in Stretosaurus macromerus from the Kimmeridge Clay, Stretham, Cambridgeshire (abstract and discussion). P.G.S., (1615), 55-57.

----- 1964c. Pathological epipodials and tarsus in Stretosaurus macromerus from the Kimmeridge Clay, Stretham, Cambridgeshire. Q.J.G.S., (120), 299-304.

Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(11) SUPPLEMENT 1965

- Anon. 1965. East-Anglian Geology honoured (Presentation to H.E.P. Spencer). T.S.N.S., (13), (2), 102.
- Banham, P.H. 1965. Pleistocene Deposits at Weybourne: New Data. P.G.A., (76), 77-81.
- & Ranson, C.E. 1965. Structural Study of the Contorted Drift and Disturbed Chalk of Weybourne, North Norfolk. G.M., (102), 164-174.
- Brunstrom, R.G.W. & Wood, J.E.R. 1965. North Sea oil and gas exploration (exhibit and discussion). P.G.S., (1624), 98-99.
- Casey, R. 1965 (for 1964). The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, part VI. M.P.S., (118), 399-546, pls.lxxvii-xc.
- Coope, G.R. 1965. Fossil Insect Faunas from late Quaternary Deposits in Britain. The Advancement of Science, (21), (94), 564-575.
- Curry, D. 1965. The Palaeogene Beds of South-East England. P.G.A., (76), 151-173.
- Donovan, D.T. 1965. Holocene origin of erosion hollows in the North Sea. Report Challenger Soc., (3), (no.17).
- & Dingle, R.V. 1965. Geology of Part of the Southern North Sea. N., (207), (no.5002), 1186-1187.
- (Engleheart, F.H.A.) 1965. Obituary. P.G.S., (1618), 115.
- Evans, G. 1965. Intertidal flat sediments and their environments of deposition in the Wash. Q.J.G.S., (121), 209-245.
- Forbes, C.L. 1965. Chapter I, Geology and Groundwater, in "The Cambridge Region 1965", 1-17, pl.1. British Association for the Advancement of Science: C.U.P.
- Gaskell, T.F. 1965. North Sea Exploration. Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, (51), (no.500), 255-265.

- Hester, S.W. 1965. Stratigraphy and Palaeogeography of the Woolwich and Reading Beds. Bull. Geol. Surv. G.B., (23), 117-137, pl.X.
- Kaye, P. 1965. Some new British Albian Ostracoda. Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (11), (5), 215-253, pls.1-11.
- Krinsley, D.H. & Funnell, B.M. 1965a. Environmental history of quartz sand grains from the Lower and Middle Pleistocene of Norfolk, England (abstract and discussion). P.G.S., (1623), 85-89.
- 1965b. Environmental history of quartz sand grains from the Lower and Middle Pleistocene of Norfolk, England. Q.J.G.S., (121), 435-461, pls.36-43.
- Medd, A. 1965. Dionella gen. nov. (Superfamily Membraniporacea) from the Upper Cretaceous of Europe. Palaeontology, (8), 492-517.
- Norton, P.E.P. 1965. Marine molluscan palaeoecology in the North Sea Neogene (abstract). The Advancement of Science, (21), 993, 454.
- Owen, E.F. 1965. Some Lower Cretaceous Terebratulidae. Bull. B.M. (N.H.), geol., (11), (2), 47-52, pls.1-3.
- Perrin, R.M.S. & Hodge, C.A.H. 1965. Chapter V, Soils, in "The Cambridge Region 1965", 68-84. British Association for the Advancement of Science: C.U.P.
- Pettit, N.E. 1965 (for 1964). Some Rhynchonellidae of the British Chalk, Title-page, Table of Contents and Index. M.P.S., (118), pp.vii-viii, 53.
- Shotton, F.W. 1965a. Normal faulting in British Pleistocene deposits (abstract). P.G.S., (1625), 136.
- 1965b. Normal faulting in British Pleistocene deposits. Q.J.G.S., (121), 419-434, pl.35.
- Simpson, F.W. 1965. Flora of the Coralline and Red Craggs of East Suffolk. T.S.N.S., (13), (1), 7-10.



Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

Sparks, B.W. & West, R.G. 1965. Chapter II, The relief and drift deposits, in "The Cambridge Region 1965", 18-40. British Association for the Advancement of Science: C.U.P.

Spencer, H.E.P. 1965a. (Report of an Excursion to Norman's Pit, Holton). T.S.N.S., (13), (1), 49.

----- 1965b. The Foxhall Man. East Anglian Magazine, (24), (6), 222-224.

Summary of Progress 1964. 1965. District Reports: East Anglia and South-Eastern District, p.47; Sectional Reports, Palaeontological Department, p.75; Programme of Work for 1965-66, p.36. Geological Survey and Museum.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF NORFOLK

BULLETIN

No.16

(Paramoundra Club)

Dec. 1968 (for 1967)

Editor: G.P. Larwood

AN ASSESSMENT OF THE GLACIAL DEPOSITS OF NORTH-EAST  
NORFOLK

Presidential Address, Dec. 1967

by

C.E. Ranson, B.Sc.

1. Introduction

This assessment is concerned mainly with the glacial deposits associated with the Cromer Till, the Boulder Clay, the Contorted Drift (sensu Reid, 1882) and the Chalky Boulder Clay or Marly Drift of other authors, and my remarks will refer to them unless I state otherwise. The Hunstanton Till is not considered here. The most satisfactory published stratigraphy for the area is that of Reid (1882, p.2), on which the following table is based.

Table 1

		maximum thickness
8 Boulder Gravel		20m
7 Gravel and Sand		25m
6 Boulder Clay, Stony Loam and Chalky Boulder Clay		22m
5 Sands		18m
4 2nd Till	)	5m
3 Intermediate Beds	) Cromer Till	3m
2 1st Till	)	4m
1 Arctic Freshwater Bed		3m

This is a composite stratigraphy but, except for the Arctic Freshwater Bed, it may be seen in the cliffs between Overstrand and Cromer. For these and other localities mentioned in the text, see Fig. 1. Elsewhere one or more members are usually missing.



The term 'till' is used as a synonym for boulder clay.

I wish to acknowledge the benefit I have received from the many discussions I have had with Dr. Banham over the past seven years: however, I bear full responsibility for all the views expressed here. I also wish to acknowledge the receipt of field-work grants from the Nature Conservancy which have made the preparation of this Address possible.

## 2. The Regional Setting

The glacial deposits of East Anglia were laid down during a major glacial period when ice came into the region from the west and north. This ice was near to its south-eastern limit. Some of its advances were more active than others in the region. In front of the ice-sheets, spreads of outwash deposits were laid down.

In general terms, the south-eastern limits of each ice advance in East Anglia are marked by a till of more or less uniform thickness overlying older rocks with very few signs of major disturbance at or near the junction. Associated outwash deposits are also fairly uniform and moderately well sorted. Examples of this are the members of the Cromer Till of the Norfolk coast where the cliff sections at Happisburgh, Mundesley and Overstrand show excellent exposures.

It seems that in the extreme north of Norfolk more active ice of a penecontemporaneous or later advance was able to disrupt the Cromer Till and the Sands and it incorporated these within its own load to form the Contorted Drift. This general statement will be elaborated in Section 4, after the presentation of a selection of the more important phenomena seen in north-east Norfolk.

## 3. Glacial phenomena and their occurrence in north-east Norfolk

The phenomena associated with this period may be grouped under four headings: those of erosion, glacial tectonics, deposition and frozen ground.

### A. Erosional phenomena

(i) The surface of pre-glacial deposits now immediately overlain by till have never been shown to have weathered horizons or soils associated with them, though the Arctic Freshwater Bed of Reid is generally thought to be immediately pre-glacial. It is preserved

only in small patches which may be the sites of original lakes and marshes, or the remnants of a more widespread deposit (West and Wilson, 1966).

(ii) The surface of tills and outwash deposits likewise have not been shown to have preserved weathered horizons or soils (Reid, 1882, p.59). This may indicate that there was no weathered horizon at any stage, or that the weathered horizon was eroded before the next deposit was laid down.

(iii) Coherent masses and comminuted fragments of pre-glacial deposits have been recognised within the glacial sediments: the Chalk, the Craggs and the Forest Bed being the usual sources. Examples of these masses may be seen in the cliffs between East Runton and Sheringham.

(iv) Gouges which have been cut into pre-glacial deposits are now filled with till. Such a gouge exists for 300m east of the stream in the cliffs at Beeston (173434), where till lies immediately on top of chalk. (All Grid References are in the 100 km square TG).

#### B. Tectonic phenomena

(i) The tills show small-scale flat folds almost everywhere. Examples may be seen in the cliffs at Bacton (336347), West Runton (180433), Weybourne (110438), (Banham, 1965).

(ii) The whole glacial sequence and, sometimes, parts of the pre-glacial sequence, in the northern part of Norfolk have been affected by late folding to give open folds, near isoclinal folds, overfolds and thrusts with associated minor folding. These types of deformation may be seen at Paston (330352), Mundesley (301378), Overstrand (240405) and Sidestrand (257404) respectively.

Both of these types of folding are directional, and can be related to ice movement in the area (Banham, 1966).

#### C. Depositional phenomena

(i) Tills: there are four lithologically distinct tills in north-east Norfolk.

- (a) A dark grey sandy till with a few stones and frequent shell fragments. This is Reid's First Till, and may be seen at the base of the glacial succession in the cliffs for one mile north-west of Overstrand village, and in the same position in Happisburgh cliffs.
- (b) A grey to brown chalky till with few stones but many small chalk fragments. This is Reid's Second Till, and may be seen in its proper stratigraphical position at Overstrand, and immediately on top of the Cromer Forest Bed Series at Mundesley.
- (c) A brown sandy till with few stones, but many sandy and pebbly inclusions which are often shelly. This is Reid's Boulder Clay and Stony Loam: it becomes more chalky north-west of Overstrand. Between Paston and Trimingham, this is the upper of the two tills seen in the cliff section. At Overstrand, it is the uppermost of the three tills; and at West Runton it makes up the bulk of the till in the cliffs.
- (d) A pale, very chalky till with sand and stone is prominent to the south and west of Sheringham. Reid equates this till with his Boulder Clay and the Great Chalky Boulder Clay of central Norfolk and Suffolk (1882, pp.116-117). This is also the Marly Drift of various authors (see Straw, 1965). It is best seen in the Town Pit, Weybourne (113431), and in the cliffs at Weybourne Hope (113438).

Where the Boulder Clay (c) or the Chalky Boulder Clay (d) are contorted by folding which often incorporated earlier glacial deposits, Reid described the glacial sequence as the Contorted Drift. It is clear that he did not intend that this term should be used to define a particular stratigraphical unit.

(ii) Outwash deposits

(a) Those associated with the Cromer Tills

There are two separate deposits which can be shown to be stratigraphically distinct at Overstrand:



silty clays, which are probably of the same age as Reid's Intermediate Beds at Happisburgh; and Reid's unnamed Sands. The latter are buff to grey cross-stratified medium to fine sands, and are called the Mundesley Sands by Solomon (1932). There are excellent exposures at Paston and Mundesley (Ranson, 1967).

No fossil remains of any sort belonging to the glacial period have been found in either of these beds.

(b) Those not associated with the Cromer Till

There is an essentially gradational sequence of water-lain deposits. The gradation is predominantly horizontal, but vertical gradation can be in some sections.

Everywhere in north-east Norfolk these deposits are intimately involved with or overlies the Boulder Clay or Chalky Boulder Clay.

Three members of this gradational sequence may be described to give an indication of the range.

Firstly, non-sorted gravels with interspersed masses of chalky till (Straw, 1965, p.212). These are commonly seen in extreme north Norfolk; for example, in disused pits at Glandford (053415 and 042410).

Secondly, poorly to moderately well sorted gravels, often coarse, but with well stratified sandy horizons. These are typical of the area east and immediately south of the former type, and the Cannon-Shot Gravels (Straw, 1965, p.211) may be included here. These are the gravels of Briton's Lane, Beeston (169417), Beeston Hill (168434) and the Cromer Ridge.

Thirdly, moderately to well sorted sands with occasional gravels of the area southward of Sidestrand and Roughton.

All these deposits have occasional shelly patches, and there is a general deficiency of silt and clay. The only persistent bed of fine material is the horizon of chalky silt and clay which can be traced from Mundesley to West Runton, and is well seen at Kiln Cliff Steps, Mundesley (303376).

Without doubt, these deposits were laid down near to the ice front. Many of the flints in the gravels are freshly broken and

have not travelled far in the glacio-fluvial environment.

Some of the outwash deposits have been ascribed to constructional forms such as eskers, crevasse-fillings, kames and kame terraces (West, 1957a). I do not wish to comment on this aspect of the deposits here.

This is, perhaps, an appropriate place to mention the firm, compact silty deposits found at the surface over much of the Cromer Ridge: this could well be loess. Exposures may be seen on the Roughton - Cromer road at Compit Hills (219406).

D. Frozen ground phenomena

(i) Ice-wedge casts. These were first recorded in north-east Norfolk by West & Donner (1958) in the Cromer Forest Bed series. Since then West and others have noted them in all the water-lain deposits of the glacial sequence except the Intermediate Beds. These casts show that even while the ice-sheets were melting the area was experiencing a very cold climate. No patterned ground phenomena or cryoturbation structures have been recorded from within the glacial deposits, though the top metre or so of most exposures show such structures: these are probably of relatively recent origin.

(ii) The top few metres of the Chalk is often disturbed in one of two ways: it is either fractured by shear planes into blocks a few centimetres across (Banham & Ranson, 1965) or else it has lost its rock-like character and has become what engineers call "putty" or "puggy" chalk. The latter phenomenon is probably related to freeze-thaw processes.

Discussion

It is well known that the literature concerned with the glacial deposits of north-east Norfolk gives a very confused account of their stratigraphy. The present state of knowledge is based on two major publications: Reid's Memoir of 1882 and Solomon's paper of 1932. Reid was mainly concerned with making a map of the Cromer area and drawing a diagram of the distribution of beds in the cliff exposures, and he worked mainly on the general lithological characters of the different beds (one inch Geological Map, Old Series, Sheet 68E). All the beds he described can be seen today in the same relationship to each

other. Solomon made the first serious attempt to describe the petrology and mineralogy of the deposits, and went on to base his stratigraphy on variations in heavy mineral content. It would seem that he did not have the opportunity to map the cliffs at different stages of erosion, for it is not possible to use his stratigraphy at the present day. However, Solomon's stratigraphy is used in the Institute of Geological Sciences' current edition of the Regional Handbook (Chatwin, 1961).

Later papers by Baden-Powell (1948) and West & Donner (1956) established stratigraphies covering Eastern England for the whole of the glacial period. West and Donner's stratigraphy is now generally accepted by most workers. However, both papers point out that the detailed stratigraphy of north-east Norfolk is obscure, and West (1961, pp.365-371) illustrates clearly the nature of the difficulties. While these remain, it will not be possible to put north-east Norfolk into the regional framework.

There is now some urgency in obtaining agreement in north-east Norfolk. Coastal defence works have already reduced the value of several miles of cliff sections, and the next ten years could see the complete disappearance of much of the critical evidence. It may well be that by resolving these local difficulties, new light may be thrown upon other glacial sequences and a contribution might be made to the general stratigraphy of eastern England.

It is the purpose of this paper to put the earlier literature into perspective and to suggest a basis for an agreed solution to the problem by drawing primarily upon Reid's published maps, sections and descriptions, and the writer's observations made during the course of field work in the area with Dr. Banham during the past seven years.

We have found that a satisfactory way to begin work on the coastal sections is to become thoroughly acquainted with the lithologies present. By spending two years working on the Bacton-Trimingham cliffs we were able to extend our mapping to the more complex Sidestrand - Cromer cliffs where, with one minor exception, we were able to find Reid's complete succession. More recently, we have been able to attempt the resolution of the grossly disturbed Contorted Drift between East Runton and Sheringham by the identification of the pockets and rafts of many of the lithologies seen to the south-east.



We would hope that no-one would wish to disagree with Reid's lithological stratigraphy as seen at Overstrand and Mundesley. If agreement can be obtained on this part of the succession the problem of the Contorted Drift, the Marly Drift and the outwash deposits should be easier to define, and, perhaps, solve. However, this should be treated as a local problem: no attempt should be made to impose accepted East Anglian, British or European glacial stratigraphies on these deposits until an agreement on the local relationship between each bed is established, or, at least, thoroughly sought after.

Clement Reid (1882, p.89), made it quite clear that the Boulder Clay (Stony Loam) of Mundesley and Overstrand and all the underlying deposits have been incorporated in and contribute to the Contorted Drift, which is best developed from Trimingham north-westwards. The Boulder Clay fraction has an increasing chalk content in the same direction, and beyond Sheringham, becomes the Chalky Boulder Clay.

Most later authors (Woodward, 1884; Solomon, 1932, Baden-Powell, 1948; and West, 1961) have acquiesced in this interpretation; but some have pointed out that the evidence is indecisive. They agree that the Contorted Drift and the Chalky Boulder Clay Drift were deposited by the same ice-sheet - probably that now termed the Lowestoft Advance of the Lowestoft Glaciation (West & Donner, 1956). See Table 2.

However, Solomon (1932), Baden-Powell & Moir (1942) and West (1957) have claimed that outwash deposits found near these two tills are of two distinct types and can be related on mineralogical, petrological or geomorphological grounds to different glaciations. The outwash of the Cromer Ridge and the area to the south-east is held to belong to the Lowestoft Glaciation; and that of the Blakeney - Briston - Sheringham - triangle to belong to a later, probably Gipping glaciation, which is not represented by a till in this area.

Straw (1965), after considering the field relations of the two tills, Solomon's mineralogical and petrological evidence and the erosional features exhibited by the outwash deposits, went further. He agreed with Solomon, Baden-Powell & Moir, and West that the outwash deposits are related to two separate glaciations, but claimed that those of the Blakeney - Briston - Sheringham triangle were derived from the Chalk Boulder Clay (Marly Drift) and so concluded that there are tills and outwash

TABLE 2

Stratigraphical relations of the well-defined lithological units  
of the Upper Pleistocene sequence

Pleistocene Stages	East Anglia (after West)	North-East Norfolk (after West)	North-east Norfolk (after Straw)
Last (Hunstanton) Glaciation	Hunstanton Till and Outwash Deposits	Hunstanton Till and Outwash Deposits	Hunstanton Drift
Ipswichian Interglacial	Bobbittshole Deposits	Erosion Morston Raised Beach	Erosion Morston Raised Beach
Gipping Glaciation	Gipping Till and Outwash	Blakeney - Briston - Sheringham Gravels	Blakeney - Briston - Sheringham Gravels Marly Drift
Hoxnian Interglacial	Hoxne and Nar Valley Deposits	Erosion .	Erosion
Lowestoft Glaciation Drift	Lowestoft Till, Corton Sands Cromer Till	Ridge Gravels, Marly Drift, North Sea Drift, Cromer Till, Arctic Fresh- water Bed	Ridge Gravels, North Sea Drift
Cromerian Interglacial		Leda myalis Bed, Forest Bed, Upper Fresh- water Bed	

of two glaciations in this part of Norfolk. He accords Marly Drift and the associated gravels to the Gipping Glaciation.

I would suggest that the field and laboratory evidence available to past and present authors is insufficient for the establishment of any stratigraphy which accords these deposits to two or more glaciations. The types of evidence which would be acceptable are not known to be available in north-east Norfolk. For example, a boulder clay seen to be separating two interglacial deposits; an interglacial sequence seen to be separating two boulder clays; or absolute datings of two different boulder clays indicating an interval co-incident with a known interglacial stage. In fact such evidence is not known anywhere in East Anglia. The interglacial deposits of Hoxne (West, 1956), Bobbitshole (West, 1957) lie at or near the present surface. The botanical evidence shows that they do belong to different interglacial stages, but the geological evidence is not sufficient to conclude that their formation was separated by the passage of an ice sheet and the deposition of boulder clay.

One of the chief characteristics of the tills and their outwash deposits is their variable lithology, petrology and mineralogy. This variability has been demonstrated by Solomon (1932, pp.257-264), and Baden-Powell & Moir (1942, pp.214-215), and discussed by many authors. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, it is unwise to do more than note the variability: in this small area, at least, stratigraphies should not be based on it. The writer has made a number of pebble analyses of the outwash gravels over the whole of north-east Norfolk, including Straw's Marly Drift outwash, of the Blakeney - Briston - Sheringham triangle, the Cromer Ridge gravels and those to the south of the Ridge. These three groups show no consistent differences when pebble petrologies in the 8 to 32 mm intermediate diameter range are compared, though whole pebble samples show real differences. The significance of these analyses is not immediately apparent, but current work might help to interpret them.

It is often said that the Cromer Ridge gravels are rich in erratics compared with other outwash deposits, and the Briton's Lane pit is quoted as a particularly good site for erratics (Baden-Powell & Moir, 1942, p.214; West, 1961, pp.371, 374). It would be interesting to discover what it is that gives this impression. Is it a function of grading by the pit operators? Is it true only of the large boulders in the gravel? Is this part of the Ridge gravels fortuitously rich in erratics? These questions can be answered by statistical sampling and analysis.



So may many of the problems related to the internal variability of the glacial sequence. But whatever results do come from statistical analysis in the future, they must be consistent with the geological phenomena seen in the field.

These phenomena already give us a useful picture of the environment and the mode of deposition of these sediments. At the onset of active glaciation an ice sheet moved over the permafrost surface of the Arctic Freshwater Bed and the upper part of the Cromer Forest Bed series (West & Donner, 1956; 1958). This ice sheet, which left behind the First Till disturbed the top two to three metres of the underlying beds in places, and may have removed some as well. The First Till is not present everywhere now: its most notable absence is in the Bacton - Trimingham section. The deposits immediately on top of this till are cross-stratified sands and silts with some clay seams: these are the Intermediate Beds. It is probable that they were laid down in a broad expanse of slow moving water coming from a melting ice sheet. They are probably more or less contemporaneous with the underlying till, for they seem to have the same distribution. No fossils of contemporary life are known from these beds.

There is no evidence of any major interval of time before a second sheet of boulder clay was deposited over much of the same area as the first: this is the Second Till. It is seen lying either on the Intermediate Beds (at Happisburgh and Overstrand) or directly on the Cromer Forest Bed Series (at Mundesley). At Mundesley, the top part of the Cromer Forest Bed Series is disturbed by drag folds. These may have been produced by the First Till, now eroded away with the Intermediate Beds, or as seems more likely in the absence of any evidence of substantial erosion, they were produced by movement of the Second Till during or after emplacement. They indicate movement from north-west. Where the Second Till overlies Intermediate Beds, there is no evidence of major disturbance.

Probably soon after deposition, fluvial melt water flowed over the surface of this Second Till (Ranson, 1967). It eroded some of the till and left a thin pebble bed on top of the till, but then it deposited at least 18m of cross-stratified sands in a more or less continuous sequence. Ice-wedge casts have been recorded in certain silty horizons indicating that the climate was still cold. No evidence of contemporary life has been found in these sands (Sands of Reid: the Mundesley Sands of Solomon, 1932). How long deposition continued, and what the maximum

thickness of these sediments was cannot be discovered for the top of the Sands is always disturbed for 1-3 metres and it is obvious, especially in the Mundesley sections, that the overlying Boulder Clay has cut off the top of the Sands in an irregular manner. The Sands are compacted but unconsolidated, and they would have been quite unable to survive any prolonged period of erosion. It would seem that the Boulder Clay was deposited soon after the Sands.

The ice which deposited the Boulder Clay came into the Mundesley - Cromer area from a westerly direction (Banham, 1966, p.471). It can be traced around the coast from Bacton to Weybourne. At Mundesley and Overstrand it is a sandy till with some chalky material: further north-west it becomes more and more chalky until west of Sheringham it is often little less than reconstituted chalk. In the same direction, the degree to which older glacial deposits are incorporated in the Boulder Clay becomes greater. At Overstrand there is an intermediate stage with the whole succession caught up in near-isoclinal folds. At West Runton, the older glacial deposits have been dragged out into detached lobes and pockets, or even completely assimilated, with no sharp lithological boundaries visible. This disturbed part of the glacial sequence is the Contorted Drift.

With this internal deformation of the glacial sequence came the detachment of very large rafts of Chalk and Crag (Peake & Hancock, 1961, pp.324-330). These rafts are also incorporated to form part of the Boulder Clay. Where the line between the Boulder Clay and its disturbed form, the Contorted Drift, should be drawn is not clear. The place where the southern-most striking structures are seen at Mundesley (TG 306374) should serve for most purposes, though Reid (1882, p.93) indicates that the Boulder Clay ceases to be a separate bed north-west of Trimingham.

The cause of the large-scale deformation of the Boulder Clay and other beds is far from being understood: field evidence is more or less equally divided between penecontemporaneous and post-depositional deformation.

Above the Boulder Clay and Contorted Drift lie Reid's Shelly Sands and Loams with the associated Boulder Gravels and Sands. These are all water lain when seen in the coastal sections and in



the pits east of Kelling. At Glandford, Briton's Lane, Beeston and elsewhere pits show the gravels intimately mixed with masses of Chalky Boulder Clay, and they sometimes contain only faint signs of water action. In general, the higher land south and east of the Cromer Ridge as far as Norwich and Yarmouth is virtually covered by beds of sand which are as much as 25 metres thick. In the northern part of this area, between the Ridge and Worstead and Hevingham, this sand is almost certainly the product of one sedimentary process. Detailed field work has suggested that melt water from the Ridge district carried the sands and gravels across the area to the south. Fluctuations in the volume and velocity of melt water, and in the course of the main streams can quite satisfactorily account for the lithological variations recorded in the literature and seen in the field. These sands are generally well to moderately sorted, and are conspicuously poor in finer material (Ranson, 1967). Occasional clay and silt horizons are seen, and one bed of chalky clay up to two metres thick has been recorded within the sands at Mundesley, Sidestrand and West Runton, and may well be continuous. This thick bed probably indicates that there was a period when this part of Norfolk was covered by a lake or a series of broad distributaries draining the melting ice sheet.

The valley gravels at Bacton (Reid, 1882, p.118) and in central Norfolk are probably deposits of material reworked from this original outwash.

The significance of the shelly content of these sands at certain places is fully discussed in West (1961, pp.368-371), with the preponderance of opinion being in favour of the fauna being derived. This is wholly reasonable if the sands are held to be of glacio-fluvial origin. The shells with no known local provenance could have been derived from masses of other crag deposits to the north of East Anglia which were picked up in the ice sheet and left more or less intact when the ice melted, or were dispersed by melt water. It would be interesting to see the faunas of these sands systematically compared with those of the shelly pockets found within the Contorted Drift (Reid 1882, p.102). From a purely sedimentological point of view, it would seem unlikely that these sands were deposited in a marine environment. There is also evidence of a cold climate at the time of deposition to support this view (Ranson, 1967). However,



it could well be true that the sands and gravels are of marine origin, and that some of their original characters have survived the glacial episode. For example, the Cannon-shot gravels might well have come from earlier shoreline deposits incorporated in the ice-sheet.

Reid did not find any shells in the coarser Boulder Gravels of the Ridge. However, in the recently extended pit at Briton's Lane (169417) shelly patches of sand and gravel have been noted (Baden-Powell & West, 1960, p.76).

There seems to be little doubt that these sands and gravels were deposited at roughly the same time as the Boulder Clay-Marly Drift till. They are always contorted with the till, they are often intimately associated with the till, and there is no sign of weathering or erosion between the till and the sands and gravels. It would seem that the ice which brought these deposits also produced the contortions during late subsidiary movements. The possibility of a further ice advance giving rise to these deposits cannot be ruled out completely, but it did not leave any recognisable till - unless as Straw (1965; 1967) envisages the Marly Drift is considered to be the product of just such an ice sheet.

But before such a possibility can become a probability, significant evidence of an active ice sheet must be found; and if this later ice sheet is to be ascribed to a later glaciation, then the necessary climatic or chronological evidence must be produced. At the moment, there is no such evidence: indeed, there is no evidence of climatic amelioration to the Interglacial conditions anywhere within the glacial sequence of north-west Norfolk. This is the cause of, and may be the solution to, the stratigraphical confusion of this important series of late Pleistocene deposits. So I conclude that, so far, the glacial sequence has not yielded any unequivocal evidence to suggest that it was deposited during more than one glacial stage.

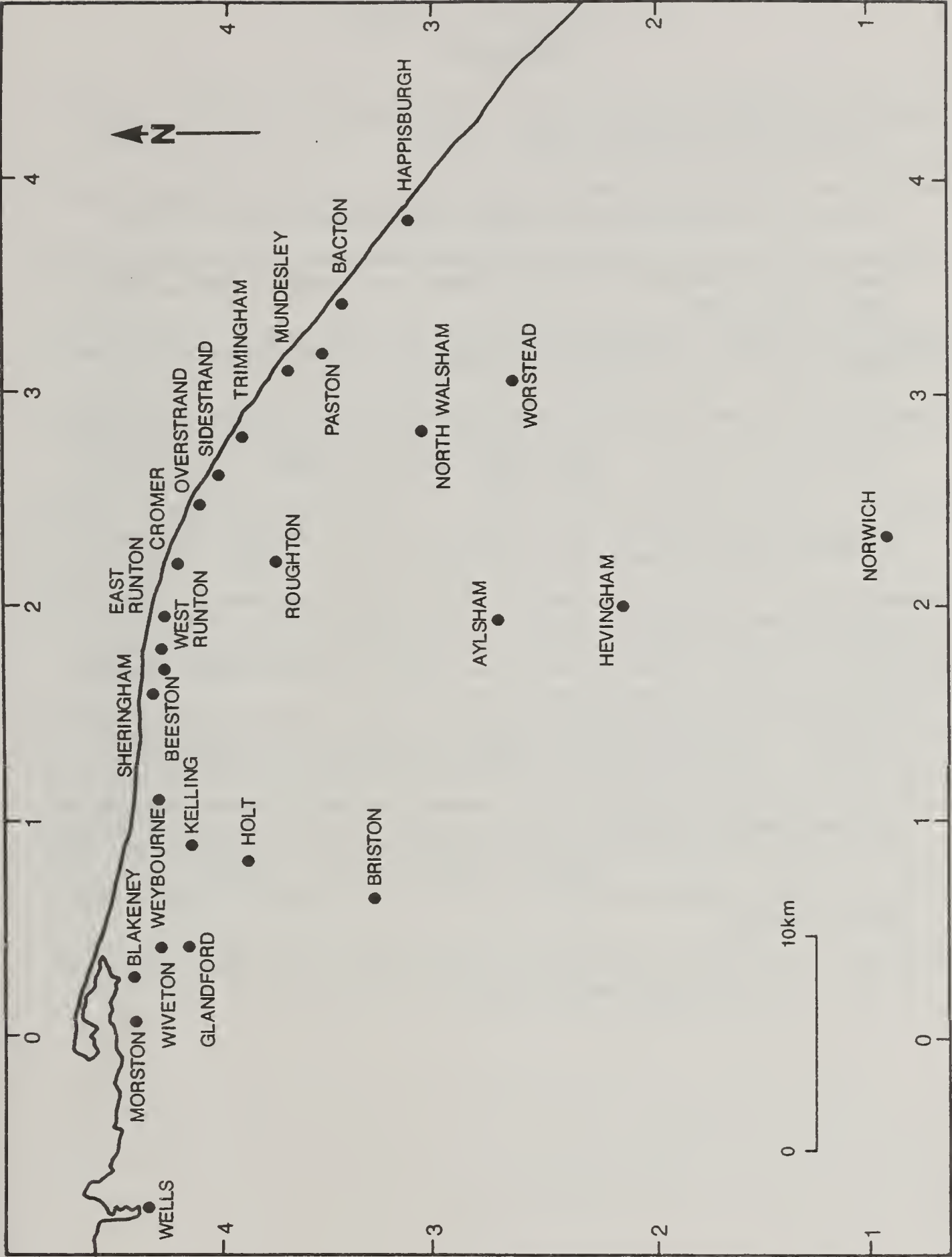


Figure 1. LOCATION MAP  
The map is drawn on national grid 10 km base.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

REFERENCES

- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1948. The Chalky Boulder Clays of Norfolk and Suffolk. Geol. Mag. 85, 279-296.
- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. & Moir, J.R. 1942. On a new Palaeolithic Industry from the Norfolk coast. Geol. Mag. 79, 209-219.
- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. & West, R.G. 1960. Summer Field Meeting in East Anglia: Report by the Directors. Proc. Geol. Assoc., Lond. 71, 61-80.
- Banham, P.H. 1965. Pleistocene Deposits at Weybourne: New Data. Proc. Geol. Assoc., Lond. 76, 77-82.
- Banham, P.H. 1966. The Significance of Till Pebble lineations and their Relation to Folds in Two Pleistocene Tills at Mundesley, Norfolk. Proc. Geol. Assoc., Lond. 77, 469-474.
- Banham, P.H. & Ranson, C.E. 1968. Structural Study of the Contorted Drift and Disturbed Chalk at Weybourne, North Norfolk. Geol. Mag., 102, 167-174.
- Chatwin, C.P. 1961. East Anglia and Adjoining Areas. British Regional Geology 4th Edition. H.M.S.O.
- Harmer, F.W. 1910. The Glacial Geology of Norfolk and Suffolk. Trans. Norf. and Norw. Nat. Soc., 9, 108.
- Peake, N.B. & Hancock, J.M. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. Trans. Norf. and Norw. Nat. Soc., 19, 293-339.
- Ranson, C.E. 1967. Unpublished report to Nature Conservancy on the sedimentology and palaeogeography of the glacial deposits in the cliffs between Bacton and Trimingham, Norfolk.
- Reid, C. 1882. The Geology of the Country around Cromer. Mem. Geol. Survey.
- Solomon, J.D. 1932. The Glacial Succession of the North Norfolk Coast. Proc. Geol. Assoc., Lond., 43, 241-271.



- Straw, A. 1965. A reassessment of the Chalky Boulder Clay or Marly Drift of North Norfolk. Zeit. für Geomorph., 9, 209-221.
- Straw, A. 1967. The Penultimate or Gipping Glaciation in North Norfolk. Trans. Norf. and Norw. Nat. Soc., 21, 21-25.
- West, R.G. 1956. The Quaternary deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., Lond. B. 239, 265-356.
- West, R.G. 1957a. Notes on a Preliminary Map of Some Features of the Draft Topography around Holt and Cromer, Norfolk. Trans. Norf. and Norw. Nat. Soc., 18, 24.
- West, R.G. 1957b. Interglacial deposits at Bobbitshole, Ipswich. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. London., B. 241, 1-31.
- West, R.G. 1960. The Ice Age. Adv. Sci., 16, 428-440.
- West, R.G. 1961. The Glacial and Interglacial Deposits of Norfolk. Trans. Norf. and Norw. Nat. Soc., 19, 365-375.
- West, R.G. & Donner, J.J. 1956. The Glaciations of East Anglia and the East Midlands: and differentiation based on stone orientation measurements in tills. Quart. J. Geol. Soc. Lond., 112, 69-91.
- West, R.G. & Donner, J.J. 1958. Pleistocene Frost Structures. Trans. Norf. and Norw. Nat. Soc., 18, 8-9.
- West, R.G. & Wilson, D.G. 1966. Cromer Forest Bed Series. Nature, Lond., 209, 497-498.
- Woodward, H.W. 1884. The Geology of the Country around Fakenham, Wells and Holt. Memoir Geol. Survey.

INVESTIGATION INTO THE GEOLOGY OF THE SITE OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF EAST ANGLIA

by

A.K. Fowler and M.R. Leeder

The extensive excavations for the foundations of the University of East Anglia and other buildings have given us the opportunity for detailed study of the geology of the Yare valley between Colney and Cringleford. Work on the University site (Grid Reference c.TG 194079) has revealed exposures in the Eaton Chalk division of the zone of Belemnitella mucronata (Peake & Hancock, 1961). This is overlain by a thin but complex deposit of discontinuous sands and poorly sorted gravels lying in the irregularities of the chalk surface.

Between 85' and 60' O.D. the solid, well-bedded chalk is overlain by up to 5 ms. of the crumbly or "putty" chalk described briefly by Ranson (Paramoudra Club Bulletin, No.13, p.8). This deposit consists of thinly or poorly bedded chalk, often yellowish towards the surface, containing rounded fragments of solid chalk set in a softer matrix. The isolated fragments of B. mucronata found in this chalk are often pitted and the outer layer of the guard partially destroyed. Smaller fossils such as Cretirhynchia lentiformis Pettit are often intact, but only scattered plates of larger fossils such as Echinocorys are found. The boundary with the normal chalk is broadly transitional.

This re-arrangement of the chalk indicates formation by a process of freeze/thaw in the water-saturated active layer (mollisol) in areas of frozen ground during the Quaternary era. If solifluction took place, this would have aided the process. It may be significant that putty chalk is never developed when the solid chalk is overlain by a thick sequence of Norwich Crag, as seen in other exposures in Norwich at Catton Grove (TG 229109) and Eaton Limeworks (TG 208063).

In one exposure the putty chalk took the form of two ridges 1m in height, adjacent to each other and surrounded by light-coloured coarse-grained sands (Fig. 1). These were apparently continuous for at least 1m along the direction of strike of the ridges, and were surrounded by a thin band of ironstained sand with occasional flints lying parallel to the sides of the ridge.

In considering the origin of these features the work of Butrym et al. (1964) is important. These authors describe pillar involutions of irregular clay dykes and clay bulges into overlying sandy sediments as due to differential loading at the clay/sand interface. This interface may be unstable when unconsolidated sands rest on soft, water-saturated, thixotropic clays. Disturbances or irregularities destroy the equilibrium at the interface and produce the pillar involutions by injection of the clay into the sand (c.f. Butrym et al. p.8, fig. 5). These features so produced are not held to be diagnostic of periglacial conditions as a general rule, for they may be expected in many kinds of sedimentary environments wherever clays and sands are superimposed. However, Butrym et al. conclude that abundance of ground water and a permanently frozen zone beneath the mollisol as found in periglacial areas, provides ideal conditions for such processes to operate.

The almost vertical position of the chalk ridges, the marginal parallel flints, and the presumed contrasts between water-saturated putty chalk and overlying sands, suggest an origin of deformation by loading to give injection of the putty chalk into the sands. The conditions for such a process were probably satisfied during periods of permafrost conditions, or by ice-loading during glaciation. They need not, therefore, be periglacial structures in the strict definition of the term.

The associated gravels, sands, and clays are of variable thickness, being absent in some parts, but generally around 1m and up to 4 ms. in one exposure. They are probably glacially mixed forms of either the Norwich Brickearth (we are indebted to Prof. Funnell for this suggestion), or possibly Norwich Crag. They are probably derived from the plateau to the north of the site, but pebble orientations, which would have indicated possible lines of derivation, were unfortunately not taken. (See Table 1 for comparative pebble analyses.) A deep basin in the chalk surface 70' above the river contained a well-sorted series of fine gravels, sands and clays. These are being investigated for foraminifera, in an effort to obtain more evidence concerning the origin of the superficial deposits. It is also hoped eventually to investigate the series for pollen.



Table 1

Pebble analyses of the Norwich Crag, the Norwich Brickearth and gravels from the University site for comparison:

Norwich Crag (western facies) Eaton Lime Pit, G.R. TG 208063 Bed 5 185 pebbles					University site G.R. TG 194079  Sample type 10/20 173 pebbles					Norwich Brickearth Lodge Lane, G.R.  217 pebbles				
Grade (mms)	%F	%Q	%QZ	%O	Grade (mms)	%F	%Q	%QZ	%O	Grade	%F	%Q	%QZ	%O
+35	100	0	0	0	+35	0	0	0	0	+35	100	0	0	0
35-25	100	0	0	0	35-25	83	17	0	0	35-25	75	0	0	25
25-15	90	0	10	0	25-15	66	14	17	3	25-15	78	4	6	12
15-5	91	3	6	0	15-5	47	23	23	7	15-5	67	16	11	6
% Total	95	1	4	0	%Total	66	18	13	3	%Total	80	5	4	11

(F-Flint; Q-Quartz; QZ-Quartzite; O-Others - igneous, metamorphic, seds., chert, etc)

An extensive area of putty chalk with an admixture of broken flints and a high sand content (possibly a solifluction deposit), has been revealed on the lower component of the slope. The relationship of this with the upper deposits was seen to be one of intercalation rather than mixing.

A trench for a sewerage pipe gave a longitudinal section of the Yare floodplain from Cringleford to Colney, in places revealing at least 15' of valley gravels overlain by discontinuous muds and peats and in other places cutting through the chalk. The existence of 15' of gravels implies that at some stage the river has excavated to a lower level at least 15' below the present valley floor. The trench did not reveal the relationship between the valley deposits and the ?solifluction deposit.

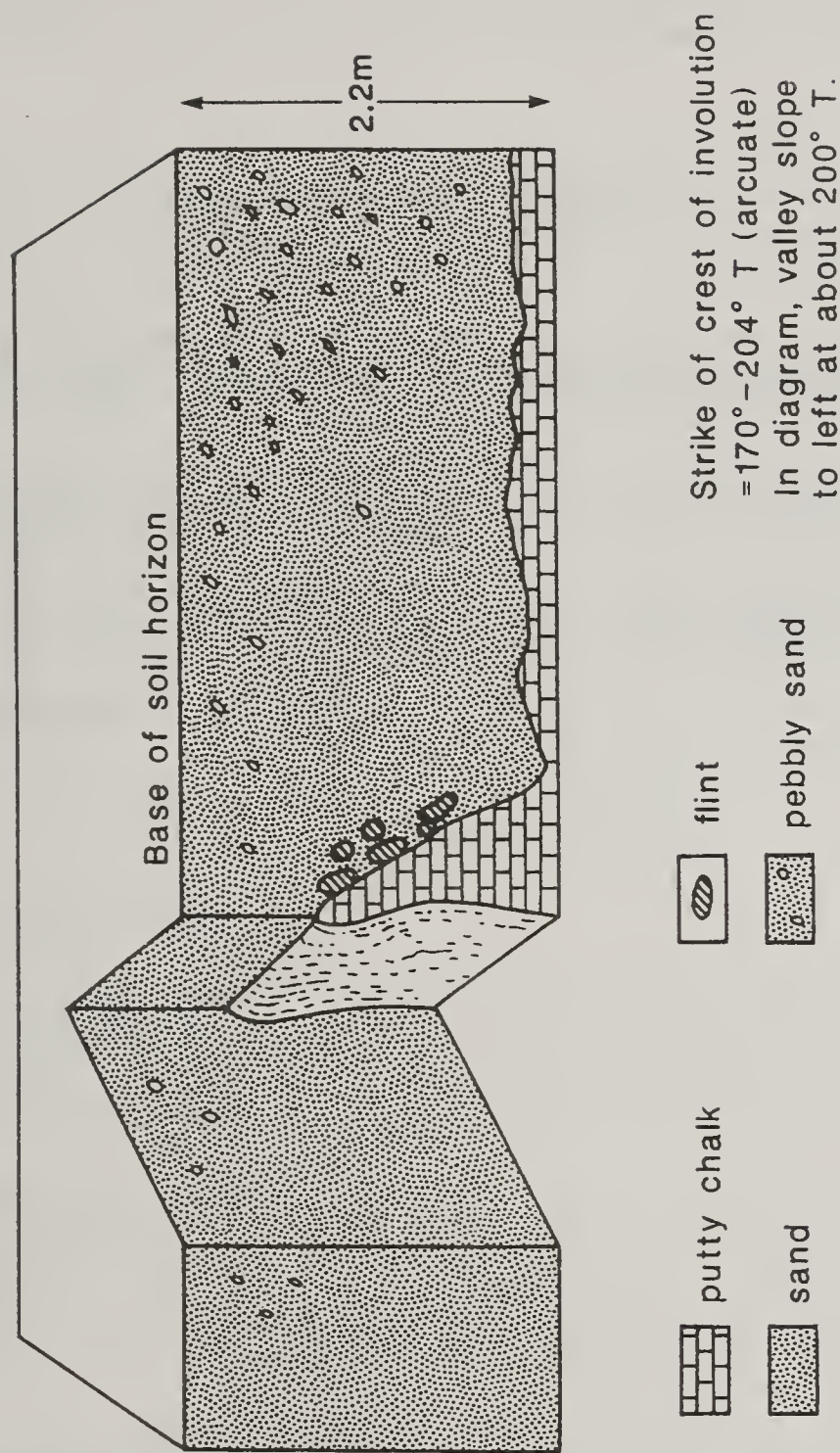


Fig.1 Section from foundation excavations showing chalk pillar involutions which have been intruded into overlying sands. Note the lateral persistence of the large involution and the vertical position of the surrounding flint pebbles.

Acknowledgements

The authors wish to thank Mr. C.E. Ranson for his encouragement and helpful advice, and Professor B.M. Funnell, Dr. P.H. Banham and Mr. N.B. Peake for their helpful suggestions. Finally, we would like to thank R.G. Carter Ltd., for their co-operation in providing access to their site and plans.

References:

- Butrym, J., Cegla, J., Dzulyński, S. and Nakoieczny, S. 1964. New interpretation of "Periglacial structures". Folia Quaternaria, 17, 1-34.
- Dzulyński, S. 1963. Polygonal structures in experiments and their bearing upon some periglacial phenomena. Bull. Acad. Pol. Scien. XI No. 3.
- Jardine, W.G. 1965. Note on a temporary exposure in Central Glasgow of Quaternary sediments with slump and load structures. Scot. J. Geol., 1, 221-224.
- Peake, N.B., and Hancock, J.M. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. Trans. Norfolk Norwich Nat. Soc., 19, 293-339.
- Ranson, C.E. The surface of the chalk in Norfolk. Paramoundra Club Bull. No. 13.



GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF NORFOLK

BULLETIN

No.17

(Paramoudra Club)

August 1969 (for 1968)

Editor: C.E. Ranson

Contents

1. Notices and Notes
  2. A.R. Lord: A preliminary account of research boreholes at Beccles and Gt. Yarmouth
  3. P. Cambridge: Field Meeting to Bramerton, 20th April, 1969
  4. N. Peake and P. Cambridge: Field Meeting to Black Dyke Farm chalkpit, and to the shafts and tunnelworks for the Essex Water Abstraction Scheme, 8th June, 1969.
  5. G.P. Larwood: Bryozoa and the origin and development of the Cheilostomata
  6. B.M. Funnell: Bibliography of East Anglian Geology; Supplement 12 (for 1966), Supplement 13 (for 1967) and Supplement 14 (for 1968).
- 

NOTICES AND NOTES

Forthcoming Meetings

Sunday, 24th August: Joint meeting with the Norfolk and Norwich Naturalists' Society to examine coastal Chalk, Crag and Forest Bed exposures. Meet at 10.30 a.m. North Walsham Market Place, or 9.30 a.m. Bell Avenue, Norwich. Leaders: N.B. Peake and P.G. Cambridge.

Saturday, 30th August: Visit to Scolt Head Island or Titchwell to study intertidal deposits of the north Norfolk coast, meeting on the coast at about 10.30 a.m. (depart from Bell Avenue, Norwich, at about 9.30 a.m.). All members wishing to participate must ring Professor Funnell at Norwich 56161, Extn. 338 by Thursday, 28th August, for details.

Thursday, 25th September: Demonstration meeting, "Preparing fossils and making a collection" demonstrating palaeontological techniques, to be held at the University of East Anglia. Meet at the Porters Lodge, Wilberforce Road, at 7 p.m. Members are invited to bring problem specimens.

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Thursday, 2nd October: E.G.M. at the Norwich Castle Museum at 7.30 p.m. (a notice of which is enclosed with this Bulletin) to adopt the new constitution.

Thursday, 23rd October: Talk, "The Norwich water supply with special reference to recently constructed boreholes" by R.J. Bell, Deputy Water Engineer and Manager, Norwich Corporation Water Department, 7.30 p.m. Norwich Castle Museum.

Thursday, 27th November: Talk, "Margins of modern ice-sheets and their relevance to the glacial geology of Norfolk" by Dr. G.S. Boulton, 7.30 p.m. Norwich Castle Museum.

Notes

Meetings of the Quaternary Research Association and of the Colloque pour l'étude du Neogene Nordique will be held at the University of East Anglia April 3rd - 6th, and March 31st - April 6th, 1970 respectively. Our Hon. President (Prof. B.M. Funnell) has been nominated President of the Norfolk Research Committee for 1969-70, and will be giving a presidential address on "Research into Norfolk - problems and prospects" at the Norwich Castle Museum, 2.30 p.m. Saturday March 21st, 1970.

Forthcoming contributions to this Bulletin include: A preliminary account of two further research boreholes at Stradbroke and Hoxne; notes concerning some rhynchonellid and terebratulid brachiopods from the zone of Belemnitella mucronata in Norfolk; interglacial beds at Beetley, Norfolk; observations on iron mineral geodes in Norfolk; and a list of members.

Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

A PRELIMINARY ACCOUNT OF RESEARCH BOREHOLES AT BECCLES  
AND GT. YARMOUTH

by A.R. Lord,

School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia

The purpose of this note is to present the initial findings of two research boreholes recently drilled in East Anglia. The two holes are the first of a series of borings in Norfolk and Suffolk which are being carried out by the School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, and the Sub-Department of Quaternary Research, University of Cambridge, with a grant from the Natural Environment Research Council. The project is intended to increase our knowledge of the stratigraphy and palaeontology of the early Pleistocene Crag and enable us to build up an environmental history of the Lower Pleistocene in East Anglia. Some information on water supply problems is also expected to be obtained. The borings in Suffolk should provide information about the relationships between the Norwich Crag and the Red Crag, and about the Coralline Crag and the Plio-Pleistocene boundary. The boreholes at Ludham described by Funnell (1961) and West (1962) provided a great deal of information about the foraminifera, pollen, molluscs (Norton 1967) and dinoflagellates (Wall & Dale 1968), and about the climatic history of the Lower Pleistocene in Norfolk, and demonstrated the potential of an extended borehole programme.

Borehole UEA 1. Beccles Water Works, South Road, Beccles  
(TM 418894)

Drilled in January and February, 1969. The altitude of the ground level was surveyed to a new bench mark on the water tower, for which Ordnance Survey has yet to calculate the precise height above O.D. The surface is approximately +100' O.D.

The borehole was made close to the site of a boring made in 1871 (Woodward 1882, p.156 - No. 2 well) which had given the following succession:

O.D. +107'	
1' - 11'	soil and boulder clay
11' - 25'	sand and loamy sand
25' - 28'	pebbly sand
28' - 35'	sand
25' - 40'	sand and large gravel
40' - 55'	gravel
55' - 60'	sand



BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

60' - 62'	gravel (iron bound)
62' - 91'	sand with shells
91 - 110'	silty clay
110' - 134'	transition to sand
134' - 157'	sand with clay lumps
157'	Chalk

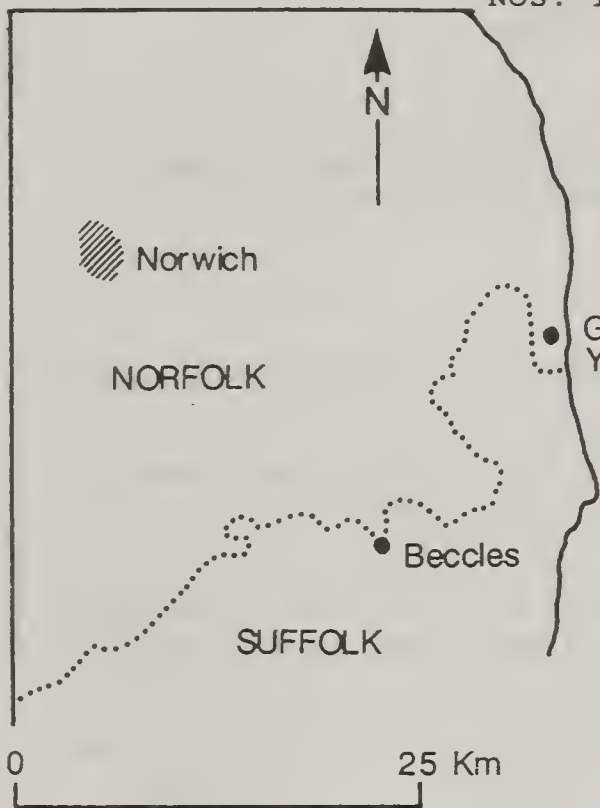
Reference to the figure will show that the succession proved in borehole UEA 1 was generally comparable with that in the log of the old No. 2 well, but differed with respect to the silts and clays between 91' and 110'. In the present borehole the sediments found at that depth were fine sands with occasional clay lenses. The discrepancy between the old record and the present borehole was unfortunate because an argillaceous sequence would have allowed a continuous series of cores to be taken for pollen and palaeomagnetic analysis.

Borehole UEA 2. Lacon's Brewery, Great Yarmouth. (TG 523079)

Drilled in February and March 1969. Surface level +20.85' O.D. As in the case of the previous borehole, the site was chosen near to the position of a former boring to provide some stratigraphical control. A boring for water had been made in the yard of the Brewery in 1840 (Blake 1890, pp.81-2) which, according to the log, proved the following succession:

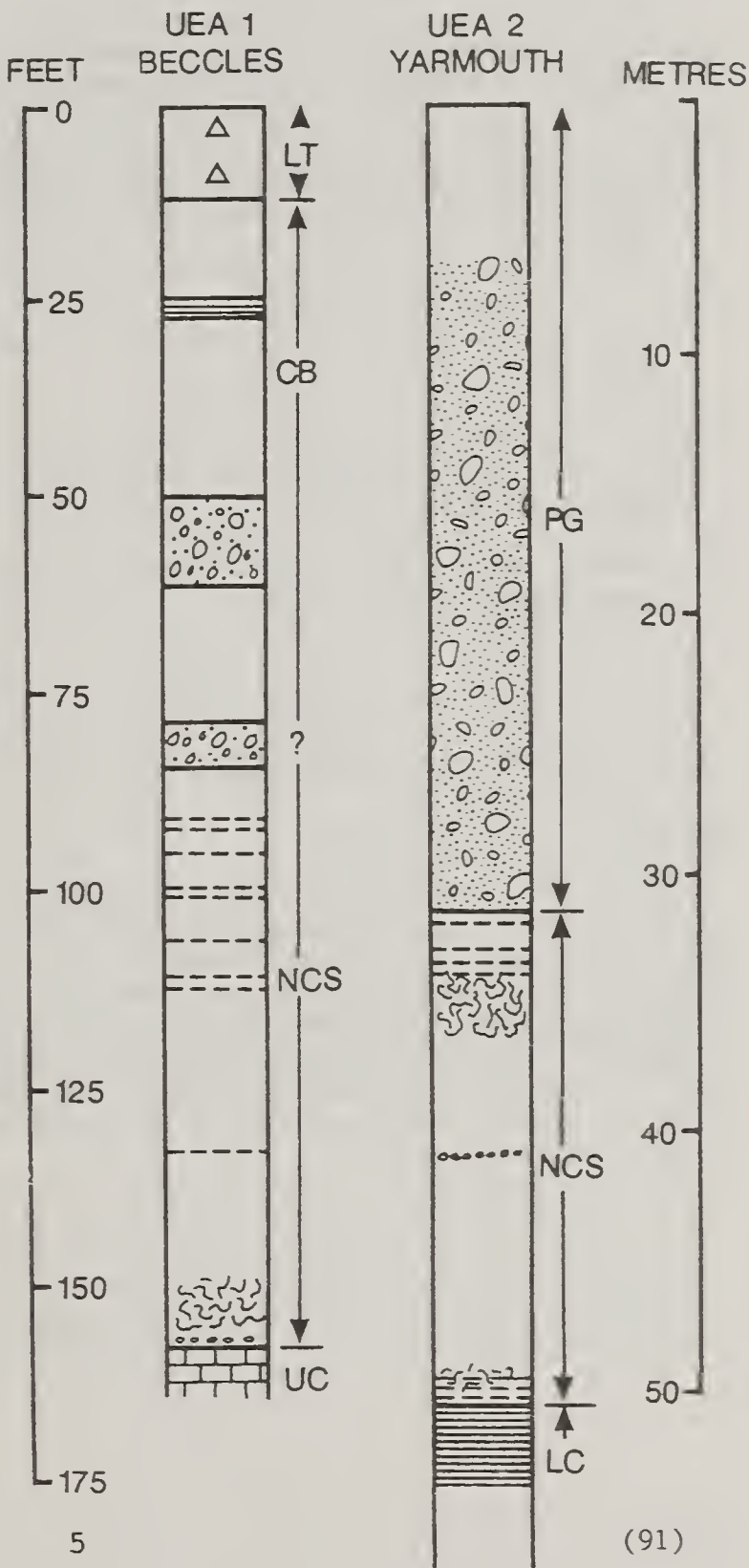
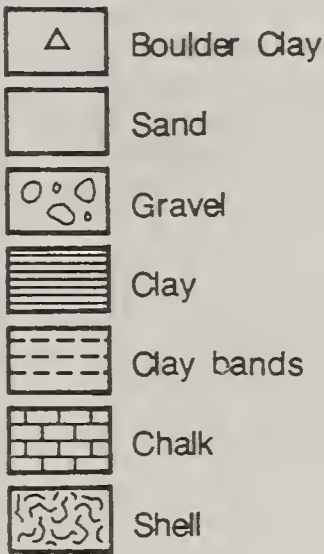
O.D. +20'	
0' - 50'	sand and shingle
50' - 58'	coarse sand with shells
58' - 109'	light grey clay
109' - 156'	sand with shells
156' - 166'	clay with shells
underlain by London Clay, Reading Beds and	
Chalk to a total depth of 597' below the surface.	

The sequence proved by the present boring differed markedly in the upper part from that shown in the old log. Some 103' of sands and shingle were penetrated before grey Crag sands were reached, whereas the old log indicated light grey clay between 58' and 109'. Similarly, the old log recorded clay with shells from 156' to 166' below the surface, but only 3' of clay bands in sand were actually found.



SIMPLIFIED LOGS OF THE RESEARCH  
BOREHOLES AT BECCLES AND  
GREAT YARMOUTH

- KEY
- PG Post Glacial
  - LT Lowestoft Till
  - CB Corton Beds
  - NCS Norwich Crag Series
  - LC London Clay
  - UC Upper Chalk



Acknowledgements

The generous co-operation of the East Anglian Water Company and Lacon's Brewery is gratefully acknowledged.

References

- Blake, J.H. 1890. The Geology of the Country near Yarmouth and Lowestoft. Mem. Geol. Surv. U.K.
- Funnell, B.M. 1961. The Palaeogene and Early Pleistocene of Norfolk. Trans. Norfolk Norwich Nat. Soc., 19, 340.
- Norton, P.E.P. 1967. Marine molluscan assemblages in the early Pleistocene of Sidestrand, Bramerton and the Royal Society borehole at Ludham, Norfolk. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. B., 253, 161.
- Wall, D. & Dale, B. 1968. Early Pleistocene dinoflagellates from the Royal Society borehole at Ludham, Norfolk. New Phytol., 67, 315.
- West, R.G. 1962. Vegetational history of the Early Pleistocene of the Royal Society borehole at Ludham, Norfolk. Proc. Roy. Soc., B. 155, 437.
- Woodward, H.B. 1882. The geology of the country around Norwich. Mem. Geol. Surv. U.K.

---

FIELD MEETING TO BRAMERTON, 20TH APRIL, 1969.

Leader: P. Cambridge.

Three members and three visitors attended the meeting to Blake's Pit, Bramerton, Norwich (TG 298061). The Norwich Crag was examined in a small section in a wood. The beds are here highly fossiliferous and noted for the monstrosities of Littorina, Nucella and Neptunea. Specimens were collected and samples taken for later examination. A shelly pocket near the top of the pit yielded a number of specimens of black fossilised wood, another indication of shallow water facies of the Norwich Crag at this point.



FIELD MEETING TO BLACK DYKE FARM CHALKPIT, AND TO THE SHAFTS

AND TUNNELWORKS FOR THE ESSEX WATER ABSTRACTION SCHEME,

8TH JUNE, 1969

Leaders: N. Peake & P. Cambridge

Ten members and friends assembled in the old chalkpit adjacent to Black Dyke Farm (TG 690585), 2 miles west of Hockwold, where a brief account was given of the tectonic history of the region since the beginning of the Cretaceous, with particular reference to the palaeogeography of the Gault and Chalk seas, and to the relations between these two facies and greensands in other parts of Europe. The nature of the chalk sedimentation was described, with its concomitant reworking (bio-turbation) by Thalassinidians, annelids and Zoophycus.

The pits shows the top 15' or so of the Schloenbachia varians Chalk, followed by 2-3' of the coarse gritty yellowish Totternhoe Stone, (with its basement bed of rolled green-coated chalk pebbles - currently well-shown at the southern end of the pit). This is overlain by a softer greyish-white chalk, with striking curvilinear jointing, of the Holaster subglobosus zone. Thalassinoides (the infilled burrows of a presumed fossil ancestor of the ghost-shrimp which is, itself, never preserved) were well seen in and just below the Totternhoe Stone (where they show up well because their infill differs in colour and/or grain size from the surrounding chalk); other burrows and a probable gastropod-track were also demonstrated. The Totternhoe Stone yielded several brachiopods and one regular echinoid, while frost-cleaved planes in the chalk below yielded numerous compressed examples of Schloenbachia (including the Zonal species) and Inoceramus and one or two good casts of Pecten beaveri and Plicatula sp. In the entrance to the pit was a huge dump of dried Gault 'sludge' which has been mechanically excavated from the nearby tunnel (see below). Owing to the action of the rotary-blade excavator, only those fossils preserved as or upon phosphatic nodules (such as Inoceramus sulcatus and fragmentary ammonites) and the guards of small belemnites (Neohibolites spp.) were obtained.

The co-leader then gave an account of the post-glacial features of the pit, including the pockets in the chalk 'head' in which the remains of land-snails and slugs appear in the chalky matrix, and in which he had found a single example of Ena montana - the most northerly record (fossil or recent) for this woodland-loving species. He also described some of the archaeological

sites in the area, along with the significance of the 'treasures' (from Neolithic to Romano-British Age) that have been unearthed from them.

150 yards S.S.E. of this pit, (and on the south side of the cut-off channel) a visit was paid to No.1 shaft for the Essex River Authority and Great Ouse River Authority Joint Scheme for abstracting water from the Fen flood-relief channel. An outline of the scheme was given: it involves a reversal of direction-of-flow in the channel from its point of discharge into the tidal Ouse below Denver Sluice to the primary intake at this shaft, whence the water will travel southwards through the 8'4" diameter tunnel through the impervious and easily-excavated Gault Clay, for 12\* miles to Kennet (near Mildenhall); from there subsurface aqueducts and an improved stretch of the Stour and Blackwater will convey water to the Abberton and Hanningfield reservoirs in Essex. A series of vertical shafts are being sunk at roughly one mile intervals to meet the tunnel, and so enable more water to be intercepted from other fenward-flowing rivers.

No.3 shaft by Lakenheath Lode (TL 693811) was next visited. Here the shaft had so far been sunk only a few feet below the water-table, but was surrounded by a circle of refrigerant-pipes sunk to 120' - their exposed portions being thickly coated by ice, glistening in the hot sunshine; once an annulus of water-saturated chalk has been sufficiently frozen (4-6 weeks is normally required) the shaft can be excavated 'dry' at a rate of 10'-15' per day until it reaches 20' or more below the top of the Gault, the shaft then being lined with concrete segments which are grouted in and made water-tight before freezing is discontinued.

The party then proceeded to the other end of the tunnel at Kennet (passing several cottages largely built of Totternhoe Stone, on the way) where the shaft had been sunk to its full depth of 240' (the middle of the Gault lies at a much greater depth here since chalk of the Middle Turonian occupies the ground-surface, and the Gault itself thickens very considerably southwards). A heading had been dug manually here from the base of the shaft (of sufficient size to accommodate the tunnelling-shield, which was soon to be lowered down the shaft), and this material was examined. It proved to be similar to that described next.

Returning northwards, the last shaft visited was that at Worlington. This had been completed and lined to its full depth, and members peered down with awe at the floor 190' below; withdrawal of the refrigerant pipes (by simply pulling them up by



crane) had commenced. The dump of material from the lowest part of the shaft proved to be particularly rewarding. Some of the very large lumps of Gault when split open revealed surfaces covered with ammonites, mainly Euhoplites spp. and Hamites, with Inoceramus concentricus, I. sulcatus, and Trigonia aliformis. Neohibolites (often of unusually large size) was abundant, and a crab (Palaeocorystes cf. stokesi) and an echinoid (Hemiaster sp.) were collected. Most of the fossils occurred as moulds (usually brown-stained) in the clay, and phosphatic nodules were comparatively rare. Some cleaved faces showed a plexus of thalassinid-like burrows (with infills lighter than the surrounding clay), themselves cut by many small burrows, dark grey in colour, of Chondrites.

Finally, on the return, some members stopped to look at the large quarry at Chalk Hill, Barton Mills (TL 712721). From it fossils characteristic of the Melbourn Rock (basal Turonian) were obtained. These included Inoceramus labiatus (the zone fossil), Holaster, Conulus and the huge Lewesiceras. Splendid examples of frost-festooning were noted along the south face of the quarry.

Thanks for permission to view the sites are due to the respective quarry-owners, to Binney & Partners (consultants for the Abstraction Scheme), to Nuttalls Ltd., (the tunnellers), and to Foraky Ltd., (who are sinking the shafts and doing the manually excavated heading at their bases).



BRYOZOA AND THE ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF THE CHEILOSTOMATA

by G.P. Larwood

Department of Geology, University of Durham

1. Introduction

Bryozoa are among the commonest fossils occurring in marine sediments in the stratigraphical sequence exposed in East Anglia. In particular the rich and well preserved bryozoan faunas of the Chalk and Pleistocene Crags are well known. Localities in the Albion of Norfolk and Cambridgeshire have also yielded some of the earliest known Cheilostomata. The general structure of Bryozoa and their component orders is reviewed and the origin and evolution of cheilostome bryozoans is considered.

2. General Bryozoan Characters

Bryozoa inhabit both freshwater and marine environments. They are small tentacled animals (about 1.00 mm long) which live in association forming colonies of connected individuals.

Each individual, or zooid, has a circle of food-gathering tentacles rising from a fleshy lophophore which surrounds the mouth. The gut is 'U'-shaped and is recurved so that the anus lies close to but outside the ring of tentacles. These structures and other organs together with a musculature are contained in an enveloping body wall. Many forms of Bryozoa, both extinct and living, secreted an external calcareous skeleton. The adjacent secreted skeletons of individuals (zoecia) are commonly preserved fossil and it is these colony skeletons (zoaria) which are so often well preserved in the Chalk either encrusting other shells or unattached.

Great variety of zoarial and zoecial structures allow the recognition of six distinct orders of Bryozoa. Three orders are extinct and three have long geological histories and are still living.

3. Bryozoan Orders

One peculiar order of Bryozoa, the Ctenostomata, may be set aside from the rest. These forms have only chitinous skeletons which will not preserve fossil. They are known to have a long geological history because of their distinctive habit of boring into the shells of other organisms. Borings of ctenostome Bryozoa are known from the Ordovician onward. They occur throughout the geological column and at the present day, but they have never been an abundant element of bryozoan faunas.

The remaining orders, the members of which all secrete calcareous skeletons, comprise the Cryptostomata, the Trepostomata and the Cystoperata (all ranging from the Ordovician to the Permian), and the Cyclostomata (ranging from the Ordovician to the present day) and the Cheilostomata (ranging from the Lower Cretaceous to the present day).

A basic structural distinction is evident if the cheilostomes and other bryozoan orders just mentioned are compared. The cheilostomes have short, box-like zooecia with each orifice closed by an operculum whereas the other orders have open-ended tubular zooecia.

The essentially tubular form of the zooecia of most orders of Bryozoa is well displayed by the cyclostomes. By the development of large numbers of contiguous tubes substantial colonies of zoaria may be formed. Meandropora from the Coralline Crag of Suffolk is a well known example.

In the Cyclostomata the open-ended calcareous tubes have porous walls. The zooecial tubes may be partitioned by diaphragms, though these are often absent. The only specialized zooecia are those in which the embryos and larvae develop. The cyclostomes are abundant throughout the geological column but are particularly common in the Jurassic and Cretaceous.

Trepostomata secreted heavily calcified skeletons. The zooecial tubes have many partitions and several distinctive types of zooecia were developed. The zooecia were often massive, though many delicately branched forms occurred also. This order is sometimes termed the 'stony Bryozoa' and zoaria may be many centimetres across. The functions and structures of this exclusively Palaeozoic order, like those of the Cystoporata and Cryptostomata, are interpreted chiefly by comparison with living Cyclostomata.

Cryptostomata include probably the most familiar of Palaeozoic Bryozoa - the fenestellids. In the cryptostomes the zooecia are short, sharply bent tubes which, in the fenestellids, open on one side only of the branches forming the zoaria. The branches are joined by cross-bars giving the characteristic net-like appearance to the whole colony. The very short tubular zooecia of some cryptostomes have led some workers to propose this order of Palaeozoic Bryozoa as a precursor of the Cheilostomata which first appear in the Lower Cretaceous.



The Cheilostomata are by far the most numerous order of present day Bryozoa and have dominated bryozoan faunas since the Cenomanian. They swiftly evolved a great variety of form and structurally they include the most complex bryozoans.

Cheilostome zooecia are relatively short, being box-like with an operculum-covered orifice near the distal end of each zooecium. Depending on the way in which the tentacles are extruded through the orifice various structures are developed.

The most common of present day bryozoans around British coasts is Flustra foliacea. This species serves to demonstrate some of the basic features of cheilostome Bryozoa. The colony, or zoarium, is formed by repeated distal-lateral budding of zooecia which consist of basal and lateral calcareous walls the front being covered by a flexible chitinous front wall. The operculum is sited near the distal end of this front wall closing the orifice. In Flustra two sheets of zooecia are attached back-to-back forming a bilaminar colony of flat dividing branches. Muscles attach the tentacled zooid, inside each zooecium, to the flexible front wall. Contraction of these muscles reduces the internal space forcing the tentacles through the orifice. In the fossil state Bryozoa of this kind are open fronted since the chitinous front wall is not preservable. Cheilostome Bryozoa with a chitinous front wall are classed in the suborder Anasca. One specialised group of anascans is the Cribrimorpha in which marginal spines are arched over to fuse above the chitinous membrane.

Some cheilostomes, which are placed in the suborder Asciphora, have a heavily calcified rigid front wall. In these provision is made for extrusion of the zooid by a flexible chitinous compensation sac which opens through a pore just proximal to the operculum. Reduction of internal space caused by muscle contraction and filling of the sac with sea water forces the tentacles through the orifice. Porina is a characteristic ascophoran demonstrating the heavy calcification which may develop on the frontal area of this type of cheilostome.

There are thus two main structural types of cheilostome Bryozoa and these are related to the nature of the hydrostatic system controlling the extrusion of the zooid. The order is also distinguished from other Bryozoa by the occurrences of highly specialised zooecia (heterozooecia) which lack tentacled individuals. These heterozooecia include ovicells (calcified globular chambers which occur distally to some mature zooecia and



house the developing larvae), avicularia (modified zooecia with muscles only which activate a snapping chitinous mandible hinged on a median frontal cross-bar) and kenozoecia (sealed individuals which occur sporadically in the colony).

Since cheilostome Bryozoa form colonies by repeated budding from a first-formed zooecium (the ancestrula) it follows that analysis of the successive cycles of zooecia in a zoarium reveals astogenetic changes during ontogeny.

Structural patterns, modifications of zooecia and astogeny are thus important features to note in interpreting the nature and significance of the earliest cheilostome Bryozoa. These occur in rocks of Albian age in Britain and Texas. Records of Middle Jurassic cheilostome bryozoans are erroneous. The specimens on which such records were based have been shown to have come from late Upper Cretaceous horizons.

#### 4. Origin and Evolution of the Cheilostomata

In Britain the earliest known cheilostome Bryozoa are of Albian age. Rhammatopora occurs in the lowest Middle Albian Gault Clay of Cambridgeshire and in the lower part of the Red Rock of Hunstanton, Norfolk (Thomas and Larwood 1960). The zooecia are pyriform with pronounced proximal caudae. The frontal aperture is simple with minute spines. Zooecia bud from one another distally and laterally to form widespread colonies encrusting shells of other organisms. The genus is very similar to the present-day Pyripora which may be found in Britain in Cenomanian horizons and throughout the Cretaceous and Cenozoic. Charixa (Lang 1915), a multiserial pyriform cheilostome, also occurs in the Gault Clay of Charmouth, Dorset.

In the U.S.A. Pyripora has been found encrusting the test of an echinoid from the Comanchean (Middle Albian) Stage of the Fort Worth Limestone (Thomas & Larwood 1956, 1960). Additionally a membranimorph cheilostome has been found in the De Queen Limestone (Albian) of Arkansas and Wilbertopora (a membranimorph with avicularia and ovicells) is also known from the Fort Worth Limestone (Cheetham, 1954).

Thus in two very widely separated areas simple encrusting pyriporimorph and membranimorph anascan cheilostomes are the earliest forms found and these are interpreted as radical forms from which varied cheilostomes quickly evolved in the Cenomanian.

The base of the Cenomanian over much of the world was marked by an extensive marine transgression and the accumulation, in shallow shelf conditions, of sandy limestones. In this newly

available and congenial environment cheilostomes swiftly diversified. Forms such as Membranipora became common, and, by the overarching and fusion of their marginal spines, swiftly gave rise to cribrimorph Bryozoa (Larwood 1962). Thus three groups, the pyriforms, the membraniforms and the cribrimorphs evolved from the Cenomanian onward as distinct stocks. The pyriform types underwent little evolutionary change but the other two stocks became very varied and gave rise, in the Turonian, to the ascophoran cheilostomes which became more numerous, but not dominant, during the Tertiary.

It seems evident that the new, varied and vigorous cheilostome fauna competed successfully with the established cyclostome Bryozoa during the early Upper Cretaceous and by mid-Senonian times the cheilostomes became the dominant order. From the Turonian ascophorans swelled the ranks of the cheilostomes and, together with non-cribrimorph anascans, dominate the cheilostome fauna of the Caenozoic and the present day.

The gap between the three Palaeozoic orders of Bryozoa and the Cretaceous and later cheilostomes is bridged, stratigraphically, by the cyclostomes. Structurally these seem the least likely precursors of the Cheilostomata. The tubular form and general absence of specialised zooecia serves rather to separate than to connect the cyclostomes with the cheilostomes. Ignoring the stratigraphical gap, the short tubular zooecia of the cryptostomes have been mentioned as possibly indicating affinity between that order and the short box-like zooecia of the cheilostomes. Such a tenuous affinity is possibly strengthened by the apparently similar modes of skeleton secretion in the two orders. Tavener-Smith (1969) has recently demonstrated that it is very probable that fenestellid cryptostomes secreted large parts of their zoarial skeleton from an external mantle-like layer of soft tissues - an overfold extension of the ectoderm. The same arrangement appears to occur in cheilostomes which have much secondary calcification of the frontal structures.

If the cheilostomes are to be derived from the cryptostomes then it is reasonable to suppose that some trace of connecting forms should be preserved in Triassic or Jurassic and earlier Lower Cretaceous strata. Such forms have not yet been recognised. It may be that some cyclostomes have been misinterpreted structurally and that the Cyclostomata is an artificial order concealing homeomorphic forms of different affinities. Progress is likely to be made in reinterpretation of the cyclostome Bryozoa which are undergoing, for the first time,



a complete systematic revision based both on observation of external form and on orientated thin sections.

One order, the Ctenostomata, has persisted from Ordovician times. The Cheilostomata may well be derived from these chitinous forms by the calcification of the zooecial wall during the Lower Cretaceous. Such a ctenostomatous origin is increasingly favoured as a source of early cheilostomes. Their sudden appearance near the top of the Lower Cretaceous and rapid diversification and evolution thereafter on a worldwide scale is evident. Such a pattern makes these Bryozoa valuable fossils for long and short range stratigraphical correlation and, by analysis of assemblage components, useful indicators of palaeoenvironments.

## 5. References

- Astrova, G.C. 1964. O novum otryade Paleozoyskikh Mshanok (A New Order of Palaeozoic Bryozoa). Paleontol. Zhur. 2, 22-31, 3tf.
- Bassler, R.S. 1953. Bryozoa, in Moore, R.C. (Ed.) Treatise Invert. Palaeontology, Pt. G., 1-253, 175 tf.
- Cheetham, A.H. 1954. A New early Cretaceous cheilostome bryozoan from Texas. J. Pal., 28, 177-184, pl.1.
- Lang, W.D. 1915. On some new uniserial Cretaceous Cheilostome Polyzoa. Geol. Mag., 52, 496-504, pl.17.
- Larwood, G.P. 1962. The Morphology and Systematics of some Cretaceous cribrimorph Polyzoa (Pelmatorporinae). Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Geol., 6, 1-285, pl.1-23, 132 tf.
- Tavener-Smith, R. 1969. Skeletal structure and Growth in the Fenestellidae. Palaeontology, 12, (in the press).
- Thomas, H.D. & Larwood, G.P. 1956. Some 'uniserial' membraniporine polyzoan genera and a new American Albian species. Geol. Mag., 93, 369-376, 3 tf.
- Thomas, H.D. & Larwood, G.P. 1960. The Cretaceous species of Pyripora d'Orbigny and Rhammatopora Lang. Palaeontology, 3, 370-386, pl.60-62, 4 tf.



BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(12) SUPPLEMENT 1966

- Annual Report, Institute Geological Sciences for 1965 (Part 1: Summary of Progress). 1966  
District Reports: East Anglia and South-Eastern District, pp.44-46; Section Reports: Palaeontology, pp.69-72.
- Barr, F.T. 1966. The Foraminiferal genus Bolivinoidea from the Upper Cretaceous of the British Isles. *Palaeontology* (9), 220-243.
- Casey, R. 1966. The Ammonoidea of the Lower Greensand, Part VII. *M.P.S.*, (120), 547-582, pls.xc-xcvii
- Cooper, B. & Gaskell, T.F. 1966. North Sea oil - the great gamble. Heinemann: London. x + 176pp.
- Hinde, P. 1966. Fortune in the North Sea. G.T. Foulis: London. xiv + 244pp.
- Kaye, P. 1966. Lower Cretaceous Palaeogeography of North-West Europe. *Geol. Mag.*, (103), 257-262.
- Leicester, P. 1966. North Sea geology and geophysics. 8th Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgy Congr. (Australia and New Zealand), Publications, (5), 66-75.
- Norton, P.E.P. 1966. Marine Mollusca in the Lower Pleistocene of East Anglia. *Malacologia* (5), 55-56.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1966a. New Mammalian fossils from Red Crag. *T.S.N.S.*, (13), (3), 154-156.
- 1966b. A contribution to the geological history of Suffolk. Part 1, Summary of the geological sequence. *T.S.N.S.* (13), (4), 197-209.
- 1966c. Some recent geological finds. *T.S.N.S.* (13), (4), 221-222.
- Watt, A.S., Perrin, R.M.S. & West, R.G. 1966. Patterned ground in Breckland: structure and composition. *J. Ecol.* (54), 239.
- West, R.G. & Wilson, D.G. 1966. Cromer Forest Bed Series. *Nature*, Lond., (209), 497-498.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(13) SUPPLEMENT 1967

- Annual Report, Institute of Geological Sciences for 1966. 1967.  
District Reports: East Anglia and South-Eastern Districts,  
pp.60-64;  
Sectional Reports: Palaeontology, pp.87-91, Water, pp.97-99,  
Geophysical, pp.99-104.
- Anon, 1967. Coralline Crag at Aldeburgh Brickyard. T.S.N.S.,  
(13), (5), 328.
- Baden-Powell, D.F.W. 1967. On the marine Mollusca of the Nar  
Valley Clay and their relation to the Palaeolithic sequence.  
T.N.N.N.S., (21), (1), 32-42.
- Banham, P.H. 1967 (for 1966). The significance of till pebble  
lineations and their relationship to folds in two Pleistocene  
tills at Mundesley, Norfolk. P.G.A. (77), 469-474.
- Carr, A.P. 1967. The London Clay surface in part of Suffolk.  
Geol. Mag., (104), 574-584.
- Carreck, J.N. 1967 (for 1966) Microtine remains from the Norwich  
Crag (Lower Pleistocene) of Easton Bavents, Suffolk. P.G.A.,  
(77), 491-496.
- Curry, D. 1967 (for 1966). Problems of correlation in the Anglo-  
Paris-Belgian Basin. P.G.A., (77), 437-467.
- Dingle, R.V. 1967. The analysis of core samples and a sparker  
profile from The Wash, England. Geol. Mag., (104), 49-59.
- Greensmith, J.T. 1967 (for 1966). Morphology and evolution of  
inshore shell ridges and mud-mounds on modern inter-tidal  
flats, near Bradwell, Essex. P.G.A., (77), 329-346.
- Hey, R.W. 1967. The Westleton Beds reconsidered. P.G.A. (78),  
427-445.
- Kent, P.E. 1967. Outline geology of the southern North Sea  
Basin. P.Y.G.S., (36), 1-22, pls.1-2.
- Norton, P.E.P. 1967. Marine Mollusca in the Early Pleistocene of  
Sidestrand, Bramerton, and the Royal Society borehole at  
Ludham, Norfolk. Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc., B. (253), 161-200.
- Shackleton, N.J. & Turner, C. 1967. Correlation between marine  
and terrestrial Pleistocene successions. Nature, Lond.,  
(216), 1079-1082.

- Sparks, B.W. & West, R.G. 1967. A note on the Interglacial deposit at Bobbitshole, near Ipswich. T.S.N.S., (13), (6), 390-392.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1967a (for 1966). Field meeting in the Quaternary of East Suffolk. P.G.A. (77), 371-380.
- 1967b (for 1966). An Essex fossil Ziphoid Whale and its implications of geographical changes in geological times. E.N., (31), (5), 348-353.
- 1967c. A contribution to the geological history of Suffolk. Part 2, The geological history of the Orwell-Gipping system. T.S.N.S., (13), (5), 290-313.
- 1967d. A contribution to the geological history of Suffolk. Part 3, The glacial epochs. T.S.N.S., (13), (6), 366-389.
- Straw, A. 1967. The Penultimate or Gipping Glaciation in North Norfolk. T.N.N.N.S., (21), (1), 21-24.
- Wood, C.J. 1967. Some new observations on the Maestrichtian Stage in the British Isles. Bull. geol. Surv. G.B., (27), 271-288, plxxi.
- Wright, C.W. 1967. Notes on Cretaceous Saleniidae. P.G.A., (78), 9-25.



BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EAST ANGLIAN GEOLOGY

(14) SUPPLEMENT 1968

- Carr, A.P. & Baker, R.E. 1968. Orford, Suffolk. Evidence for the evolution of the area during the Quaternary. Trans. Inst. British Geographers, (45).
- Coope, G.R. 1968. Coleoptera from the 'Arctic Bed' at Barnwell Station, Cambridge. Geol. Mag., (105), 482-486.
- Godwin, H. 1968. Studies of the post-glacial history of British vegetation, XV, Organic deposits of Old Buckenham Mere, Norfolk. New Phytologist, (67), 95.
- Houbolt, J.J.H.C. 1968. Recent sediments in the Southern Bight of the North Sea. Geologie en Mijnbouw, (47), 245-273.
- Ranson, C.E. 1968. Ice wedge casts in the Corton Beds. (Letter). Geol. Mag., (105), 74-75.
- Sparks, B.W. & West, R.G. 1968. Interglacial deposits of Wortwell, Norfolk. Geol. Mag., (105), 471-481.
- Spencer, H.E.P. 1968a. Discovering the Past. T.S.N.S. (14), (1), 67.
- 1968b. The Crag Elephant (Archidiskodon meridionalis). T.S.N.S., (14), (2), 127-129.
- Turner, C. 1968a. A Lowestoftian Late-Glacial flora from the Pleistocene deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk. New Phytologist, (67), 327-332.
- 1968b. A note on the occurrence of Vitis and other new plant records from the Pleistocene deposits at Hoxne, Suffolk. New Phytologist, (67), 333-334.
- Wall, D. & Dale, B. 1968. Early Pleistocene Dinoflagellates from the Royal Society borehole at Ludham, Norfolk. New Phytologist, (67), 315-326.
- West, R.G. 1968. Pleistocene Geology and Biology, with especial reference to the British Isles. Longmans: London xiii +377pp.
- & Wilson, D.G. 1968. Plant remains from the Corton Beds at Lowestoft, Suffolk. Geol. Mag., (105), 116-123.



GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF NORFOLK

BULLETIN

No. 18  
November 1969

Editor: C.E. Ranson

Contents

1. Notices and Notes
2. A.K. Fowler: Observations on iron minerals geodes in Norfolk
3. M. Leeder: Notes concerning some rhynchonellid and terebratulid brachipods of the Upper Chalk zone of Belemnitella mucronata in Norfolk.
4. A.R. Lord: A preliminary account of two further research boreholes at Stradbroke and Hoxne, Suffolk.
5. R. Markham: Interglacial beds at Beetley, Norfolk.
6. List of Members (at October 31, 1969).
7. Agenda of A.G.M. (December 29, 1969).
8. Constitution (adopted October 2, 1969) ENCLOSURE

-----  
NOTICES AND NOTES

Forthcoming Meetings (directions to venues at U.E.A. can be obtained from the Porters at the entrance to either the University Plain or University Village sites, as appropriate. Buses stop at Earlham Park Gates for the University Village and at University Plain for the University Plain itself.)

Thursday, 11th December: Talk, "Margins of modern ice sheets and their relevance to the glacial geology of Norfolk" by Dr. G.S. Boulton, University of East Anglia. 7.30 p.m., at Norwich Castle Museum. (PLEASE NOTICE CHANGE OF DATE, see below for details of meeting on November 27.)

Monday, 29th December: A.G.M. in Lecture Theatre 2, Block C, University Village, University of East Anglia, Wilberforce Road, at 7.00 p.m. For Agenda see last page of this Bulletin.

To be followed by a programme of films lasting approximately 80 minutes, and consisting of the following titles:

"The Changing Earth"

"The Search for Oil"

"The Underwater Search"



## BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Thursday, 15th January, 1970: Presidential Address, "The Origin of the North Sea" by Prof. B.M. Funnell, University of East Anglia, 7.30 p.m. Lecture Theatre 3, Lecture Theatre Block, University Plain, University of East Anglia.

Thursday, 19th February, 1970: Members evening, "Show it Yourself", an opportunity to bring along and present your favourite lantern slides on geological and related matters. 7.30 p.m., Norwich Castle Museum.

Thursday, 12th March, 1970: Talk, "Soil surveying in Norfolk and Suffolk" by W.M. Corbett, Soil Survey of England and Wales. 7.30 p.m. Norwich Castle Museum.

### Other meetings

Thursday, 27th November, 1969: U.E.A. Environmental Society - Lecture, "Oceanographic problems in the North Sea" by Dr. T.G. Gaskell, Scientific Adviser to Information Department, British Petroleum. 8.00 p.m., Arts Block Lecture Theatre 0.24, University Plain, University of East Anglia.

Monday, 19th January, 1970: Geographical Association - Lecture, "Coral Islands of the Indian Ocean" by D.R. Stoddart, University of Cambridge. 7.30 p.m. Music Room, Assembly House, Norwich.

Thursday, 29th January, 1970: U.E.A. Environmental Society - Lecture, "Ridges, Plates and Trenches" by Prof. Sir Edward Bullard, University of Cambridge. 8.00 p.m., Arts Block Lecture Theatre 0.24, University Plain, University of East Anglia.

Saturday 21st March, 1970: Norfolk Research Committee - Presidential Address "Research into Norfolk - problems and prospects" by Prof. B.M. Funnell, University of East Anglia. 2.30 p.m., Norwich Castle Museum.

### Notes

Copies of the Constitution of the Geological Society of Norfolk (adopted October 2, 1969) will in future be sent to all new members on joining. A copy for existing members is included with this Bulletin.

The List of Members which forms part of this Bulletin is as correct and up-to-date as we can make it. Please make any corrections or subsequent amendments known to the Hon. Sec. (Mr. Brian McWilliams, Castle Museum, NORWICH NOR 65B) as soon as possible.

It is hoped that a reprint (with amendments) of "The Geology of Norfolk" edited by G.P. Larwood and B.M. Funnell, and originally published jointly by the Norfolk and Norwich

Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

Naturalists' Society and the Paramoudra Club in 1961, will be available and on sale by March 1970. Members will be notified of details with the announcement of the Spring and Summer Field Programme.

Contributions for Bulletin No. 19, which will very probably be issued in off-set litho format in the Autumn of 1970, should be submitted to the Editor (Mr. C.E. Ranson, The Nature Conservancy, 19 East Hill, Colchester) as far in advance as possible. Your contributions are invited.

Back numbers of the Bulletin where still available, may be obtained from the Hon. Secretary (see above) at 3s.6d. per copy, (4s. inclusive of postage).

Members are reminded that subscriptions for 1969-70 are now due and should be remitted to the Hon. Treasurer (Mrs. G. Cheeseman, 22 Firs Road, Hellesdon, NORWICH NOR 39M) as soon as possible. Members using bankers' orders should amend the date of payment forward to October 1st (no longer January 1st) to bring them into line with the new constitution.

OBSERVATIONS ON IRON MINERAL GEODES IN NORFOLK

BY

A.K. FOWLER

C.B. Rose (1836) observed 'geodes, containing sand, small hollow cylinders, and flat fragments of ironstone .... very abundant' at Shouldham Warren and 'most other localities' on the Greensand outcrop in West Norfolk. They are visible today in a large, shallow quarry 1 mile south of Sandringham Park, occurring in a 7 foot stratum overlying the Carstone. This stratum has yielded geodes of various ferric iron compounds, showing moulds of bivalves (Trigonia sp.) and of wood.

I have written this short account outlining the difficulties in explaining the origin of geodes since they are abundant in the Craggs and in the glaciofluvial and glacial deposits in Norfolk, and frequently catch the eye of anyone looking at these deposits. The literature on this subject is far from helpful: the general view among geologists is that geodes result from concentrations of iron-bearing solutions caused by local lithological variations within porous strata, or by the conversion of iron pyrites. However, neither of these suggestions appears in print.

After studying these geodes I have found these explanations to be inconsistent with certain features. Many specimens are not relatable to lithological variations in the surrounding strata likely to cause impediment to iron-bearing solutions. Some contain loose deposits within the central cavity which are different from the deposits surrounding them. The central cavity is itself problematical when the conversion of iron pyrites is considered as a mode of formation for the geodes. The oxidation and hydration of iron pyrites to form colloidal iron hydroxide elsewhere produces ehrenwerthite, which is a solid pseudomorph after iron pyrites - a process which is unlikely to produce a cavity in consolidated deposits.

The walls of the geodes vary greatly in thickness, and there is no clear relationship between their thickness and the diameter of the cavity. The cavity is often irregular in shape. The walls may be homogeneous, but often have a layered structure, with pale, soft forms of limonite ( $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) grading into or adjacent to one of its several harder and darker varieties. Some specimens show as many as five distinct layers in the wall, often reflecting a change in form from the shape of the cavity to the shape of the outer wall. One specimen in the author's possession has multiple concentric cavities. Of those so far collected, only specimens from the Greensand distinctly show material from the surrounding stratum incorporated in the wall material. While



most of the geodes are surrounded by a zone stained with limonite, some, as in the Norwich Brickearth, have no stain surrounding them, and have a polished and striated outer surface. The contents of the cavities vary from loose, limonitic clay or sand to an unidentified grey, acicular material, rarely filling the cavity. In many cases the cavity is devoid of loose material.

In view of the foreign material found in some specimens, the difficulty of relating any specimens to local zones of iron enrichment, the signs of erosion found on the specimens from the Norwich Brickearth, and the similarity of grade of the geodes to that of pebbles in the same stratum, it seems likely that specimens showing these features have been transported from their place of formation. The most likely source of geodes frequently found within glaciofluvial and glacial deposits is the Greensand, or perhaps, the Craggs.

The mode of formation of these geodes remains in doubt. The accepted theories on the formation of ironstones in the Mesozoic as outlined by the Geological Survey (Taylor 1949, Whitehead et al. 1952) do not mention cavities surrounded by iron minerals and occurring within consolidated strata. The work of Moore and Maynard (1929) concerning bacterial/electrolytic precipitation of iron colloids in marine environments may be relevant to this problem. Further work is needed on the geodes of the Greensand, and on the physical and chemical nature of their walls.

#### References

- Moore, E.S. & Maynard, J.E. 1929. Solution, Transportation and Precipitation of Iron and Silica. Econ. Geol., 24, 272-303, 365-402, 506-527.
- Rose, C.B. c.1836. The Geology of West Norfolk.
- Taylor, J.H. 1949. Mesozoic Ironstones of England, 'The Jurassic Ironstones'. Mem. Geol. Surv., 41-65, 77-84.
- Whitehead, T.H., Anderson, W., Wilson, V., Wray, D.A. & Dunham, K.C. 1952. Mesozoic Ironstones of England, 'The Liassic Ironstones'. Mem. Geol. Surv., 16-31.
- Editors note: Since this paper was submitted the following relevant article has appeared in the journal, "Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology and Palaeoecology":
- van der Burg, W.J. 1969. The formation of rattle stones and the climatological factors which limited their distribution in the Dutch Pleistocene, 1. The formation of rattle stones. Palaeogeog. Palaeoclim. Palaeoecol., 6 (2), 105-124.

NOTES CONCERNING SOME RHYNCHONELLID AND TEREBRATULID BRACHIOPODS  
OF THE UPPER CHALK ZONE OF BELEMNITELLA MUCRONATA IN NORFOLK

by Michael Leeder

(Formerly Department of Geology, University of Durham, now  
Department of Geology, University of Reading)

The zone of Belemnitella mucronata in Norfolk contains an abundant brachiopod fauna. By using the stratigraphical subdivisions proposed by Peake and Hancock (1961), some suggestions can now be made concerning their vertical distribution. Several hundred individuals have been collected and their external morphology studied. Until a considerable amount of work is done on the internal morphology of these brachiopods no satisfactory specific definitions can be upheld. However, this account, when used in conjunction with the results of studies on belemnites and echinoids, may prove useful to those whose work demands an accurate knowledge of the stratigraphy of the Upper Campanian. In particular, it should help in determining the horizon of temporary exposures.

Rhynchonellids

(i) Systematics

Pettit (1950-65) divided the genus Cretirhynchia into three broad series based primarily on the nature of the costae: namely the C. plicatilis, C. exculpta and C. limbata series (Table I). Cretirhynchia itself is a common genus throughout the Chalk and in the Norwich Chalk is the only rhynchonellid so far recorded.

Pettit remarks that the last mentioned series differs in internal structure from the former two and that he had considered splitting them off to form a distinct genus. The most remarkable difference is the posterior smoothness of the shell in the 'limbata series'. Thus C. lentiformis Woodward and C. arcuata Pettit are both smooth almost to the commissure.

An examination of C. norvicensis Petit and C. woodwardi Davidson, of the 'plicatilis' and 'exculpta series' respectively has established that:- (a) many individuals of C. norvicensis exhibit both incipient splitting and reduction of costae around the anterior and antero-lateral commissure, (b) C. woodwardi can be distinguished from C. norvicensis by its broad, arcuate plication of the anterior commissure and its much larger width/length ratio. The former is much rarer and seldom shows reduction of costae on anything like the scale exhibited by C. norvicensis.



Table 1: The 'series concept' amongst Upper Cretaceous specimens of the genus Cretirhynchia (abstracted from Pettit 1950-65)

SERIES	PRINCIPAL DIAGNOSTIC FEATURES OF THE SERIES	SPECIES DEALT WITH HEREIN
<u>Cretirhynchia plicatilis</u> series	Reduction of costae in number along anterior commissure	<u>C. norvicensis</u>
<u>Cretirhynchia exculpta</u> series	Incipient splitting of costae along anterior commissure	<u>C. woodwardi</u>
<u>Cretirhynchia limbata</u> series	Posterior part of valves smooth. A few low costae near anterior commissure	<u>C. lentiformis</u> <u>C. arcuata</u>

It is clear from (a) that Pettit's 'series concept' as a classificatory grade (albeit informal) does not stand up to rigorous examination and should be discontinued.

Future work on the vertical distribution and evolution of the various species of Cretirhynchia will depend critically upon the use of serial sectioning techniques.

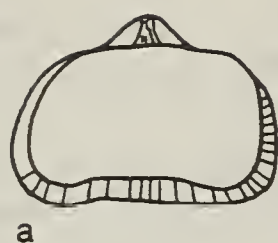
(ii) Stratigraphical distribution (Fig. 2)

C. norvicensis Pettit ranges from the base of the Weybourne Chalk to well into the Paramoudra Chalk.

C. woodwardi Davidson ranges from about 20' below the Catton Sponge Bed to the base of the Beeston Chalk.

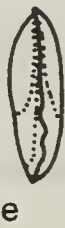
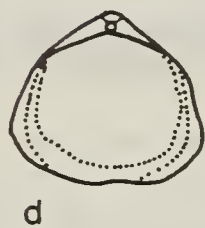
C. lentiformis Woodward ranges from about the top of the Basal Mucronata Chalk to the top of the Beeston Chalk where it becomes scarce. I propose to name informally two forms of this species based on clear and objective differences in external morphology. They are not to be regarded as Linnean species but as incompletely known variants from a published description (Pettit 1950, pp.26-27, Pl.II, Figs.1a-c) which are useful stratigraphically. There will be no need for such perversions of nomenclature once Pettit's monograph has been revised.





a. dorsal view  
b. lateral view  
c. anterior view

Fig.1a-c *Cretirhynchia lentiformis*  $\alpha$   
Earlham, temporary exposure - Upper Eaton Chalk  
x3



d. dorsal view  
e. lateral view  
f. anterior view

Fig.1d-f *Cretirhynchia lentiformis*  $\beta$   
Caistor St. Edmunds Quarry - lower Beeston Chalk  
x3

Cretirhynchia lentiformis  $\alpha$  (Fig. 1a-c)

Mature shell shows a broad well-developed plicate commissure with up to 9 small costae developed close to the anterior commissure. The linguiform extension is broadly trapezoidal. This form may be up to 13 mm wide, 12 mm long and 7 mm high and ranges from the top of the Basal Mucronata Chalk to the middle of the Weybourne Chalk.

Cretirhynchia lentiformis  $\beta$  (Fig. 1d-f)

Generally narrower individuals with a lenticular to pear shape in dorsal view. Commissure gently to sharply plicate with up to 4 broad costae developed at the very margin of the anterior commissure. The linguiform extension often tends to a V-shape and is much narrower than in the form  $\alpha$ . It ranges from the middle of the Weybourne Chalk to the Paramoudra Chalk, where it becomes rare.

It is often difficult to distinguish between young individuals of C. arcuata and mature C. lentiformis in the Weybourne and Beeston Chalks.

C. arcuata Pettit ranges from the Upper Weybourne Chalk to the top of the zone and rapidly becomes the most abundant species of brachiopod in the Beeston Chalk at Caistor St. Edmunds and Frettenham pits. Usually much larger than Pettit's optimum measurements (up to 22 mm wide, 19 mm long and 13 mm high).

Terebratulids

(i) Systematics

On the basis of internal and external morphology Sahni (1929) described the genera Magnithyris, Piarothyris, Ornithyris, Ellipsothyris, Carneithyris and Neoliothyris from the Belemnitella mucronata zone in Britain, with nearly all his material coming from Norfolk. He founded a total of 18 species altogether. Muir-Wood (1953) considers the genera Magnithyris, Piarothyris, Ornithyris and Ellipsothyris as 'variants of Carneithyris and not distinct genera'.

(ii) Stratigraphical distribution

Sahni (op. cit.) emphasised the considerable homeomorphy shown by the Carneithyrids (sensu Muir-Wood) and because of this and the confused state of the systematics of this group at the present time, it seems unwise to consider precise ranges although abundant material is available for study.

However, one fact brought out during collecting is the apparent absence of Carneithyrids in the Basal Mucronata and Eaton Chalks. They are found only rarely below the Upper Weybourne Chalk, but at and above this horizon they become extremely abundant. All of Sahni's material came from pits now thought to be in the Upper Weybourne, Beeston and Paramoudra Chalks.

Figure 2: Stratigraphical distribution of some rhynchonellid and terebratulid brachiopods in the zone of Belemnitella mucronata (U. Campanian) in Norfolk. Stratigraphy mainly after Peake and Hancock (1961).

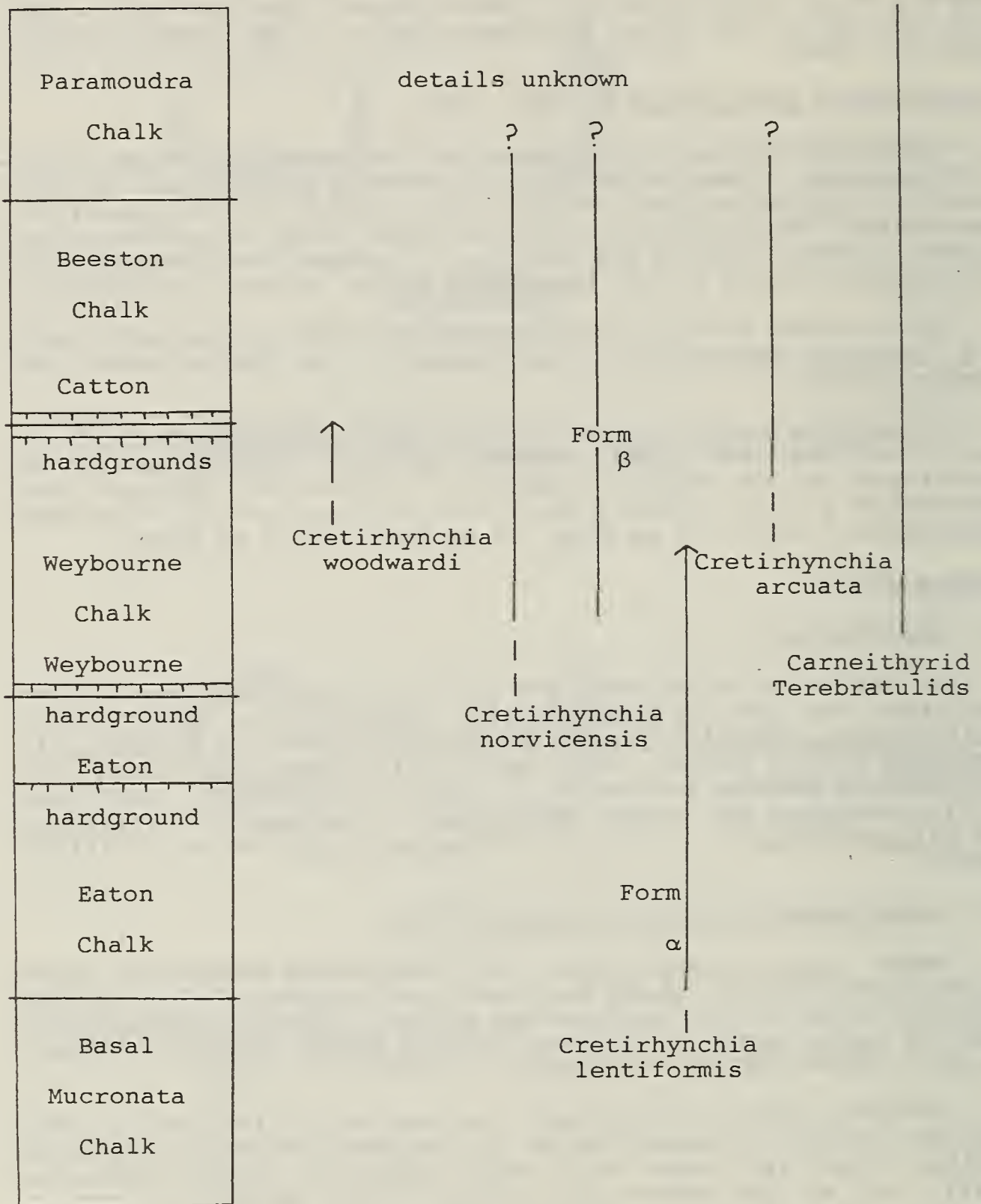




Table 2: Exposures at which brachiopods may be collected inland in the Upper Campanian (Horizons mainly after Peake & Hancock 1961)

Exposure	Horizon	Occurrence and frequency of species	
Frettenham Quarry	?U. Beeston Chalk	Carneithyrids <u>Cretirhynchia arcuata</u> <u>Cretirhynchia norvicensis</u> <u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\beta$	c c c r
Caistor St. Edmunds Quarry	L. Beeston Chalk	Carneithyrids <u>Cretirhynchia arcuata</u> <u>Cretirhynchia norvicensis</u> <u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\beta$	c c c c
Catton Quarry	Catton Hardground U. Weybourne Chalk	Carneithyrids <u>Cretirhynchia arcuata</u> <u>Cretirhynchia norvicensis</u> <u>Cretirhynchia woodwardi</u> <u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\beta$	c c c c c
Keswick Quarry	M. Weybourne Chalk	Carneithyrids <u>Cretirhynchia norvicensis</u> <u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\beta$ <u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\alpha$	r r c c
Eaton Quarry and temporary exposures at the U.E.A.	M. - U. Eaton Chalk	<u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> <u>Cretirhynchia</u> aff. <u>norvicensis</u> <u>Cretirhynchia</u> sp. Carneithyrids	c r r vr
Cley Pit	L. Eaton Chalk	<u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\alpha$	fc
Drayton Pit	L. Eaton Chalk	<u>Cretirhynchia lentiformis</u> $\alpha$	c

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Neoliothyridina obesa Sahni, a very striking terebratulid, sets in at the base of the Weybourne Chalk (where it is uncommon) and ranges up through the zone and occurs in the Lower Maestrichtian at Trimingham. It is much rarer than the Carneithyrids.

Conclusions

It is apparent that much systematic work is needed before U. Campanian brachiopod faunas can yield evidence concerning their evolution. Bearing this in mind, any detailed study concerning the palaeoautecology of brachiopods in the Upper Campanian (and indeed, probably the whole of the Chalk) would seem to be premature.

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank Dr. J.M. Hancock, Prof. D.V. Ager and Mr. N.B. Peake for reading and commenting on earlier versions of this study. Mr. Peake has given help and encouragement over a period of years while Mr. A. Drane has also collected a large amount of material. To some extent the opinions expressed above belong jointly to Mr. Drane and myself.

Bibliography

- Muir-Wood, H. 1953. In Moore, R.C. (Ed) Treatise Invert. Palaeontology Pt. H (2), 799.
- Peake, N.B. & Hancock, J.M. 1961. The Upper Cretaceous of Norfolk. Trans. Norfolk Norwich Nat. Soc. 19, 293-339.
- Pettit, N.E. 1950-1965. A Monograph of the Rhynchonellidae of the British Chalk. Palaeontogr. Soc. (Monoqr.).
- Sahni, M.R. 1929. A Monograph of the Terebratulidae of the British Chalk. Palaeontogr. Soc. (Monoqr.).

A PRELIMINARY ACCOUNT OF RESEARCH BOREHOLES AT STRADBROKE AND  
HOXNE, SUFFOLK

by. A.R. Lord,

School of Environmental Sciences,  
University of East Anglia

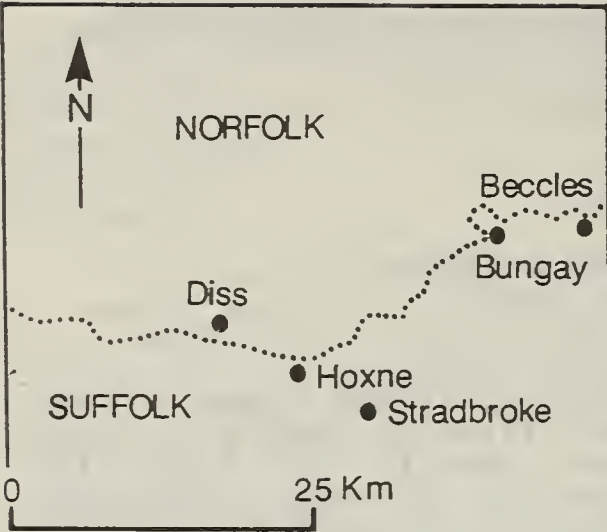
The previous issue of this Bulletin contained a description of two boreholes, at Beccles and Great Yarmouth, which had been drilled for the University of East Anglia and Cambridge University as part of a research project on the Lower Pleistocene financed by the Natural Environment Research Council (Lord 1969). The present account describes the second phase of drilling in which two research boreholes were made at Stradbroke and Hoxne. Detailed investigations into the distribution of pollen, foraminifera and other marine microfossils, and the palaeo-magnetic history of these boreholes are at present being carried out.

Borehole UEA 3. Stradbroke Priory, Stradbroke, Suffolk  
(TM 2326 7382)

Drilled in June and July, 1969. Surface level + 179.9' O.D. The borehole was made six yards to the north of the site of a well drilled for water in 1933. The succession proved by the original boring, which was never published, was as follows:

0'	-	2'	soil
2'	-	12'	yellow clay
12'	-	13'	hard blue clay and stones
13'	-	15'	boulder, stone bed
15'	-	50'	hard blue clay and stones
50'	-	59'	brown silty clay
59'	-	64'	red sand and gravel
64'	-	91'	light grey sand
91'	-	94'	yellow sand
94'	-	123'	dark blue silty clay
123'	-	131'	hard dark sand
131'	-	151'	hard dry green sand
151'	-	161'	hard dry green sand
161'	-	200'	hard dry green sand with shell and small stones
200'	-	212'	dark silty clay
212'	-	219'	grey sand
219'	-	255'	light blue clay and silt
255'	-	265'	ditto - grey silt
265'	-	281'	dark blue silty clay
281'	-	285'	dark blue sand



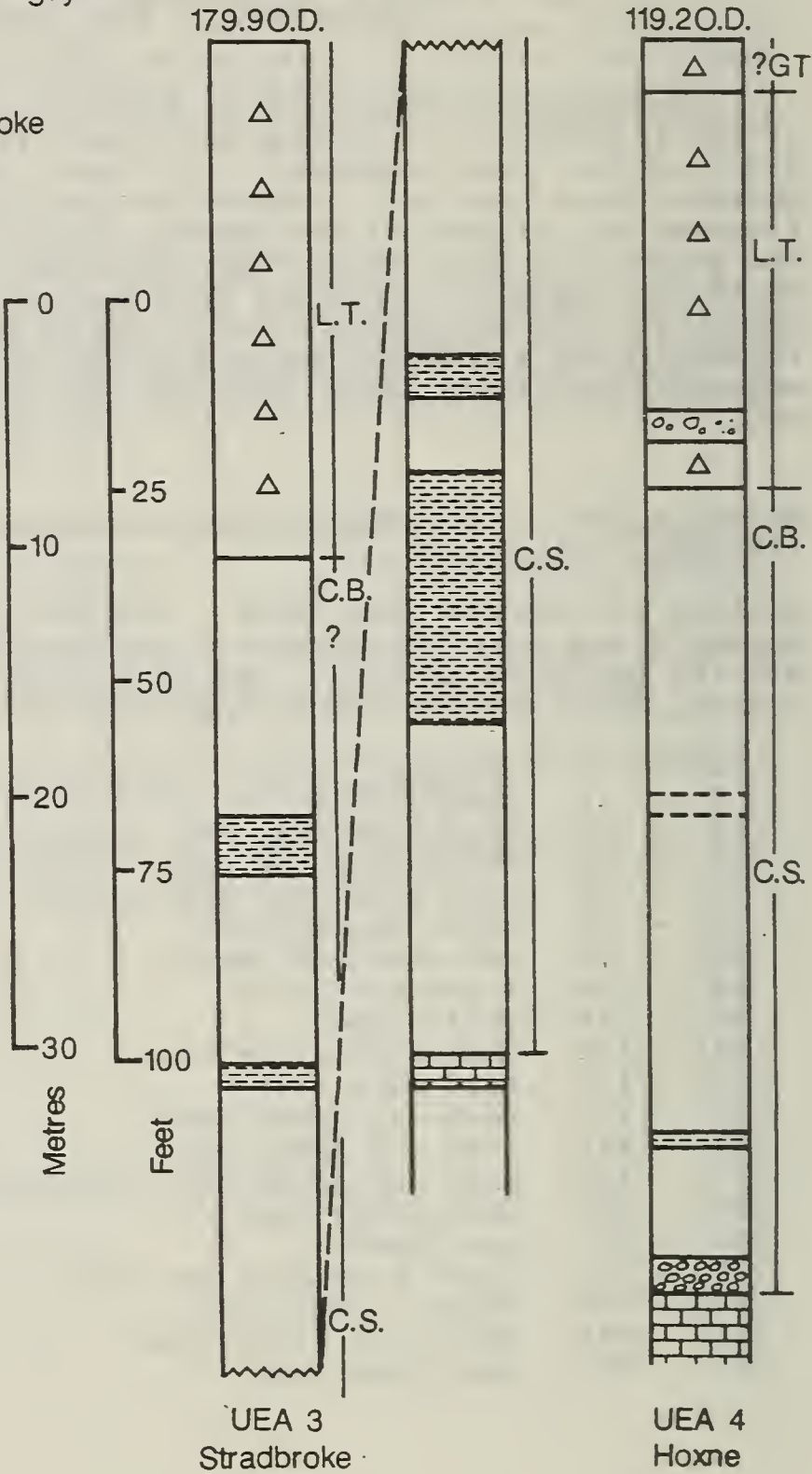


**SIMPLIFIED LOGS OF THE RESEARCH  
BOREHOLES AT STRADBROKE AND  
HOXNE, SUFFOLK**

**KEY**

- G.T. Gipping Till
- L.T. Lowestoft Till
- C.B. Corton Beds
- C.S. Crag Series

- Boulder Clay
- Sand
- Clay
- Clay bands
- Gravel
- Flint gravel
- Chalk



Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

285' - 308' light grey sand  
308' - 310' dark grey clay  
310' - 325' dirty chalk  
325' white chalk

chalk proved to a total depth of 386' below the surface.  
(A 5" boring made by H. Warner & Son, Ipswich. Water level -  
94' after pumping)

The site was of special interest because of the very thick Crag sequence (apparently from about 70' to 310'), for the thick clay layers suitable for pollen analysis and palaeomagnetic studies, and for the general geographic location which is over a deep hollow in the Chalk basement. It was thought that the borehole might provide information about the origin of the Crag basin and the time of its formation.

A comparison of the sequence proved by borehole UEA 3 (see figure) with that in the old log shows that the latter is somewhat generalised and correlation between the two possible only in the broadest way. In particular there is some discrepancy over the occurrence of the thick clay and silt bands in the two successions. The boulder clay (till) at the top of the borehole was a hard dark blue or grey clay with a high chalk pebble content thought to be the Lowestoft Till. Beneath the till were coarse red sands and gravels which extended to a depth of 81' where fine grey sands were encountered. Part of these red sands contain chalk and flint pebbles and may well belong to the Corton Beds. The grey sands are Crag with the iron salts in a reduced state. The figure shows that four substantial argillaceous beds and a number of thin bands were found, but that the major part of the sequence consisted of green or grey shelly sands.

A total of twenty-two cores and more than one hundred and eighty disturbed samples were collected from this borehole.

Borehole UEA 4. Hoxne Rectory, Suffolk (TM 1810 7757)

Drilled in July, 1969. Surface level + 119.2' O.D.

The borehole was made in the vicinity of the site of a previous well drilled behind Hoxne rectory in 1877. The precise location of the previous well is unknown. The old log (Whitaker 1906, p.71) gave the following successions:

0' - 50' old well (39' of clay over sand to a depth of 45')  
50' - 74' (boulder) clay and large flints  
75' - 91' loose running sand and crag (red)  
91' - 92' light-blue clay  
92' - 152' loose running sand and crag (many specimens of Purpura lapillus)  
152' - 161.5' light-coloured clay



163' chalk

(chalk proved to a total depth of 203' below the surface)

This locality is situated close to the western margin of the Crag basin and on the western side of the Crag-filled trough in the Chalk, the deeper part of which was penetrated by the Stradbroke Borehole (UEA 3). The villages of Hoxne and Stradbroke stand at the north-eastern end of the trough where it joins the main Crag basin, from these sites the trough runs in a south-westerly direction to Stowmarket. This borehole was drilled to provide information about the littoral facies of the Crag basin.

The boulder clay rested on yellow and red sands, and gravels with chalk fragments, which persisted for 20.5' to a depth of 79' where comminuted shell was detected in the sands, at least part of these sands probably below to the Corton Beds. The yellow and red sands with shell continued to a depth of 94.5' where the colour of the sediment changed from red to grey. The sands from 92' to 94.5' resembled Red Crag. Green-grey shelly sands with a number of thin clay bands continued to a depth of 161.5' where a bed of coarse flint gravel was found. The gravel was 5.5' thick and composed of rounded flints, most of which were 3-4" long and possessed a green or grey coating. The Chalk was reached at a depth of 167.5', beneath the thick flint gravel bed. The general sequence of sediments recorded in the old log was found to be correct but, as was to be expected, there were many differences in detail. In particular the 9.5' bed of clay recorded from 152' clearly represents a series of clays and sands rather than a discrete clay unit. As mentioned in the old log, Purpura lapillus was very common in the Crag sands. The sequence proved in this borehole was little different from that found in deeper parts of the Crag basin, with the notable exception of the very substantial basal flint bed.

#### Acknowledgements

The generous co-operation of Mr. and Mrs. J.C. Claydon (Stradbroke Prior) and the Venerable and Mrs. G. Scott (Hoxne Rectory) is gratefully acknowledged.

#### References

- LORD, A.R. 1969. A Preliminary Account of Research Boreholes at Beccles and Gt. Yarmouth. Geol. Soc. Norfolk Bull., (17), 3-6.
- WHITAKER, W. 1906. The Water Supply of Suffolk. Mem. Geol. Surv. U.K.



INTERGLACIAL BEDS AT BEETLEY, NORFOLK

By

R. Markham (Ipswich Museum)

The 1964 discovery of richly fossiliferous 'interglacial' beds at Roosting Hills, Beetley, Norfolk, pit of the St. Ives Sand and Gravel Co. is of importance in deciphering the Pleistocene history of Central Norfolk.

The following sequence was exposed in part of the pit:-

H - Greenish (greyish when dry) stony silt	c. 1.83m
G - Pale coloured sand	.91-1.22m
F - Black (grey when dry) silty sand	.20- .23m
E - Pale coloured, sub-angular sand and gravel	.25m
D - Black sand and gravel	.18- .20m
C - Black (light grey when dry) organic silt	.64m
B - Grey-green (greyish when dry) silt sand, with stones and chalk pebbles	.71m
A - Coarse, yellow-orange sand and gravel	c. 4.52m (max. seen)

In the northern part of the pit, the organic beds are absent, bed H apparently resting directly on A.

Typical Cannonshot Gravel is exposed in pits higher up the southern sides of the valley (a tributary of the River Wensum) in which the Beetley Beds occur.

Notes on Beds

- B - fairly compact silty sand; large stones at base. Contains small angular and subangular flints, abundant small fragments of fairly hard chalk, fragments of wood (often slightly carbonised) and small pieces of plant material.
- C - organic silt, containing abundant small pieces of plant material and many fragments of non-marine molluscs. Pieces of conifer wood, often several feet in length, are common near the base; a fir-cone was found in situ in this bed. Fragments of plant stem (some flattened), seeds, and pieces of moss are fairly common. There are many fragments of univalve and bivalve molluscs, but only a few have been found complete, mainly Ancylus and Planorbis spp.; operculae of Bythinia are very common. Other fossils present include fragments of beetle elytrae and a few fish scales.
- E - medium gravel. Wood fragments, a bone (part in bed E and part in bed F) and a bovid tooth (apparently from this horizon) were found during a Paramoudra Club excavation.

- F - bones fairly common during Paramoudra Club excavation; shattered tusk of elephant, and rhinoceros tooth, found in situ. Small fragments of planty material are common, but do not approach the abundance as in the far less sandy bed C.
- G - bones fairly common, including fragmentary long bones and (?) rib. The bones from this horizon are spongy in texture and difficult to extract, quite unlike the condition of those in bed F, which are hard.
- H - stony, silty sand, hard; stones generally fairly angular. A few small pieces of vegetable material. An astragalus (not in situ) may have come from this bed.

#### Notes on fossils

Several mammalian species have been found

<u>Hippopotamus amphibius</u> Linne	Hippopotamus
<u>Palaeoloxodon antiquus</u> (Falconer & Cautley)	Straight-tusked elephant
' <u>Rhinoceros</u> ' sp.	Rhinoceros
<u>Cervus elaphus</u> Linne	Red Deer
<u>Megaceros giganteus</u> (Blumenbach)	Giant Deer
Bovid, probably <u>Bison</u> sp.	Bison

Remains of hippopotamus are common (mandible, radius-ulna, scapula, tibia, etc.), those of elephant (upper molar, etc.) and bovid (fragments of horn-core, radius, teeth) less so, while rhinoceros (upper molar), red deer (frontal and antler base) and giant deer (base of shed antler) are represented by only a few specimens. The giant deer antler is more heavily mineralised than the other fossils. Most of the bones are now in the Norwich Castle Museum. It is suggested that the majority of these bones (most of which were found loose), because of their colour and hardness, have in fact been derived from horizon F (where similar remains are found in place).

The many loose cones found on the spoil heaps seem most likely to have come from stratum C, where one cone was in place, and in which conifer wood is common.

Some loose shelly blocks yielded bivalves, particularly Sphaerium.

#### Periglacial Action

Cryoturbation phenomena are seen below bed H, and a large frost wedge was found cutting down through bed F.

#### Note on Sequence and Dating

Bed C: the quantity of well-preserved fir-cones and conifer wood shows the dominant trees of the neighbourhood.

Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

Assuming the bulk of the recorded mammalian fauna to have come from horizon F, a temperate climate is indicated at this stage.

Colder conditions after the warm phase are shown by the structures mentioned under 'Periglacial Action'.

The mammalian fauna is close to that recorded elsewhere from zone F of the Ipswichian interglacial.

(Adapted from an account by the same author in the Bulletin of the Ipswich Geological Group, No.3, August 1967, pp.4-5).



BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

LIST OF MEMBERS (as at October 31, 1969)

Applegate, P.	9 Robin Hood Road, Norwich, NOR 30T.
Baggs, A.P.	9 Willow Walk, Cambridge.
Bailey, D.	1 West Close, New Costessey, Norwich NOR 19K.
Banham, Dr. P.H.	Department of Geology, Bedford College, Regents Park, London N.W.1.
Barringer, J.C.	Yarrow, St. David's Road, Hethersett, Norwich NOR 42X.
Barton, Dr. M.E.	5 Stoneham House, Swaythling, Southampton, Hants.
Bell, Dr. J.A.	7 Kirby Place Apartments, 1415 Kirby Avenue, Champaign, Illinois 61820, U.S.A.
Belson, B.	1 Long Close, High Street, Fowlmere, Nr. Royston, Herts.
Bishop, B.H.	8 Mantle Close, Sprowston, Norwich NOR 99R.
Bone, Dr. J.C.B.	'Greyladies', The Street, Brooke, Norwich NOR 37W.
Bone, Mrs. J.C.B.	" " " " "
Brooks, C.L.	27 St. Mary Close, Attleborough, Norfolk.
Brown, B.R.	c/o B.P. House, Ropemaker Street, London EC2
Browne, P.R.	9 Baldric Road, Taverham, Norwich NOR 53X.
Bunn, P.C.	Rowanda II, St. David's Road, Hethersett, Norwich NOR 42X.
Cambridge, P.C.	258 Bluebell Road, Norwich NOR 66F.
Cartwright, A.R.	College of Education, Keswick Hall, Norwich NOR 93B
Chapallez, D.P.	7 Riverside Close, St. Albans, Herts.
Cheeseman, R.	22 Firs Road, Norwich NOR 39M
Cheeseman, Mrs. G.	" " " " "
Clarke, B.S.	81 Mill End Road, Cherry Hinton, Cambridge. Cambridge Technical College, Cambridge.
Clayton, Professor K.M.	School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, University Village, Wilberforce Road, Norwich NOR 88C.
Cobb, R.M.	57 The Avenues, Norwich NOR 27G.
Corbett, W.M.	School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, University Village, Wilberforce Road, Norwich NOR 88C.
Cox, Dr. F.C.	Institute of Geological Sciences, 5 Princes Gate, London S.W.7.
Deeks, I.R.	12 Overbury Road, Hellesdon, Norwich NOR 70M.
Drake, G.R.	10 Broadhurst Road, Norwich NOR 75D.
Drane, T.	7 York Street, Norwich NOR 90F.
Evans, Mrs. E.	6 School Road, Haveringland, Norwich NOR 78X.
Evans, L.	" " " " "
Evans, H.	The Wicketts, 14 Avon Road, South Wootton, King's Lynn.
Firman, Dr. R.J.	Department of Geology, University of Nottingham, Nottingham.

Nos. 11-18 (REPRINT)

Foulger, D.C.	33 Avondale Road, Lowestoft, Suffolk.
Fowler, A.K	10 Earlham Road, Norwich NOR 06G
Funnell, Professor B.M.	School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, University Village, Wilberforce Road, Norwich NOR 88C
Gallois, R.	Institute of Geological Sciences, Exhibition Road, London S.W.7
Garrard, Miss M.	The Hollies, Gimingham, Norwich NOR 34Y
Garrod, C.	6 Warrington Road, Ipswich
George, Dr. M.	Marsh House, Tinker's Lane, Strumpshaw, Norwich
Gordon, Professor W.A.	Division of Natural Sciences, University of Saskatchewan, Regina, Canada.
Hammond, P.	54 Sandy Lane, Fakenham, Norfolk
Hancock, Dr. J.M.	Department of Geology, King's College, London W.C.2
Harrowven, I.J.	79 Falcon Road West, Norwich NOR 73R
Hart, C.N.G.	17 Patricia Road, Norwich NOR 29C
Jacobson, J.D.	Belsgrove Lodge, Charles Close, Wroxham, Norwich
Knights-Branch, P.	'The Twiggeries', Chapel Road, Beaumont, Clacton, Essex
Langley, R.	140 St. Martin's Way, Thetford, Norfolk
Larwood, Dr. G.P.	Geology Department, Science Laboratories, South Road, Durham City
Laws, A.T.	13 Palmer Road, Norwich NOR 35N
Leeder, M.R.	12 Grasmere Close, West Earlham, Norwich NOR 50H <u>and</u> 45 College Road, Reading, Berks
Lewis, D.	City of Norwich School, Eaton Road, Norwich NOR 48D
Lord, Dr. A.R.	School of Environmental Sciences, University of East Anglia, University Village, Wilberforce Road, Norwich NOR 88C
McWilliams, B.	Castle Museum, Norwich NOR 65B
Madgett, P.	4 Uplands Way, Diss, Norfolk
Markham, R.A.D.	193 Rosehill Road, Ipswich, Suffolk
Mindham, J.	90 Woodland Road, Thorpe End, Norwich NOR 48M
Norton, Dr. P.E.P.	Department of Zoology, The University, Glasgow W.2
Nudds, J.	28 Waterloo Park Avenue, Norwich NOR 23N
Peake, N.B.	The Scientific Anglian, 30/30A St. Benedicts Street, Norwich NOR 24J
Playle, B.R.P.	3 Offchurch Road, Cubbington, Leamington Spa, Warks.
Potter, A.W.R.	Geology Section, Huddersfield College of Technology, Huddersfield, Yorks
Powell, I.R.	Blyth School, Norwich NOR 160
Ranson, C.E.	The Nature Conservancy, 19 East Hill, Colchester <u>and</u> Lavender Cottage, Great Waldingfield, Sudbury, Suffolk

BULL. GEOL. SOC. NORFOLK

Robbins, T.W.	c/o Western Mining Corporation, 55 Macdonald Street, Malgoorlie, W. Australia
Robinson, Dr. J.G.	Department of Geology, University College, London W.C.1
Scotcher, R.	Thatched Cottage, Surlingham, Norwich
Secker, D.	6 Norman Road, Hatfield, Doncaster, Yorks
Sparks, D.R.	23 Gloucester Street, Norwich NOR 97E
Spencer, H.E.P.	43 Benacre Road, Ipswich, Suffolk
Symonds, J.H.V.G.	42 Corfe Crescent, Hazel Grove, Stockport, Cheshire
Thompson, W.B.	"Cleveland", Yaxham, East Dereham, Norfolk
Thurrell, Dr. R.G.	Institute of Geological Sciences, 5 Princes Gate, London S.W.7
Tripp, R.N.	76 North Park Avenue, Norwich NOR 91F
Webb, J.	6 Sandy Lane, East Dereham, Norfolk
West, Dr. R.G.	Sub-department of Quaternary Research, Botany School, Downing Street, Cambridge
Whittaker, Miss C.A.	127 Plumstead Road, Norwich NOR 43S
Wicks, A.R.	166 Plumstead Road, Norwich NOR 43S
Woodhouse, M.	42 Victoria Road, Tamworth, Staffs <u>and</u> 23 Mark-lemon Close, Cringleford, Norwich NOR 60D
Wright, F.J.	81 Goldwell Road, Norwich NOR 14C



Agenda

of Annual General Meeting to be held at 7.00 p.m., Monday 29th  
December 1969

1. Minutes of the A.G.M. held 21st Dec. 1968
2. Minutes of the E.G.M. held 2nd Oct. 1969
3. Matters arising
4. Reports of Officers for 1969
  - (a) Secretary
  - (b) Treasurer
  - (c) Editor
  - (d) Fieldwork Secretary
5. Election of Officers and committee for 1970
  - President
  - General Secretary
  - Treasurer
  - Editor
  - Fieldwork Secretary
  - Three ordinary committee members
6. Programme for 1970
7. A.O.B.

-----







CONTENTS

	Page
Editorial 1990	(i)
Dedication: Colin E. Ranson (1936-1989)	(ii)
<i>Paramoudra Club Bulletins</i> : (dates of issues), editors and main contents.	
No. 11 (December 1962) G.P. Larwood: Glacial Tectonics - P.H. Banham.	(1)
No. 12 (February 1965) G.P. Larwood: Glaciofluvial deposits at Burgh Castle, Suffolk - J. Westgate; Bibliography of Beds disturbed by Ice - C.E. Ranson.	(19)
No. 13 (October 1965) G.P. Larwood: The Cromer Forest Bed Series - R.G. West; Quaternary field meeting, Birmingham - R.A.D. Markham; Surface of the Chalk in Norfolk - C.E. Ranson.	(27)
No. 14 (January 1966) G.P. Larwood: Quaternary field meeting, Durham - C.E. Ranson.	(37)
No. 15 (May 1967) G.P. Larwood: Reflections on the thicknesses of Sedimentary Formations - J.M. Hancock; Bibliography of E. Anglian Geology 1961-5.	(45)
<i>Geological Society of Norfolk Bulletins</i> :	
No. 16 (December 1968) G.P. Larwood: An assessment of the Glacial Deposits of N.E. Norfolk - C.E. Ranson; The Geology of the site of the University of East Anglia - A.K. Fowler and M.R. Leeder.	(65)
No. 17 (August 1969) C.E. Ranson: Research boreholes at Beccles and Gt Yarmouth - A.R. Lord; Field meetings to Bramerton, and West Norfolk - P.G. Cambridge and N.B. Peake; Bryozoa and the origin and development of the Cheilostomata - G.P. Larwood; Bibliography of E. Anglian Geology 1966-8.	(87)
No. 18 (November 1969) C.E. Ranson: Iron mineral geodes in Norfolk - A.K. Fowler; Rhynchonellid and Terebratulid brachiopods of the Upper Chalk <i>mucronata</i> zone in Norfolk - M.R. Leeder; Research boreholes at Stradbroke and Hoxne - A.R. Lord; Interglacial beds at Beetley, Norfolk - R.A.D. Markham.	(107)

- - - - -

The Geological Society of Norfolk exists to promote the study and knowledge of geology, particularly in East Anglia, and holds monthly meetings throughout the year. Copies of this Bulletin may be obtained from: The Secretary, Geological Society of Norfolk, Castle Museum, Norwich NR1 3JU.

- - - - -

The illustration on the front cover is of early members of the Paramoudra Club at the City of Norwich School, Norwich, July 1951.

- - - - -















